Drug Recognition Expert Course (DRE) 7-Day School

R5/13 Edition

Participant Manual
Acknowledgements
Preface Page
Session I: Introduction and Overview
  • Glossary of Terms
Session 2: Drugs in Society and in Vehicle Operation
Session 3: Development and Effectiveness of the DEC Program
  • Frye Decisions Regarding Admissibility of DRE Testimony
  • American Prosecutors Research Institute – HGN Case Law Summary
  • Scientific Publications and Research Reports Addressing Nystagmus
Session 4: Overview of the Drug Recognition Expert Procedures
  • Blank DRE Face Sheet
Session 5: Eye Examinations
  • Pupil Size Chart
  • SFST Proficiency Examination Form
Session 6: Physiology and Drugs: An Overview
  • Physiological Pursuit Questions
Session 7: Examinations of Vital Signs
Session 8: Demonstrations of the Evaluation Sequence
Session 9: Central Nervous System Depressants
  • Drug Exemplar Report – Cramer
  • Drug Exemplar Report – Henry
Session 10: Central Nervous System Stimulants
  • Drug Exemplar Report – Hedlund
  • Drug Exemplar Report – Kohlhepp
Session 11: Practice Eye Examinations
Session 12: Alcohol Workshop
Session 13: Physician’s Desk Reference and Other Reference Resources
Session 14: Hallucinogens
- Drug Exemplar Report – Hoeckle
- Drug Exemplar Report – Warburton
- Drug Exemplar Report – Buchanan

Session 15: Practice: Test Administration
- Drug Exemplar Report – Adams
- Drug Exemplar Report – Baker
- Drug Exemplar Report – Charles
- Drug Exemplar Report – Dodge
- Drug Exemplar Report – Edwards

Session 16: Dissociative Anesthetics
- Drug Exemplar Report – Albright
- Drug Exemplar Report – George
- Drug Exemplar Report – Ross

Session 17: Narcotic Analgesics
- Drug Exemplar Report – Vaughn
- Drug Exemplar Report – Bursten
- Drug Exemplar Report – Sheehan

Session 18: Practice: Test Administration
- Drug Exemplar Report – Martinez
- Drug Exemplar Report – Groves
- Drug Exemplar Report – Hatos
- Drug Exemplar Report – Jackson
- Drug Exemplar Report – Stevens
- Drug Exemplar Report – Sholly

Mid-Course Review

Session 19: Inhalants
- Drug Exemplar Report – Graves
- Drug Exemplar Report – Mashburn

Session 20: Practice: Vital Signs Examinations
- Vital Signs Examination Sheet
Session 21: Cannabis
  • Drug Exemplar Report – Clark
  • Drug Exemplar Report – Peltier
  • Drug Exemplar Report – Wright
Session 22: Overview of Signs and Symptoms
  • Comparison of DRE Symptomatology Sources
Session 23: Curriculum Vitae Preparation and Maintenance
  • Two sample CV’s
Session 24: Drug Combinations
  • Indicators Consistent With Drug Categories Chart
  • Drug Combination Charts (5 total)
Session 25: Practice: Test Interpretation
  • Drug Categories for Interpretation Practice
  • Drug Exemplar Report – Allen
  • Drug Exemplar Report – Brown
  • Drug Exemplar Report – Cole
  • Drug Exemplar Report – Davis
  • Drug Exemplar Report – Elliott
Session 26: Preparing the Narrative Report
  • Drug Exemplar Report – Richardson
Session 27: Practice: Test Administration
Session 28: Case Preparation and Testimony
  • DRE Defense Cross Examination Questions
Review of the DRE School
  • Self Quiz
Session 29: Classifying a Suspect (Role Play)
Session 30: Transition to Certification Phase of Training
  • Instructor Guidelines for the Final Examination
  • DRE Log of Drug Influence Evaluations (Rolling Log)
  • Proficiency Examination Checklist
Acknowledgements

The International Association of Chiefs of Police (IACP) and the National Highway Traffic Safety Administration (NHTSA) would like to thank the following individuals for their contributions in updating and revising the 2013 DRE curricula.

Jonlee Anderle, Laramie, WY Police Department

Kyle Clark, Institute of Police Technology and Management

Don Decker, Nahant, MA Police Department

Ernie Floegel, International Association of Chiefs of Police

Chuck Hayes, International Association of Chiefs of Police

Mike Iwai, Oregon State Police

Jim Maisano, Norman, OK Police Department

Evan Graham, Royal Canadian Mounted Police

Bill O'Leary, National Highway Traffic Safety Administration

Doug Paquette, New York State Police
Preface

The Drug Recognition Expert course is a series of three training phases that, collectively, prepare police officers and other qualified persons to serve as drug recognition experts (DRE). Throughout this manual, the terms “drug recognition expert” and “DRE” are used to designate an individual who is specially trained and has continued training to conduct examinations of drug-impaired drivers. This training, developed as part of the Drug Evaluation and Classification Program (DECP) under the auspices and direction of the International Association of Chiefs of Police (IACP) and the National Highway Traffic Safety Administration (NHTSA) has experienced remarkable success since its inception in the 1980s.

As in any educational training program, an instruction manual is considered a “living document” that is subject to updates and changes based on advances in technology and science. A thorough review is made of information by the DECP Technical Advisory Panel (TAP) of the Highway Safety Committee of the IACP with contributions from many sources in health care science, toxicology, jurisprudence, and law enforcement. Based on this information, any appropriate revisions and modifications in background theory, facts, examination and decision making methods are made to improve the quality of the instruction as well as the standardization of guidelines for the implementation of the Drug Recognition Expert Training Curriculum. The reorganized manuals are then prepared and disseminated, both domestically and internationally, to the DECP state coordinators.

Changes will take effect 90 days after approval by the TAP, unless otherwise specified or when so designated by a state coordinator.
A. Welcoming Remarks and Goals

Welcoming Remarks

Introductions - Representatives of Host Agencies and Other Dignitaries

Faculty Introductions

Notes:

Notes:
B. Housekeeping

Paperwork

Attendance

Attendance is mandatory at all sessions of this school.

Breaks

Facility

Interruptions

DRE Certification Phases

You have all completed the DRE Pre-School and we look forward to working with you to successfully complete phase two of the certification process. Upon completion of this course, you will be fully proficient in checking vital signs, conducting careful examinations of the eyes, administering divided attention tests and, in general, carrying out the procedural steps of the DRE's job.
There is one essential learning experience that this classroom training cannot provide – the opportunity to practice examining subjects who are under the influence of drugs other than alcohol. For this reason, this classroom training only constitutes Phase II in the process of developing DRE skills. Phase III of the training (which commences upon the successful completion of this course) involves hands-on practice in an actual enforcement context, i.e. examining persons who are under the influence of drugs.

Although this DRE School will not conclude with the participant's immediate certification as a DRE, successful completion of this classroom training is highly important. No one can advance to Certification Training until they demonstrate a mastery of basic knowledge of drug categories and their effects on the human mind and body, and of the basic skills in administering and interpreting the examinations in the Drug Evaluation and Classification process.
The ultimate goal of the Drug Evaluation and Classification (DEC) program, and of this course of instruction, is to "help you prevent crashes, deaths and injuries caused by drug-impaired drivers".

No one knows precisely how many people operate motor vehicles while under the influence of drugs, or how many crashes, deaths and injuries these people cause. But even the most conservative estimates suggest that America's drug-impaired drivers kill thousands of people each year, and seriously injure tens of thousands of others. There are numerous studies that illustrate these facts.
Upon successfully completing this session participants will be able to:

- State the objectives and goals of the course.
- Outline the major course content.
- Outline the schedule of major course activities.
- Outline the Participant Manual content and organization.
- Recognize course administrative matters

**CONTENT SEGMENTS**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>LEARNING ACTIVITIES</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Instructor Led Presentations</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Participant Led Presentations</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Knowledge Examination</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Reading Assignments</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**A. Welcoming Remarks and Goals**

**B. Housekeeping**

**C. Participant Introductions**

**D. Training Goals**

**E. Training Objectives**

**F. Overview of Content and Schedule**

**G. Course Activities**

**H. Overview of Participant Manual**

**I. Glossary of Terms**

**J. Course Pre-Test Administration**
**Maryland Shock Trauma Center study (1985 – 1986)**

- 32% of drivers treated at the Shock Trauma Center had used marijuana prior to their crashes.

**University of Tennessee study (1988)**

- 40% of drivers receiving emergency treatment had used drugs prior to the crash.

- 40% of drivers treated at Trauma Center for crash injuries had drugs other than alcohol in them.
NHTSA (Terhune, Ippolito, Hendricks et al., 1992)

• 1,882 operators involved in fatal crashes from 13 locations from eight states were tested for alcohol and 43 other drugs.
• Alcohol was the most prevalent drug detected in 51.5 % of the crashes, while other drugs were involved in 17.8 % of the crashes.

Washington State (Schwilke, et al., 2006)

The results of tests of blood and/or urine from 370 fatally injured drivers revealed that:
• Marijuana was the most encountered drug (12 %), followed by;
• Benzodiazepines (5 %)
• Cocaine (4.8 %)
• Amphetamines (4.8 %)
In 2010, more than 19% of high school seniors admitted driving under the influence of marijuana. Source: Liberty Mutual Insurance and Students Against Destructive Decisions (Liberty Mutual Insurance and SADD) Study, 2012.

In 2010, 10.6 million people reported driving under the influence of an illicit drug during the past year.

We can do something to remove drugged drivers from our roads.
The Drug Evaluation and Classification (DEC) Program is based on solid medical and scientific facts.

The validity of the Drug Evaluation and Classification (DEC) Program has been tested in carefully controlled research in both the laboratory and the field.

By enrolling in Drug Recognition Expert (DRE) training, you have become part of an elite international program. DREs form one of the tightest knit fraternities in law enforcement.

DREs from many agencies and from many parts of the country work closely together to share information and other resources, and to maintain the highest standards of quality.

C. Participant Introductions
D. Training Goals

The goals of the classroom training, from the viewpoint of the law enforcement agencies participating in it, are three fold:

1. To help police officers acquire the knowledge and skills needed to distinguish individuals under the influence of
   - Alcohol
   - Other drugs
   - Combinations of alcohol and other drugs
   - Those who are suffering from an injury or illness.

2. To enable police officers to identify the broad category or categories of drugs inducing the observable signs of impairment manifested by an individual.

3. To qualify police officers to progress to Certification Training.
E. Training Objectives

When you successfully complete this school, you will be able to:

• Describe the involvement of drugs in impaired driving incidents
• Name the seven categories of drugs and recognize their effects
• Describe and properly conduct the drug influence evaluation

• Document the results of the drug influence evaluation
• Properly interpret the results of the evaluation
• Prepare a narrative for the Drug Influence Report
Classroom Training Objectives (Cont.)

• Discuss appropriate procedures for testifying in typical drug evaluation and classification cases
• Prepare and maintain a relevant and up-to-date Curriculum Vitae (C.V.)

Before you can be certified as a DRE, you will have to demonstrate that you can do each of these things.

Course Content

• Drugs in society and vehicle operation
• Development and effectiveness of the Drug Evaluation and Classification (DEC) Program
• Overview of the DEC procedures
• Eye examinations
• Physiology and drugs
• Vital signs examinations
• The seven categories of drugs

F. Overview of Course Content and Schedule

The course will cover the following topics:

• Drugs in society and in vehicle operation
• Development and effectiveness of the Drug Evaluation and Classification (DEC) Program
• Overview of the DEC Procedures
• Eye Examinations (a major component of the DEC procedures)
• Physiology and Drugs
• Vital signs examinations (a major component of the DEC procedures)
• The seven categories of drugs
Course Content (Cont.)
• Physician’s Desk Reference (PDR) and other reference sources
• Interviewing suspects
• Curriculum Vitae (C.V.)
  • Preparation
  • Maintenance
• Case preparation and testimony
• Classifying a suspect
  • Interpreting and documenting examination results

Notes:__________________________________________________________________________
________________________________________________________________________________
________________________________________________________________________________
________________________________________________________________________________
________________________________________________________________________________
________________________________________________________________________________
________________________________________________________________________________
________________________________________________________________________________
________________________________________________________________________________
________________________________________________________________________________
________________________________________________________________________________
________________________________________________________________________________

• The Physician’s Desk Reference (PDR) and other reference sources
• Interviewing suspects (a major component of the DEC procedures)
• Curriculum Vitae (C.V.) preparation and maintenance
• Case preparation and testimony
• Classifying a suspect (interpreting and documenting the results of an examination)
Course Activities

- Eye examinations
- Alcohol workshop
- Interpretation of examination results
- Vital signs examinations

G. Course Activities

Hands-on practice is the principal learning activity of the course.

Eye Examinations Practice:
- Nystagmus, Lack of Convergence, Pupil Size, and Reaction to Light

Alcohol Workshop:
- Psychophysical testing practice
- Volunteer drinkers from outside the class will be recruited for this session.

Practicing interpretation of the examination results:
- Several sessions will be devoted to this allowing the participants to review drug evaluation reports and identify the probable drug category or combinations of categories.

Vital signs examinations:
- Pulse, Blood Pressure, Body Temperature
Course Activities (Cont.)

- Administration of drug influence evaluation
- Simulated drug impaired subject examinations

Practicing administration of the drug influence evaluation:
- Several sessions will be devoted to this. In each, participants will practice administering the drug influence examinations to each other. No hands-on practice with actual drugged subjects is included in the classroom portion of DRE training.

Simulated drug impaired subject examinations:
- Participants will work in teams to conduct and document examinations of instructors who will be simulating the indicators of drug-impaired subjects.

Schedule

Notes:__________________________________________________
_______________________________________________________
_______________________________________________________
_______________________________________________________
_______________________________________________________
_______________________________________________________
_______________________________________________________
_______________________________________________________
_______________________________________________________
_______________________________________________________

000021
H. Overview of Participant Manual

- The Participant manual is the basic reference document for this course.
- The manual contains thumbnails of each instructor presentation per session that includes key messages for each frame.
- Read each session prior to each day's classes.
- Use the manual to review the material prior to taking the final exam.

By taking good notes, and by studying the manual carefully, participants should have no trouble in passing the course.
- There will be numerous quizzes during the class.
I. Glossary of Terms

The Glossary of Terms used in the course is located at the end of this manual.

J. Course Pre-Test Administration

QUESTIONS?
GLOSSARY OF TERMS

ACCOMMODATION REFLEX
The adjustment of the eyes for viewing at various distances. Meaning the pupils will automatically constrict as objects move closer and dilate as objects move further away.

ADDITION
Habitual, psychological, and physiological dependence on a substance beyond one's voluntary control.

ADDITIVE EFFECT
One mechanism of polydrug interaction. For a particular indicator of impairment, two drugs produce an additive effect if they both affect the indicator in the same way. For example, cocaine elevates pulse rate and PCP also elevates pulse rate. The combination of cocaine and PCP produces an additive effect on pulse rate.

AFFERENT NERVES
See: "Sensory Nerves."

ALKALOID
A chemical that is found in, and can be physically extracted from, some substance. For example, morphine is a natural alkaloid of opium. It does not require a chemical reaction to produce morphine from opium.

ANALGESIC
A drug that relieves or allays pain.

ANALOG (of a drug)
An analog of a drug is a chemical that is very similar to the drug, both in terms of molecular structure and in terms of psychoactive effects. For example, the drug Ketamine is an analog of PCP.

ANESTHETIC
A drug that produces a general or local insensibility to pain and other sensation.

ANTAGONISTIC EFFECT
One mechanism of polydrug interaction. For a particular indicator of impairment, two drugs produce an antagonistic effect if they affect the indicator in opposite ways. For example, heroin constricts pupils while cocaine dilates pupils. The combination of heroin and cocaine produces an antagonistic effect on pupil size. Depending on how much of each drug was taken, and on when they were taken, the suspect's pupils could be constricted, or dilated, or within the DRE Average range of pupil size.

ARRHYTHMIA
An abnormal heart rhythm.
ARTERY
The strong, elastic blood vessels that carry blood away the heart.

ATAXIA
A blocked ability to coordinate movements. A staggering walk and poor balance may be caused by damage to the brain or spinal cord. This can be the result of trauma, birth defect, infection, tumor, or drug use.

AUTONOMIC NERVE
A motor nerve that carries messages to the muscles and organs that we do not consciously control. There are two kinds of autonomic nerves, the sympathetic nerves and parasympathetic nerves.

AXON
The part of a neuron (nerve cell) that sends out a neurotransmitter.

BAC
(Blood Alcohol Concentration) - The percentage of alcohol in a person's blood.

BrAC
(Breath Alcohol Concentration) - The percentage of alcohol in a person’s blood as measured by a breath testing device.

BLOOD PRESSURE
The force exerted by blood on the walls of the arteries. Blood pressure changes continuously, as the heart cycles between contraction and expansion.

BRADYCARDIA
Abnormally slow heart rate.

BRADYPNEA
Abnormally slow rate of breathing.

BRUXISM
Grinding the teeth. This behavior is often seen in person who are under the influence of cocaine or other CNS Stimulants.

CANNABIS
This is the drug category that includes marijuana. Marijuana comes primarily from the leaves of certain species of Cannabis plants that grow readily all over the temperate zones of the earth. Hashish is another drug in this category, and consists of the compressed leaves from female Cannabis plants. The active ingredient in both Marijuana and Hashish is a chemical called delta-9 tetrahydrocannabinol, usually abbreviated THC.

CARBOXY THC
A metabolite of THC (tetrahydrocannabinol).

CHEYNE- STOKES RESPIRATION
Abnormal pattern of breathing. Marked by breathlessness and deep, fast breathing.
CNS (Central Nervous System)
A system within the body consisting of the brain, the brain stem, and the spinal cord.

CNS DEPRESSANTS
One of the seven drug categories. CNS Depressants include alcohol, barbiturates, anti-anxiety tranquilizers, and numerous other drugs.

CNS STIMULANTS
One of the seven drug categories. CNS Stimulants include Cocaine, the Amphetamines, Ritalin, Desoxyx, and numerous other drugs.

CONJUNCTIVITIS
An inflammation of the mucous membrane that lines the inner surface of the eyelids caused by infection, allergy, or outside factors. May be bacterial or viral. Persons suffering from conjunctivitis may show symptoms in one eye only. This condition is commonly referred to as "pink eye", a condition that could be mistaken for the bloodshot eyes produced by alcohol or Cannabis.

CONVERGENCE
The "crossing" of the eyes that occurs when a person is able to focus on a stimulus as it is pushed slowly toward the bridge of their nose. (See, also, "Lack of Convergence").

CRACK/ROCK
Cocaine base, appears as a hard chunk form resembling pebbles or small rocks. It produces a very intense, but relatively short duration "high".

CURRICULUM VITAE
A written summary of a person's education, training, experience, noteworthy achievements and other relevant information about a particular topic.

CYCLIC BEHAVIOR
A manifestation of impairment due to certain drugs, in which the suspect alternates between periods (or cycles) of intense agitation and relative calm. Cyclic behavior, for example, sometimes will be observed in persons under the influence of PCP.

DELIRIUM
A brief state characterized by incoherent excitement, confused speech, restlessness, and possible hallucinations.

DENDRITE
The part of a neuron (nerve cell) that receives a neurotransmitter.

DIACETYL MORPHINE
The chemical name for Heroin.

DIASTOLIC
The lowest value of blood pressure. The blood pressure reaches its diastolic value when the heart is fully expanded, or relaxed (Diastole).

DIPLOPIA
Double vision.
**DISSOCIATIVE ANESTHETICS**
One of the seven drug categories. Includes drugs that inhibits pain by cutting off or disassociating the brain's perception of pain. PCP and its analogs are considered Dissociative Anesthetics.

**DIVIDED ATTENTION**
Concentrating on more than one thing at a time. The four psychophysical tests used by DREs require the suspect to divide attention.

**DOWNSIDE EFFECT**
An effect that may occur when the body reacts to the presence of a drug by producing hormones or neurotransmitters to counteract the effects of the drug consumed.

**DRUG**
Any substance that, when taken into the human body, can impair the ability of the person to operate a vehicle safely.

**DYSARTHRIA**
Slurred speech. Difficult, poorly articulated speech.

**DYSPNEA**
Shortness of breath.

**DYSMETRIA**
An abnormal condition that prevents the affected person from properly estimating distances linked to muscular movements.

**DYSPHORIA**
A disorder of mood. Feelings of depression and anguish.

**EFFECTENT NERVES**
See: "Motor Nerves".

**ENDOCRINE SYSTEM**
The network of glands that do not have ducts and other structures. They secrete hormones into the blood stream to affect a number of functions in the body.

**EXPERT WITNESS**
A person skilled in some art, trade, science or profession, having knowledge of matters not within knowledge of persons of average education, learning and experience, may assist a jury in arriving at a verdict by expressing an opinion on a state of facts shown by the evidence and based upon his or her special knowledge. (NOTE: Only the court can determine whether a witness is qualified to testify as an expert.)

**FLASHBACK**
A vivid recollection of a portion of an hallucinogenic experience. Essentially, it is a very intense daydream. There are three types: (1) emotional -- feelings of panic, fear, etc.; (2) somatic -- altered body sensations, tremors, dizziness, etc.; and (3) perceptual -- distortions of vision, hearing, smell, etc.
GARRULITY
Chatter, rambling or pointless speech. Talkative.

GENERAL INDICATOR
Behavior or observations of the subject that are observed and not specifically tested for. (Observational and Behavioral Indicators)

HALLUCINATION
A sensory experience of something that does not exist outside the mind, e.g., seeing, hearing, smelling, or feeling something that isn't really there. Also, having a distorted sensory perception, so that things appear differently than they are.

HALLUCINOGENS
One of the seven drug categories. Hallucinogens include LSD, MDMA, Peyote, Psilocybin, and numerous other drugs.

HASHISH
A form of cannabis made from the dried and pressed resin of a marijuana plant.

HASH OIL
Sometimes referred to as “marijuana oil” it is a highly concentrated syrup-like oil extracted from marijuana. It is normally produced by soaking marijuana in a container of solvent, such as acetone or alcohol for several hours and after the solvent has evaporated, a thick syrup-like oil is produced with a high THC content.

HEROIN
A powerful and widely-abused narcotic analgesic that is chemically derived from morphine. The chemical, or generic name of heroin is “diacetyl morphine”.

HIPPUS
A rhythmic change in the pupil size of the eyes, as they dilate and constrict when observed in darkness independent of changes in light intensity, accommodation (focusing), or other forms of sensory stimulation. Normally only observed with specialized equipment.

HOMEOSTASIS
The dynamic balance, or steady state, involving levels of salts, water, sugars, and other materials in the body's fluids.

HORIZONTAL GAZE NYSTAGMUS (HGN)
Involuntary jerking of the eyes occurring as the eyes gaze to the side.

HORMONES
Chemicals produced by the body's endocrine system that are carried through the blood stream to the target organ. They exert great influence on the growth and development of the individual, and that aid in the regulation of numerous body processes.

HYDROXY THC
A metabolite of THC (tetrahydrocannabinol).
HYPERFLEXIA
Exaggerated or over extended motions.

HYPERGLYCEMIA
Excess sugar in the blood.

HYPERPNEA
A deep, rapid or labored breathing.

HYPERPYREXIA
Extremely high body temperature.

HYPERREFLEXIA
A neurological condition marked by increased reflex reactions.

HYPERTENSION
Abnormally high blood pressure. Do not confuse this with hypotension.

HYPOGLYCEMIA
An abnormal decrease of blood sugar levels.

HYPOPNEA
Shallow or slow breathing.

HYPOTENSION
Abnormally low blood pressure. Do not confuse this with hypertension.

HYPOTHERMIA
Decreased body temperature.

ICE
A crystalline form of methamphetamine that produces a very intense and fairly long-lasting "high".

INHALANTS
One of the seven drug categories. The inhalants include volatile solvents (such as glue and gasoline), aerosols (such as hair spray and insecticides) and anesthetic gases (such as nitrous oxide).

INSUFFLATION
See "snorting".

INTEGUMENTARY SYSTEM
The skin and accessory structures, hair and nails. Functions include protection, maintenance of body temperature, excretion of waste, and sensory perceptions.

INTRAOCULAR
"Within the eyeball".
KOROTKOFF SOUNDS
A series of distinct sounds produced by blood passing through an artery, as the external pressure on the artery drops from the systolic value to the diastolic value.

LACK OF CONVERGENCE
The inability of a person’s eyes to converge, or "cross" as the person attempts to focus on a stimulus as it is pushed slowly toward the bridge of his or her nose.

MAJOR INDICATORS
Physiological signs that are specifically assessed and are, for the most part, involuntary reflecting the status of the central nervous system (CNS) homeostasis (Physiological Indicators)

MARIJUANA
Common term for the Cannabis Sativa plant. Usually refers to the dried leaves of the plant. This is the most common form of the cannabis category.

MARINOL
A drug containing a synthetic form of THC (tetrahydrocannabinol). Marinol belongs to the cannabis category of drugs, but marinol is not produced from any species of cannabis plant.

MEDICAL RULEOUT
A determination made by a DRE that the condition of a suspected impaired driver is more likely related to a medical issue that effected the person’s ability to operate a vehicle safely.

METABOLISM
The sum of all chemical processes that take place in the body as they relate to the movements of nutrients in the blood after digestion, resulting in growth, energy, release of wastes, and other body functions. The process by which the body, using oxygen, enzymes and other internal chemicals, breaks down ingested substances such as food and drugs so they may be consumed and eliminated. Metabolism takes place in two phases. The first step is the constructive phase (anabolism) where smaller molecules are converted to larger molecules. The second steps is the destructive phase (catabolism) where large molecules are broken down into smaller molecules.

METABOLITE
A chemical product, formed by the reaction of a drug with oxygen and/or other substances in the body.

MIOSIS
Abnormally small (constricted) pupils.

MOTOR NERVES
Nerves that carry messages away from the brain, to be body’s muscles, tissues, and organs. Motor nerves are also known as efferent nerves.

MUSCULAR HYPERTONICITY
Rigid muscle tone.
MYDRIASIS
Abnormally large (dilated) pupils.

NARCOTIC ANALGESICS
One of the seven drug categories. Narcotic analgesics include opium, the natural alkaloids of opium (such as morphine, codeine and thebaine), the derivatives of opium (such as heroin, dilaudid, oxycodone and percodan), and the synthetic narcotics.

NERVE
A cord-like fiber that carries messages either to or from the brain. For drug evaluation and classification purposes, a nerve can be pictured as a series of "wire-like" segments, with small spaces or gaps between the segments.

NEURON
A nerve cell. The basic functional unit of a nerve. It contains a nucleus within a cell body with one or more axons and dendrites.

NEUROTRANSMITTER
Chemicals that pass from the axon of one nerve cell to the dendrite of the next cell, and that carry messages across the gap between the two nerve cells.

NULL EFFECT
One mechanism of polydrug interaction. For a particular indicator of impairment, two drugs produce a null effect if neither of them affects that indicator. For example, PCP does not affect pupil size, and alcohol does not affect pupil size. The combination of PCP and alcohol produces a null effect on pupil size.

NYSTAGMUS
An involuntary jerking of the eyes.

"ON THE NOD"
A semi-conscious state of deep relaxation. Typically induced by impairment due to Heroin or other narcotic analgesics. The suspect's eyelids droop, and chin rests on the chest. Suspect may appear to be asleep, but can be easily aroused and will respond to questions.

OVERLAPPING EFFECT
One mechanism of polydrug interaction. For a particular indicator of impairment, two drugs produce an overlapping effect if one of them affects the indicator but the other doesn't. For example, cocaine dilates pupils while alcohol doesn't affect pupil size. The combination of cocaine and alcohol produces an overlapping effect on pupil size: the combination will cause the pupils to dilate.

PALLOR
An abnormal paleness or lack of color in the skin.

PARANOIA
Mental disorder characterized delusions and the projection of personal conflicts, that are ascribed to the supposed hostility of others.
PARAPHERNALIA
Drug paraphernalia are the various kinds of tools and other equipment used to store, transport or ingest a drug. Hypodermic needles, small pipes, bent spoons, etc., are examples of drug paraphernalia. The singular form of the word is "paraphernalium". For example, one hypodermic needle would be called a "drug paraphernalium".

PARASYMPATHETIC NERVE
An autonomic nerve that commands the body to relax and to carry out tranquil activities. The brain uses parasympathetic nerves to send "at ease" commands to the muscles, tissues, and organs.

PARASYMPATHOMIMETIC DRUGS
Drugs that mimic neurotransmitter associated with the parasympathetic nerves. These drugs artificially cause the transmission of messages that produce lower blood pressure, drowsiness, etc.

PDR (Physician's Desk Reference)
A basic reference source for drug recognition experts. The PDR provides detailed information on the physical appearance and psychoactive effects of licitly-manufactured drugs.

PHENCYCLIDINE
A contraction of PHENYL CYCLOHEXYL PIPERIDINE, or PCP. Formerly used as a surgical anesthetic, however, it has no current legitimate medical use in humans.

PHENYL CYCLOHEXYL PIPERIDINE (PCP)
Often called "phencyclidine" or “PCP”, it is a specific drug belonging to the Dissociative Anesthetics category.

PHYSIOLOGY
Physiology is the branch of biology dealing with the functions and activities of life or living matter and the physical and chemical phenomena involved.

PILOERECTION
Literally, "hair standing up", or goose bumps. This condition of the skin is often observed in persons who are under the influence of LSD.

POLYDRUG USE
Ingesting drugs from two or more drug categories.

PSYCHEDELIC
A mental state characterized by a profound sense of intensified or altered sensory perception sometimes accompanied by hallucinations.

PSYCHOPHYSICAL TESTS
Methods of investigating the mental (psycho-) and physical characteristics of a person suspected of alcohol or drug impairment. Most psychophysical tests employ the concept of divided attention to assess a suspect's impairment.
PSYCHOTOCGEGIC
Literally, "creating psychosis" or "giving birth to insanity". A drug is considered to be psychotogenic if persons who are under the influence of the drug become insane, and remain so after the drug wears off.

PSYCHOTOMIMETIC
Literally, "mimicking psychosis" or "impersonating insanity". A drug is considered to be psychotomimetic if persons who are under the influence of the drug look and act insane while they are under the influence.

PTOSIS
Droopy eyelids.

PULSE
The expansion and contraction of the walls of an artery, generated by the pumping action of blood.

PULSE RATE
The number of expansions of an artery per minute.

PUPILLARY LIGHT REFLEX
The pupils of the eyes will constrict and dilate depending on changes in lighting.

PUPILLARY UNREST
The continuous, irregular change in the size of the pupils that may be observed under room or steady light conditions.

REBOUND DILATION
A period of pupillary constriction followed by a period of pupillary dilation where the pupil steadily increases in size and does not return to its original constricted size.

RESTING NYSTAGMUS
Jerking of the eyes as they look straight ahead.

SCLERA
A dense white fibrous membrane that, with the cornea, forms the external covering of the eyeball (i.e., the white part of the eye).

SENSORY NERVES
Nerves that carry messages to the brain, from the various parts of the body, including notably the sense organs (eyes, ears, etc.). Sensory nerves are also known as afferent nerves.

SINSEMILLA
The unpollenated female cannabis plant, having a relatively high concentration of THC.
SFST
Standardized Field Sobriety Testing. There are three SFSTs, namely Horizontal Gaze Nystagmus (HGN), Walk and Turn, and One Leg Stand. Based on a series of controlled laboratory studies, scientifically validated clues of alcohol impairment have been identified for each of these three tests. They are the only Standardized Field Sobriety Tests for which validated clues have been identified.

SNORTING
One method of ingesting certain drugs. Snorting requires that the drug be in powdered form. The user rapidly draws the drug up into the nostril, usually via a paper or glass tube. Snorting is also known as insufflation.

Sphygmomanometer
A medical device used to measure blood pressure. It consists of an arm or leg cuff with an air bag attached to a tube and a bulb for pumping air into the bag, and a gauge for showing the amount of air pressure being pressed against the artery.

Stethoscope
A medical instrument used, for drug evaluation and classification purposes, to listen to the sounds produced by blood passing through an artery.

Sympathetic Nerve
An autonomic nerve that commands the body to react in response to excitement, stress, fear, etc. The brain uses sympathetic nerves to send "wake up calls" and "fire alarms" to the muscles, tissues and organs.

Sympathomimetic Drugs
Drugs that mimic the neurotransmitter associated with the sympathetic nerves. These drugs artificially cause the transmission of messages that produce elevated blood pressure, dilated pupils, etc.

Synapse (or Synaptic Gap)
The gap or space between two neurons (nerve cells).

Synesthesia
A sensory perception disorder, in which an input via one sense is perceived by the brain as an input via another sense. An example of this would be a person "hearing" a phone ring and "seeing" the sound as a flash of light. Synesthesia sometimes occurs with persons under the influence of hallucinogens.

Systolic
The highest value of blood pressure. The blood pressure reaches its systolic value when the heart is fully contracted (systole), and blood is sent surging into the arteries.

Tachycardia
Abnormally rapid heart rate.

Tachypnea
Abnormally rapid rate of breathing.
THC (Tetrahydrocannabinol)
The principal psychoactive ingredient in drugs belonging to the cannabis category.

TOLERANCE
An adjustment of the drug user's body and brain to the repeated presence of the drug. As tolerance develops, the user will experience diminishing psychoactive effects from the same dose of the drug. As a result, the user typically will steadily increase the dose he or she takes, in an effort to achieve the same psychoactive effect.

TRACKS
Scar tissue usually produced by repeated injection of drugs, via hypodermic needle, along a segment of a vein.

VERTICAL GAZE NYSTAGMUS
An involuntary jerking of the eyes (up-and-down) which occurs as the eyes are held at maximum elevation. The jerking should be distinct and sustained.

VOIR DIRE
A French expression literally meaning “to see, to say.” Loosely, this would be rendered in English as “To seek the truth,” or “to call it as you see it.” In a law or court context, one application of voir dire is to question a witness to assess his or her qualifications to be considered an expert in some matter pending before the court.

VOLUNTARY NERVE
A motor nerve that carries messages to a muscle that we consciously control.

WITHDRAWAL
This occurs in someone who is physically addicted to a drug when he or she is deprived of the drug. If the craving is sufficiently intense, the person may become extremely agitated, and even physically ill.
Upon completion of this session, participants will be able to:

- Define the term “drug” in the context of this course.
- Name the seven drug categories relevant to the Drug Evaluation and Classification program.
- State in approximate, quantitative terms the incidence of drug use among various segments of the American public.

**CONTENT SEGMENTS**

A. Definition and Categories of Drugs
B. Incidence and Characteristics of Drug Use in America
C. Incidence of Drug Impaired Driving

**LEARNING ACTIVITIES**

Instructor Led Presentations  
Reading Assignments
Learning Objectives (Cont.)

- State in approximate, quantitative terms the incidence of drug involvement in motor vehicle crashes and other driving incidents.
- Correctly answer the “topics for study” questions at the end of this session.

Notes: __________________________________________
_________________________________________________
_________________________________________________
_________________________________________________
_________________________________________________
_________________________________________________
_________________________________________________
_________________________________________________
_________________________________________________

Working Definition of “Drug”

Any substance that, when taken into the human body, can impair the ability of the person to operate a vehicle safely.

Notes: __________________________________________
_________________________________________________
_________________________________________________
_________________________________________________
_________________________________________________
_________________________________________________
_________________________________________________
_________________________________________________

A. Definition and Categories of Drugs

- *Medicines? Are all drugs medicines? Are all medicines drugs?*
- *Narcotics? Are all drugs Narcotics?*
- *Habit forming substances? Are all drugs habit forming? Are all habit forming substances drugs?*
- A simple, law enforcement oriented definition.
- This definition is derived from the California Vehicle Code.
  “Any substance that, when taken into the human body, can impair the ability of the person to operate a vehicle safely.”
• Within this simple, law enforcement oriented definition; there are seven categories of drugs.

• Each category consists of substances that impair a person’s ability to drive.

• The categories differ from one another in terms of how they impair driving ability and in terms of the kinds of impairment they cause.

• Because the categories produce different types of impairment, they generate different signs and symptoms.

• With training and practice, you will be able to recognize the different signs of drug influence and determine which category is causing the impairment you observe in a subject.
Notes:_______________________________________________
__________________________________________________________________________
__________________________________________________________________________
__________________________________________________________________________
__________________________________________________________________________
__________________________________________________________________________
__________________________________________________________________________
__________________________________________________________________________
__________________________________________________________________________

Central Nervous System Depressants

The category of CNS Depressants includes some of the most commonly abused drugs. Alcohol remains the most familiar drug. In 2011, 51.8 % of the population aged 12 and older were current drinkers of alcohol.

Source: National Survey on Drug Use and Health (NSDUH) 2011.

CNS Depressants:

• Slow down the operation of the Central Nervous System (i.e., the brain, brain stem and spinal cord).
• Cause the user to react more slowly.
• Cause the user to process information more slowly.
• Relieve anxiety and tension.
• Induce sedation, drowsiness and sleep.
• In high doses, CNS Depressants will produce general anesthesia. i.e., depress the brain’s ability to sense pain.
• In very high doses, induce coma and death.
Central Nervous System Stimulants

CNS Stimulants constitute another widely abused category of drugs.

There appears to be approximately 1.4 million Cocaine users in the U.S.

Cocaine is one of the most frequently reported drugs in overdose cases treated at hospital emergency rooms.

Estimates of drug use vary widely, especially for illicit drugs such as Cocaine, Methamphetamines, etc.
- In 2011, 6.1 million Americans aged 12 or older admitted using psychotherapeutic drugs non-medically at least once in their lifetime.
- In 2010, 1.1 million persons aged 12 or older reported they had used methamphetamines at least once in their lifetime.
  Source: 2010 National Survey on Drug Use and Health.
Central Nervous System Stimulants (Cont.)

Examples:
- Amphetamine
- Cocaine
- Methamphetamine
- Ritalin

CNS Stimulants:

- Speed up the operation of the Central Nervous System, and of the various bodily functions controlled by the Central Nervous System
- Cause the user to become hyperactive, extremely talkative
- Speech may become rapid and repetitive
- Heart rate increases
- Blood pressure increases
- Body temperature rises, user may become excessively sweaty
- Induce emotional excitement, restlessness, irritability
- Can induce cardiac arrhythmia (abnormal beating of the heart), cardiac seizures and death
**Hallucinogens**

Hallucinogens are also widely abused.

LSD and Peyote are only two examples of Hallucinogens. There are many other Hallucinogens.

In recent years, significant increases in the abuse of both LSD and “Ecstasy” (MDMA) have been reported.

**Hallucinogens:**

- Create perceptions that differ from reality. These perceptions are often much distorted, so that the user sees, hears, and smells things in a way quite different from how they really look, sound, and smell.
- Hallucinogens cause the nervous system to send strange or false signals to the brain.
- Clarification: Hallucinogens confuse the Central Nervous System (as well as speeding it up, like CNS Stimulants).
- Produce sights, sounds, odors, feelings and tastes that aren’t real.
- Induce a temporary condition very much like psychosis or insanity.
- Can create a “mixing” of sensory modalities, so that the user “hears colors,” “sees music.”

This mixing of the senses is called Synesthesia. With all of these false and distorted perceptions, a person under the influence of hallucinogens would be a very unsafe driver.
Dissociative Anesthetics

PCP, its analogs and Dextromethorphan are examples of Dissociative Anesthetics. PCP is considered by the medical community to be a Hallucinogen. However, because of the symptomatology it presents, it is in a separate category.

- Phencyclidine is a short form of the chemical name Phenyl Cyclohexyl Piperidine, from which we get the abbreviation “PCP.”

PCP is a synthetic drug, i.e., it does not occur naturally but must be produced in a laboratory-like setting.

PCP has many analogs, or “chemical cousins” that are very similar to PCP in chemical structure, and that produce essentially the same effects.

- Analogs of PCP include Ketamine, Ketalar and Ketajet.
- PCP is also a very powerful pain killer, or anesthetic.

Dextromethorphan (DXM) is found in many over-the-counter anti-tussive cold medications such as Robitussin, Coricidin Cough and Cold, and Dimetapp. DXM is typically abused by school age children, teenagers or young adults to achieve impairment.

- DXM is normally used in liquid or pill form.
- In high doses, DXM impairment is similar to the effects of PCP or Hallucinogens.
Narcotic Analgesics

There are two subcategories of Narcotic Analgesics:

1. Natural Opiates: are derivatives of Opium.
2. Synthetics: are produced chemically in the laboratory. The synthetics are not derived in any way from Opium, but produce similar effects.

The word “Analgesic” means pain reliever. All of the drugs in this category reduce the person’s reaction to pain.

- Heroin is one of the most commonly abused of the Narcotic Analgesics.
- Heroin is highly addictive.

Many addicts support their habit by stealing property and converting it to cash.

In addition to reducing pain, Narcotic Analgesics produce euphoria, drowsiness, apathy, lessened physical activity and sometimes impaired vision.

Persons under the influence of Narcotic Analgesics often pass into a semi-conscious type of sleep or near-sleep. This condition is often called being “on the nod.” They often are sufficiently alert to respond to questions effectively. Higher doses of Narcotic Analgesics can induce coma, respiratory failure and death.
Inhalants

Inhalants are the fumes of certain substances. Inhalant abuse is on the rise.

These substances are found in many common products:

- Gasoline
- Oil-based paints
- Glue
- Aerosol cans
- Varnish remover
- Cleaning fluids
- Etc.

Examples:

- Volatile Solvents (Glue, Gasoline, Paint, etc.)
- Aerosols (Hairspray, Insecticides, etc.)
- Anesthetic Gases (Nitrous Oxide, Amyl Nitrite, etc.)

Different Inhalants produce different effects.

- Many produce effects similar to those of CNS Depressants.
- A few produce stimulant-like effects.
- Some produce hallucinogenic effects.

The Inhalant abuser’s attitude and demeanor can vary from inattentive, stuporous and passive to irritable, violent and dangerous. The abuser’s speech will often be slow, thick and slurred.
Cannabis

The category “Cannabis” includes the various forms and products of the Cannabis Sativa plant and other species of Cannabis plants.

The primary active ingredient in Cannabis products is the substance known as “Delta-9 Tetrahydrocannabinol,” or “THC.”

Apart from alcohol, marijuana is the most commonly abused drug in this country.

In a household survey from 2011, marijuana was listed as the most common illicit drug used in the U.S. There were 18.1 million Americans over the age of 12 reporting use in the past month.

Source: National Household Drug Use and Health Survey, 2011.

Cannabis appears to interfere with the attention process. Drivers under the influence of Marijuana often do not pay attention to their driving.

Cannabis also produces a distortion of the user’s perception of time, an increased heart rate (often over 100 beats per minute) and reddening of the eyes.
Drug Combinations

Many drug users appear to be “chemical gluttons.” They often ingest drugs from two or more drug categories. The term for this is “polydrug use.”

Some very common examples of polydrug use include:

- Alcohol with virtually any other drug
- Marijuana and PCP - A common way to ingest PCP is to sprinkle it on a Marijuana “joint” and smoke it.
- Cocaine and Heroin, sometimes called a “speedball.”
- Heroin and Amphetamine, sometimes called a “poor man’s speedball.”
- Heroin and PCP, sometimes called a “fireball.”
- “Crack” Cocaine and PCP, sometimes called a “space base.”
- “Crack” Cocaine and Marijuana, sometimes called a “primo.”
- “Crack” and Methamphetamine, sometimes called “croak.”
Sometimes, people take two different drugs (such as Heroin and Cocaine) that produce some opposite effects.

Example: Heroin tends to lower blood pressure. Cocaine tends to elevate blood pressure.

Different drug combinations may produce unique, interactive effects.

When a person has ingested multiple drugs, that person will experience multiple drug effects.

Under proper medical supervision, specific drugs often are used to reverse overdose conditions. However, it is important to bear in mind that, in a polydrug situation, some of the signs of a particular drug may not be evident even though the person is under the influence of that drug.
B. Incidence and Characteristics of Drug Use in America

- In 2011, 22.5 million Americans (8.0% of the population) aged 12 years or older were current illicit drug users.
  
  Source: 2011 National Survey on Drug Use and Health.

- Marijuana was the most commonly used illicit drug in 2011, with 18.1 million users reporting use.
  
  Source: 2011 National Survey on Drug Use and Health.

- In 2011, 6.1 million people were users of prescription type psychotherapeutic drugs taken non-medically.
  
  Source: 2011 National Survey on Drug Use and Health.

- In 2011, there were an estimated 1.4 million Cocaine users in the U.S.
  
  Source: 2011 National Survey on Drug Use and Health.

- In 2008, there were an estimated 1.5 million users of Heroin.
  
  Source: 2008 National Survey on Drug Use and Health.

- Data from the 2008 NSDUH report shows that there were 2.2 million new users of pain relievers in 2008, with an average age of first use of 21.2 years.
  
C. Incidence of Drug Impaired Driving

Accurate data on the frequency with which people drive while under the influence of drugs is somewhat limited.

This is due to the various reasons that include:

- Many impaired drivers are never detected.
- Many drug users also consume alcohol, when they are stopped for impaired driving they may be arrested (and tabulated in statistics) as alcohol impaired drivers only.

Fact: About 9.4 million people aged 12 years and older admitted driving under the influence of illicit drugs in the past year (2010).

Source: SAMHSA, Results from the 2011 National Survey on Drug Use and Health.

When they are involved in crashes, they may not be tested for drugs.
Fact: A study in California of young male (15-34 years old) drivers killed in crashes in the early 1980’s revealed that more than half (51%) tested positive for drugs other than alcohol. The most prevalent drug (other than alcohol) was Cannabis at 37%. 30% of all cases had both alcohol and Cannabis.


Fact: University of Tennessee (1988) found 40 % of crash injured drivers had drugs other than alcohol in them.

Fact: A NHTSA study of various locations in seven states revealed that alcohol was present in more than 50% of the drivers. Drugs other than alcohol were present in 18 % of the drivers.

NHTSA undertook a comprehensive study of the prevalence of potentially-impairing drug use by drivers in 2007.


Approximately 11,000 drivers were asked to provide an oral fluid and blood sample. Samples were tested for legal prescription, illegal and OTC products.

Fact: Based on the oral fluid results, more nighttime drivers (14.4%) were drug positive than daytime drivers (11.0%).

Fact: Based on the blood test results administered only at nighttime, 13.8% of the drivers were drug-positive.

Fact: Using the combined results, 16.3% of the nighttime drivers were drug-positive.


The facts are unmistakable: Drug use is common among many Americans. So is drug impaired driving.

Consult national and local resources for updated data on drugs and driving.
Topics for Study Questions
1. What does the term “drug” mean, as it is used in this course?

2. What are the seven categories of drugs? To which category does alcohol belong? To which category does Cocaine belong?

3. What does “polydrug use” mean?

4. What is a “Speedball”? What is a “Space Base”?

5. In the 2007 National Roadside Survey of Alcohol and Drug Use by Drivers, what percentage of nighttime drivers, using both blood tests and oral fluids, tested positive for drugs?
Participant Manual DRE 7-Day Session 3 – Development and Effectiveness of the Drug Evaluation and Classification Program

Session 3
Development and Effectiveness of the Drug Evaluation and Classification Program

Learning Objectives
• State the origin and evolution of the Drug Evaluation and Classification program
• Describe research and demonstration project results that validate the effectiveness of the program
• State the impact of legal precedents established by case law
• Correctly answer the "topics for study" questions at the end of this session

Upon successfully completing this session the participant will be able to:
• State the origin and evolution of the Drug Evaluation and Classification Program.
• Describe research and demonstration project results that validate the effectiveness of the program.
• State the impact of legal precedents established by case law.
• Correctly answer the “topics for study” questions at the end of this session.

CONTENT SEGMENTS
A. Origin and Evolution of Drug Evaluation & Classification Program
B. Evidence of Program Effectiveness
C. Case Law Review

LEARNING ACTIVITIES
Instructor Led Presentations
Reading Assignments
The DEC program was developed by personnel of the Los Angeles Police Department.

Development of the DEC program began in the early 1970’s, in response to a growing awareness that many people apprehended for impaired driving were under the influence of drugs rather than alcohol.

Dick Studdard (Traffic Officer):

- Sergeant Studdard retired from the LAPD in June, 1990.

- Sgt. Studdard and his fellow officers often encountered many impaired drivers whose BACs were zero or very low.

They occasionally succeeded in having physicians examine some of these low BAC subjects, resulting in diagnosis of drug influence.

- Note: examining physicians subsequently would be subpoenaed to testify in contested cases.

- For various reasons, physicians were often reluctant or unwilling to conduct these examinations and offer opinions.
Some reasons why doctors may be reluctant:

- They typically receive little training in the recognition of specific signs of drug impairment, particularly at street level doses.

- They may not see the subject until hours after the drugs were used, by which time the signs and symptoms often have changed.

As a result, some drivers whom Studdard and other officers were certain were impaired were not prosecuted or convicted for DWI.

Studdard concluded that it was essential to develop appropriate procedures that officers could use when confronted with persons suspected of drugs.

Len Leeds (Narcotics Officer) and deceased in 1995:

- Was approached by Studdard and asked to collaborate in the development of a program to help identify drug-impaired subjects.

- Initiated some independent research by consulting with physicians, enrolling in relevant classes, studying text books, technical articles, etc.

- Secured management level support within the department to continue research and program development.

As time went on, many other key persons both within and outside LAPD contributed to the development and refinement of the program.
In 1979, the program was officially recognized by LAPD.

Note: The LAPD program was referred to as the Drug Recognition Expert (DRE) program.

B. Evidence of Program Effectiveness

LAPD began to work with the National Highway Traffic Safety Administration (NHTSA) on issues relating to this program in the early 1970’s.

The first step was to develop and validate a battery of standardized field sobriety tests for investigating alcohol impaired driving.

LAPD personnel played a major role in the research that led to the wide spread use of Horizontal Gaze Nystagmus, the Walk and Turn test, and the One Leg Stand test.

By the early 1980’s, NHTSA completed its validation of the standardized tests for DWI enforcement.

At this time, NHTSA began to assist LAPD in validating the Drug Recognition Expert program.
The DEC program evolved into what is essentially a three-step process.

- First, establish that the subject is impaired and verify that his or her alcohol level is not consistent with the degree of impairment that is evident.

Clarification: the first portion of the drug influence evaluation is devoted principally to Standardized Field Sobriety Testing of the subject, and to the administration of a breath test.

Inconsistency between the observed impairment and the BAC suggests the presence of some other drug(s), or some other complicating factor such as an illness or injury.

- Second, use some simple evaluation procedures to determine whether the impairment may stem from illness or injury, requiring medical attention.

- Third, use evaluation procedures to determine what category (or categories) of drugs are the likely cause of the impairment.

**Key Point**

The entire evaluation process is standardized.

- Administered the same way to all subjects.
- Administered the same way by all officers.
Three-Step Drug Evaluation Process (Cont.)

1. Establish that the subject is impaired
2. Rule out medical impairment
3. Determine the category of drugs involved

The Need for Reliable Standardized Assessment Procedure

• One reason for needing a reliable standardized assessment procedure is that we may be called upon to submit evidence of an articulable suspicion of drug influence to support our request for a chemical test of the subject.

• Some courts or motor vehicle hearings officers may find that a low BAC result, by itself, does not provide adequate basis for requesting the subject to submit to a 2nd chemical test.

• Another reason is that the subject may refuse to submit to the chemical test, denying us of scientific evidence of drug influence. In that case, conviction or acquittal may hinge on the officer’s observations and expertise as a DRE.

• A third reason is that chemical tests usually disclose only that the subject has used a particular drug recently. The chemical test usually does not indicate whether the drug is psychoactive at the present time.

• Thus, the DRE procedures are needed to establish that the subject not only has used the drug, but also that he or she is under the influence.
Three-Step Drug Evaluation Process (Cont.)

1. Establish that the subject is impaired
2. Rule out medical impairment
3. Determine the category of drugs involved

- A fourth reason is that it can be expensive and require a large sample of blood or urine to perform a broad analysis for any or all drugs. Practical constraints require that we be able to point the laboratory technician toward those types of drugs most likely to be found in the sample.

It is always possible that a person suspected of drug impairment is actually suffering from some medical problem. If a sample is collected, and the subject is not examined by someone who is qualified, evidence of medical problems may not come to light until it is too late.
Two Stages of Validation

NHTSA assisted LAPD in a two-phase validation study.

- Laboratory validation, using volunteers who ingested selected drugs.
  The Johns Hopkins validation was conducted in 1984.

- Field validation, using persons actually arrested in Los Angeles on suspicion of drug influence.

  The LAPD Field Validation Study was conducted in 1985.
1. Laboratory Validation Study

The Laboratory Validation took place at Johns Hopkins University in Maryland. The drug examiners were senior DREs from LAPD. The LAPD participants: Dick Studdard; Jerry Powell; Pat Russell; and Doug Laird.

The laboratory experiments were planned and conducted by researchers from Johns Hopkins.

Volunteers each took a “pill” and smoked a “cigarette.”

The “pill” contained either no drug (placebo) or one of the following drugs:

- Secobarbital (CNS Depressant)
- Valium (i.e., Diazepam – CNS Depressant)
- d-amphetamine (CNS Stimulant).
Note: Secobarbital, diazepam and d-amphetamine were the pharmaceuticals used in the study. All were administered in identical gelatin capsules and were not brand name drugs.

A common brand name for secobarbital is Seconal; a common brand name for diazepam is Valium and a common brand name for d-amphetamine is Dexedrine.

The “cigarette” contained either THC or no drug (placebo). Neither the volunteers nor the LAPD officers knew what the volunteers had taken.

Note: this condition is known as a “double blind” experiment. The people being tested and the people doing the testing are kept uninformed of the test condition.

Two different dose levels of Marijuana, Diazepam and d-amphetamine were used.

Clarification: some of the Diazepam and d-amphetamine pills were “weak,” some were “strong.” Similarly, some of the Marijuana cigarettes were “weak,” some “strong.” All of the Secobarbital pills were “strong.”
Normal daily dose for therapeutic purposes:
- Secobarbital: approx. 100 mg.
- Diazepam: 4-40 mg.
- d-amphetamine: 15 mg.

Doses administered for this study:
- Secobarbital: 300 mg.
- Diazepam: weak – 15mg, strong – 30mg.
- d-amphetamine: weak – 15 mg, strong – 30 mg.
- Marijuana: weak – 12 puffs or 1.3% THC cigarettes, strong – 12 puffs of 2.8% THC cigarettes.

Results
- The DREs were excellent in identifying subjects who received only placebo doses: they classified 95% of the drug free subjects as “not impaired.”
- Similarly, they were excellent in identifying the high dose subjects.
- They classified as “impaired” 98.7% of the subjects who received Secobarbital or strong doses of Marijuana, Diazepam or d-amphetamine.
Laboratory Study Results (Cont.)

• Correctly identified the category of drugs for 91.7% of high-dose subjects

• DRE officers were less successful in classifying low-dose subjects
  • 17.5% of d-amphetamine impaired
  • 32.5% of weak marijuana impaired

• They correctly identified the category of drug for 91.7% of those strong dose subjects.
• The DREs were less successful in identifying the weak dose subjects.
• Only 17.5% of the subjects who received the weak dose of d-amphetamine were classified as “impaired.”
• Only 32.5% of the subjects who smoked the “weak” Marijuana cigarettes were classified as “impaired.”
• The results of the laboratory validation study were considered to be extremely positive.
• The DRE procedures correctly identified the category of drugs in more than 90% of the subjects who were impaired.
• The procedures only rarely indicated that unimpaired subjects were under the influence of drugs.
• Laboratory studies can only allow certain dose levels of drugs, which are much lower than those seen at street levels. Therefore, participants in laboratory studies may not show many of the signs of impairment that are seen with subjects ingesting street level doses of drugs.
2. Field Validation Study

The field validation study was based on one hundred seventy-three people actually arrested on suspicion of driving under the influence of drugs.

Point out that during the study period, many other drugged driving arrests were made by LAPD officers.

None of the 173 cases involved a crash. In all of the cases, the arrested subjects agreed to submit to a blood test.

Twenty-eight different DREs from LAPD and the L.A. area participated in the examinations of these one hundred seventy-three subjects.

The researchers excluded all cases where the subjects refused to give blood, since it would have been impossible to check the DREs accuracy in those cases. Similarly, they excluded all cases that involved crashes, since the subjects’ injuries could have confounded the drug examination. Also excluded were subjects who were found in possession of drugs or had any charges other than the drugged driving charge.
Field Validation Study (Cont.)
Los Angeles

Blood tests confirmed:
• One suspect had no drugs or alcohol
• 10 had alcohol only
• 37 (21%) had one drug
• 82 (47%) had two drugs
• 43 (25%) had three or more drugs

Results of the Field Study

Based on the independent blood tests, only one of the one hundred seventy-three subjects was found to have no alcohol or other drugs. Another ten subjects were found to have only alcohol in them.

Thirty-seven (21%) of the subjects were found to have only one drug other than alcohol.

Eighty-two had two drugs other than alcohol (47%) and forty-three (25%) had three or more drugs other than alcohol.

This means that one hundred twenty-five of the one hundred seventy-three subjects had ingested two or more drugs other than alcohol: that is more than 72% of the subjects.

PCP was the drug most often found among these one hundred seventy-three subjects: more than half of them (56%) had used PCP.

Notes: __________________________________________
_________________________________________________
_________________________________________________
_________________________________________________
_________________________________________________
_________________________________________________
_________________________________________________
_________________________________________________
_________________________________________________
Field Validation Study (Cont.)
Los Angeles
Blood tests confirmed the presence of at least one “predicted” category of drugs for more than 90% of the suspects

The key finding of this study was the following:

- For more than nine out of ten of the subjects (92.5%), the blood test confirmed the presence of at least one drug category “predicted” by the DREs.

Confirmation Rates for Specific Categories

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Category</th>
<th>Confirmation Rate</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Phencyclidine (PCP)</td>
<td>92%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Narcotic Analgesics</td>
<td>85%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cannabis</td>
<td>78%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CNS Depressants</td>
<td>50%</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

The confirmation rates for specific categories:
PCP: blood tests confirmed DREs’ predictions in 92% of the cases.
Narcotic Analgesics: blood tests confirmed 85% of the DREs’ predictions.
Cannabis: blood tests confirmed 78% of DREs’ predictions.
CNS Depressants: blood tests confirmed 50% of DREs’ predictions.
CNS Stimulants: blood tests confirmed 33% of DREs’ predictions.

Numerous states have conducted comparisons of laboratory analysis and DRE opinions. The correlation rates exceeded 80% in those studies.

A Study conducted in 1990 by the Arizona Department of Public Safety Central Regional Crime Laboratory compiled records of the toxicological analysis corresponding to Arizona DREs were analyzed showing that a laboratory confirmation rate of 86.5% had been achieved.

The overall conclusion of the laboratory and field studies is that the DEC Program is an effective tool for law enforcement.
D. Case Law Review

Court Rulings

Favorable Court Rulings on DEC Procedures.

Courts in various states have ruled favorably on the DEC Program. American courts employ either the Frye or Daubert Standard for determining the admissibility of scientific evidence.

The Frye standard is the traditional test for admissibility of “new” scientific evidence.

The Frye standard: “Is the procedure or principle espoused, accepted by the relevant scientific community?”

Frye standard was set by the US Supreme Court in 1923.
In Daubert, courts serve as a gatekeeper for all scientific evidence. Daubert standard requires a showing of reliability before scientific evidence can be admitted.

Courts assess evidence by considering four factors:
- Opinions are testable.
- Methods/principles have been subject to peer review.
- Known error rate can be identified.
- Opinions rest on methodology that is generally accepted within the relevant scientific/technical community.
• **State of Arizona v. Dayton Johnson and Samuel Rodriguez, et al,** NOS 90056865 and 90035883, (1990). An Arizona court (Tucson Municipal Court) ruled that the Frye Standard was met. However, upon appeal, the Arizona State Supreme Court ruled that the Frye Standard did not apply to the DEC Program.

• **Washington v. Baity,** 991P.2d, 1151, 140 Wn. 2d 1 (2000). A Washington Supreme Court ruled that the DRE protocols are the application of traditional techniques.

• **State of Minnesota, City of Minneapolis v. Larry Michael Klawitter,** 518 N.W.2d 577, (1993). A Minnesota Court (City of Minneapolis) ruled that outside of nystagmus, the DEC Program is not subject to the Frye Standard.

• **State of Colorado v. Daniel Hernandez,** 92M 181, (1992). The Colorado Supreme Court determined that the Frye Standard applies to the protocol because the process has “scientific elements.” A Colorado Court (Boulder County Court) ruled that the procedures used by DREs are not new or novel and the Frye Standard did not apply.
• **New Mexico v. Mariam Aleman, Dona Ana County, 3rd District (2003).** A New Mexico Court ruled the DRE’s opinion was correct and that the DRE protocol is admissible.

• **Nebraska v. Cubrich, Case No. CR03-8203 Sarpy County Court (2004).**

  In this case, the court used the Daubert Standard. In many jurisdictions, it will not be necessary to have expert scientific testimony to secure admissibility of a DRE’s examination of a subject.

The DEC Program is gaining acceptance in many courts.

In fact, testimony based on DRE investigation has been accepted by courts for years.

Expert testimony regarding drug influence has long been accepted by numerous courts. The components of DRE evaluation are generally accepted in the scientific community.

The DEC Program simply combined those components into a systematic and standardized procedure. Thus, many prosecutors believe that FRYE standards do not apply to DRE evaluations and testimony.
**HGN Case Law**

One key element of DEC – namely, Horizontal Gaze Nystagmus – has been recognized as meeting the Frye standard by several State Supreme Courts. First to do so was Arizona, in the case known as State vs. Blake.

Point out that additional court rulings on HGN are summarized in the participant’s Manual.

**Summary of HGN Case Law**

The prevailing trend is for courts to admit HGN as evidence of impairment, with the proper scientific foundation.

But courts consistently reject all attempts to introduce HGN as evidence of a quantitative BAC.

The court ruled that in cases where there is no chemical test to determine a BAC level, HGN test results can be admitted the same as of Standardized Field Sobriety Tests to show a “neurological dysfunction,” one cause of which could be the ingestion of alcohol.
Topics for Study Questions

1. State four reasons why it is important not to rely simply on a chemical test to establish a subject’s drug impairment.

2. What categories of drugs were included in the Johns Hopkins Laboratory Study?

3. In what percentage of cases in the Los Angeles Field Validation Study did blood tests confirm the DREs’ opinion that PCP was present?

4. What percentage of subjects were found to be polydrug users in the LAPD Field Validation Study?

5. What was the landmark State Supreme Court case that upheld the use of HGN as evidence of impairment?

6. What do we call the standards for admissibility of scientific evidence, set by the U.S. Supreme Court?

7. Which State first found the Drug Evaluation and Classification procedures met the standards of scientific evidence?
“Frye” Decisions Regarding Admissibility of Drug Recognition Expert Testimony

“Frye” refers to a United States Federal Court opinion dealing with the admissibility of scientific evidence. The court established that new or novel scientific evidence, or the novel application of scientific principles, must be shown to have met with general acceptance in the relevant scientific community before it can be admitted.

1990
The Municipal Court of the City of Tucson, County of Pima, State of Arizona

“Virtually all the witnesses agreed that the scientific procedures utilized by trained drug recognition experts are reliable and are generally accepted in the scientific community. The methodology in place, used by trained law enforcement personnel in the field, has been shown to produce reasonably reliable and uniform results that will contribute materially to the ascertainment of the truth.”

On May 7, 1992, the Arizona Supreme Court heard oral arguments in a special proceeding regarding this case. The Justices uniformly rejected the application of “Frye” to the DRE procedures. The Chief Justice observed that the component examination procedures had been established for fifty years.

The prosecutors in this case were Tom Rankin (Tucson) and Cliff Vanell (Phoenix).

1992
County Court, Boulder, Colorado
Case No. 92M181 (Unpublished Opinion)
People of the State of Colorado v. Daniel Hernandez

“The DRE methods are accepted within the scientific community because they have found to be reliable.”

“The Court finds that the expert does have sufficient specialized knowledge to assist the jurors in better deciding whether the defendant drove his car when under the influence of a specific drug. The DRE testimony can be used at trial provided a sufficient foundation is laid.” Overall, this court ruled that the procedures used by DRE’s are not new or novel scientific techniques that must meet the “Frye” standard.

The prosecutor in this case was David Archeluta (Boulder County). Expert witnesses for the prosecution include: Sergeant Thomas Page, LAPD, Zenon Zuk, M.D., Marcelline Burns, Ph.D., Rick Abbott, M.D., and Laurel Farrell (chemist).
1993
(Unpublished Opinion)
State of Minnesota, City of Minneapolis vs. Larry Michael Klawitter, 518 N.W.2d 577 (1994)

“Given proper foundation and subject to other qualifications, opinion testimony by experienced police officers trained in use of so-called drug recognition protocol is generally admissible in evidence in a trial of a defendant for driving while under the influence of a controlled substance.”

The Court determined that the gaze nystagmus test satisfies the requirements of “Frye”.

“We agree with the trial court that the officer should be allowed to give an opinion based on the officer’s training and experience and his or her observations following the 12-step drug recognition protocol, as long as (a) there is sufficient foundation for the specific opinion expressed, (b) the state does not attempt to exaggerate the officer’s credentials by referring to the officer as a “Drug Recognition Expert” or to unfairly suggest that the officer’s opinion is entitled to greater weight than it deserves, and...” “We add only that it should be obvious that the mere fact that such opinion testimony by itself will be sufficient to support a guilty verdict.”

The court also determined that, outside of nystagmus, the components of a DRE examination are not scientifically new and are not subject to the “Frye” test.

The trial court stated, “…there is nothing scientifically new, novel, or controversial about any component of the DRE protocol itself. The symptomatology matrix used by DRE’s to reach their conclusions is not new and is generally accepted in the medical community as an accurate compilation of signs and symptoms or impairment by the various drug categories.”

The prosecutor in this case was Karen Herland (City of Minneapolis). Expert witnesses for the prosecution included: Sergeant Thomas Page, LAPD, Dr. Marcelline Burns (psychologist), Dr. David Peed (optometrist), Dr. Zenon Zuk (medical doctor), Eugene Adler (criminalist), Dr. S.J. Jejurikar (Minnesota Bureau of Criminal Apprehension), and Robert Meyer (toxicologist).

1994
11th Judicial Circuit in and for Dade County, Florida
Case No. 256998,9-I (Unpublished Opinion)
State of Florida v. Frederick Williams
Judge Maxine Cohen Lando
Original filed January 19, 1995

“Given proper foundation and subject to other qualifications, opinion testimony by an experienced police officer trained in the use of the drug recognition protocol is generally admissible in evidence in a trial of a defendant charged with driving under the influence of a controlled or chemical substance. Furthermore, Horizontal Gaze Nystagmus
(HGN) test results are generally admissible to establish (1) that the defendant was impaired; and/or (2) that the defendant was over the legal limit; and/or (3) the defendant’s specific breath or blood alcohol level at the time he performed the test.”

This court found that the “Frye” standard is inapplicable to the DRE Protocol because neither the protocol nor any of its subsets (including HGN, VGN, and Lack of Convergence) are “scientific”.

Further, these tests are neither new nor novel. The Court also state that “Frye” is inapplicable to HGN, VGN, and LOC because none of them are new or novel. “None of these tests or the theories and procedures they encompass, are new, novel, or emerging scientific techniques. The medical and psychological professions have acknowledged the tests’ underlying theories and procedures for decades.”

The Court concluded:

“Drug recognition training is not designed to qualify police officers as scientists, but to train them as observers. The training is intended to refine and enhance the skill of acute observation…and to focus that power…in a particular situation.”

This court followed the Klawitter (Minnesota) decision, that it requires the state to “lay a proper predicate before referring to a DRE as anything other than a DRE or Drug Recognition Evaluator or Examiner.”

“The real issue is not the admissibility of the evidence, but the weight it should receive. That is a matter for the jury to decide.”

The prosecutor in this case was Steve Talpins (Dade County). Expert witnesses for the prosecution in this case included: Marcelline Burns, Ph.D., Zenon Zuk, M.D., Robert Dobie, M.D., Sergeant Thomas Page, LAPD, and others.

2000
Case No. 66876-1
State of Washington vs. Michael Baity
Judge J. Talmadge, WA Supreme Court
Original filed 2000

In this case, the court was asked to determine if a drug recognition protocol, used by trained drug recognition officers to determine if a suspect’s driving is impaired by a drug other than alcohol, meets the requirements of Frye v. United States, 293 F. 1013,34 A.L.R. 145 (1923), for novel scientific evidence.

The issue brought before the court was; Is a drug recognition program novel scientific evidence generally accepted in the scientific community, thus satisfying the Frye test for admissibility?

The facts in this case were:

The state charged Baity with one count of DUI, in violation of RCW 46.61.502 (l) (b) (c), and one count of driving while license suspended in the third degree, in violation of RCW 46.20.342(l)(c), after he failed roadside SFST’s and showed signs of drug impairments.
In a pretrial motion in Baity’s case, the State sought to qualify the DREs as experts and to obtain a ruling on the admissibility of DRE evidence with respect to the defendant’s drug impairment and the evaluation process used to determine that impairment. Specifically, the State sought to admit testimony that Baity’s impairment was consistent with the symptoms associated with one of seven categories of drugs. Additionally, the state moved to admit testimony regarding the use of the horizontal gaze nystagmus (HGN) test, both for the detection of alcohol and for the detection of drugs. Baity moved to suppress all DRE evidence, including the HGN test, on the basis that the DRE program and protocol constitute novel scientific evidence subject to the Frye test for admissibility.

On May 19, 1998, the Pierce County District Court judges issued their opinion titled, “Opinion Regarding Admissibility of HGN and DRE.” In that opinion, they denied the defendants’ motions to suppress the field sobriety tests (SFSTs) as to their alcohol impairment, holding those tests are “reasonably understandable to the ordinary person” and therefore not subject to Frye. Clerk’s Papers at 56. The court also noted some features of the DRE protocol were either not of a scientific nature or were scientific, but not novel.

The court ruled that after analyzing the DRE protocol and the approach of other courts to its admissibility, that the DRE protocol and the chart used to classify the behavioral patterns associated with seven categories of drugs have scientific elements meriting evaluation under Frye. They also found that the protocol to be accepted in the relevant scientific communities. However, the court ruled that there is confined situations where all 12-steps of the protocol have been undertaken. Moreover, an officer may not testify in a fashion that casts an aura of scientific certainty to the testimony. The officer also may not predict the specific level of drugs present in a suspect. The DRE officer, properly qualified, may express an opinion that a suspect’s behavior and physical attributes are or are not consistent with the behavioral and physical signs associated with certain categories of drugs.

The court also held that the protocol meets the mandate of Frye. An officer may testify concerning such drug impairment, subject to the limitations set forth in this opinion, upon meeting the requirements of ER 702 and 703 for the admission of expert opinion testimony. The court reversed the suppression orders of the Pierce County District Court and remanded the cases for further proceedings consistent with this opinion.

2003
Case No. CR-2003-00025
State of New Mexico vs. Miriam Aleman
State of New Mexico, County of Dona Ana
Third Judicial District
Judge Silvia E. Cano-Garica

Defendant made a motion In Limite to exclude the testimony of the DRE officer. They heard the testimony of various witnesses and reviewed the State’s Brief in support of the DRE testing. Testimony and other applicable documents found that:
The DRE officer was recognized as an expert of DRE testing based upon his specialized knowledge and experience, the DRE evaluation method is generally accepted in the particular scientific field of forensic toxicology, the DRE evaluation provides critical information which assists the toxicologist in forming an opinion as to whether the driver was impaired by the use of drugs at or near the time the driver was driving the motor vehicle.

The DRE protocols are the application or incorporation of traditional techniques in the biology, physiology, anatomy, chemistry, pharmacology and toxicology fields, and the ultimate decision as to the driver’s alleged impairment, based on all of the testimony received, rests with the jury.

2004  
Case No. CR 03-8203  
State of Nebraska vs. Timothy J. Cubrich  
Judge Todd J. Hutton, Sarpy Co. Court

The court was asked to determine the admissibility of the law enforcement officer’s opinion that the defendant was under the influence of a drug, other than alcohol, to the extent that his abilities to safely operate the vehicle were appreciable impaired.


The court concluded: Since Daubert, the court now serves in the “gatekeeping” role in which it is called upon to determine the reliability and relevance of expert testimony. There is no Case Law in Nebraska which has specifically addressed the issue of expert testimony relating to impaired drivers suspected of using drugs. Nor is there a statutory procedure by which Drug Recognition Examinations or the opinions derived there from have been codified.

Application of the Daubert standard provided a number of considerations the court used in determining the admissibility of evidence through the testimony of an expert, which included:

The 12-step protocol which relies on determining if a person is drug impaired has been recognized in the scientific community, including physicians, ophthalmologists, and forensic toxicologists, as a dependable methodology by which an officer, properly trained, can identify impairment and the category of drug(s) which are impairing the suspect’s cognitive and physical capabilities.

The methodology is reliable because it is dependent on a fixed set of assessments which are verified by a toxicology test. The evaluation process includes HGN testing which has been found to meet the Frye standard of admissibility. Additionally, the HGN and VGN tests have been subject to peer review and publication. The remaining tests serve to screen the suspect’s mental and physical condition documenting clues explaining why the person may or may not be impaired and if so the source(s) involved.
The drug recognition assessment is a tool by which a specially trained officer can conclude “based on the totality of results” whether or not a person is impaired by a drug other than alcohol.

The court found that the DREs opinion was correct in that the Defendant showed signs of impairment from a drug, other than alcohol, which caused him to seek a toxicological examination. The category of drug is admissible for the limited purpose of establishing foundation for drug screen conducted by the toxicologists.
HORIZONTAL GAZE NYSTAGMUS
STATE CASE LAW SUMMARY

INTRODUCTION

The following state case law summary contains the seminal cases for each state, the District of Columbia and the Federal courts on the admissibility of HGN. Three main issues regarding the admissibility of the HGN test are set out under each state: evidentiary admissibility, police officer testimony, and purpose and limits of the HGN test results. The case or cases that address each issue are then briefly summarized and cited.

Alabama

I. Evidentiary Admissibility

HGN is a scientific test that must satisfy the Frye standard of admissibility. The Supreme Court of Alabama found that the State had not presented "sufficient evidence regarding the HGN test's reliability or its acceptance by the scientific community to determine if the Court of Criminal Appeals correctly determined that the test meets the Frye standards."

II. Police Officer Testimony Needed to Admit HGN Test Result

The Court did not address this issue.

III. Purpose and Limits of HGN

The Court did not address this issue.

Alaska

I. Evidentiary Admissibility

HGN is a scientific test. It is generally accepted within the relevant scientific community.

II. Police Officer Testimony Needed to Admit HGN Test Result

A police officer may testify to the results of HGN testing as long as the government establishes a foundation that the officer has been adequately trained in the test.
III. Purpose and Limits of HGN

HGN testing is “a reliable indicator of a person’s alcohol consumption and, to that extent, HGN results are relevant.” The court cautioned that the HGN test could not be used to correlate the results with any particular blood-alcohol level, range of blood-alcohol levels, or level of impairment. Ballard, 955 P.2d at 940.

Arizona

I. Evidentiary Admissibility

HGN is a scientific test that needs to satisfy the Frye standard of admissibility. State has shown that HGN satisfies the Frye standard. State v. Superior Court (Blake), 718 P.2d 171, 181 (Ariz. 1986) (seminal case on the admissibility of HGN).

II. Police Officer Testimony Needed to Admit HGN Test Result


III. Purpose and Limits of HGN

HGN test results are admissible to establish probable cause to arrest in a criminal hearing. State v. Superior Court (Blake), 718 P.2d at 182.

“Where a chemical analysis has been conducted, the parties may introduce HGN test results in the form of estimates of BAC over .10% to challenge or corroborate that chemical analysis.” Ricke, 778 P.2d at 1361.

When no chemical analysis is conducted, the use of HGN test results “is to be limited to showing a symptom or clue of impairment.” Hamilton, 799 P.2d at 858.
Arkansas

I. Evidentiary Admissibility

Novel scientific evidence must meet the Prater (relevancy) standard for admissibility. Because law enforcement has used HGN for over thirty-five years, a Prater inquiry is not necessary as the test is not “novel” scientific evidence. Whitson v. Arkansas, 863 S.W.2d 794, 798 (Ark. 1993).

II. Police Officer Testimony Needed to Admit HGN Test Result

The Court did not address this issue.

III. Purpose and Limits of HGN

HGN may be admitted as evidence of impairment, but is not admissible to prove a specific BAC. Whitson, 863 S.W.2d at 798.

California

I. Evidentiary Admissibility


“A consensus drawn from a typical cross-section of the relevant, qualified scientific community accepts the HGN testing procedures.” Joehnk, 35 Cal. App. 4th at 1507, 42 Cal. Rptr. 2d at 17.

II. Police Officer Testimony Needed to Admit HGN Test Result

Police officer testimony is insufficient to establish “general acceptance in the relevant scientific community.” Leahy, 882 P2d. at 609. Also see People v. Williams, 3 Cal. App. 4th 1326 (Cal. Ct. App. 1992).

Police officer can give opinion, based on HGN and other test results, that defendant was intoxicated. Furthermore, police officer must testify as to the administration and result of the test. Joehnk, 35 Cal. App. 4th at 1508, 42 Cal. Rptr. 2d at 18.

III. Purpose and Limits of HGN

HGN may be used, along with other scientific tests, as some evidence that defendant was impaired. Joehnk, 35 Cal. App. 4th at 1508, 42 Cal. Rptr. 2d at 17.
HGN test results may not be used to quantify the BAC level of the defendant. California v. Loomis, 156 Cal. App. 3d Supp. 1, 5-6, 203 Cal. Rptr. 767, 769-70 (1984).

**Connecticut**

I. Evidentiary Admissibility


Also see, Connecticut v. Merritt, 647 A.2d 1021, 1028 (Conn. App. Ct. 1994). HGN must meet the Frye test of admissibility. In this case, the state presented no evidence to meet its burden under the Frye test.

HGN satisfies the Porter standards and is admissible. (In State v. Porter, 698 A.2d 739 (1997), the Connecticut Supreme Court held the Daubert approach should govern the admissibility of scientific evidence and expressed factors to be considered in assessing evidence.) Connecticut v. Carlson, 720 A.2d 886 (Conn. Super. Ct. 1998).

II. Police Officer Testimony Needed to Admit HGN Test Result

Must lay a proper foundation with a showing that the officer administering the test had the necessary qualifications and followed proper procedures. Connecticut v. Merritt, 647 A.2d 1021, 1028 (Conn. App. Ct. 1994).

III. Purpose and Limits of HGN


**Delaware**

I. Evidentiary Admissibility


HGN evidence is acceptable scientific testimony under the Delaware Rules of Evidence. Ruthardt, 680 A.2d at 362.
II. Police Officer Testimony Needed to Admit HGN Test Result

Police officer may be qualified as an expert to testify about the underlying scientific principles that correlate HGN and alcohol. Delaware police receiving three-day (twenty-four hour) instruction on HGN test administration are not qualified to do this. Ruthardt, 680 A.2d at 361-62.

Police officer testimony about training and experience alone, without expert testimony, is not enough foundation to admit HGN test results. Zimmerman v. Delaware, 693 A.2d 311, 314 (Del. 1997).

III. Purpose and Limits of HGN

HGN test results admissible to show probable cause in a criminal hearing. Ruthardt, 680 A.2d at 355.


HGN test results cannot be used to quantify the defendant’s BAC. However, they can be used as substantive evidence that the defendant was “under the influence of intoxicating liquor.” Ruthardt, 680 A.2d at 361-62.

District of Columbia

I. Evidentiary Admissibility

The Court does not address this issue.

II. Police Officer Testimony Needed to Admit HGN Test Result

The Court used the case law of other jurisdictions to come to the conclusion that the Officer in the case could testify as an expert on the administration and the results of the HGN test. Therefore, in this case, the evidence was properly admitted using the Officer as the expert. See Karamychev v. District of Columbia, 772 A. 2d 806 (D.C. App. 2001).

III. Purpose and Limits of HGN

The Court has not yet addressed this issue.
Florida

I. Evidentiary Admissibility

The 3rd District Court found HGN to be a “quasi-scientific” test. Its application is dependent on a scientific proposition and requires a particular expertise outside the realm of common knowledge of the average person. It does not have to meet the Frye standard because HGN has been established and generally accepted in the relevant scientific community, and has been Frye tested in the legal community. The court took judicial notice that HGN is reliable based on supportive case law from other jurisdictions, numerous testifying witnesses and studies submitted. It is “no longer ‘new or novel’ and there is simply no need to reapply a Frye analysis.” Williams v. Florida, 710 So. 2d 24 (Fla. Dist. Ct. App. 1998).

The 4th District Court found HGN to be a scientific test. However, because it is not novel, the Frye standard is not applicable. However, “[e]ven if not involving a new scientific technique, evidence of scientific tests is admissible only after demonstration of the traditional predicates for scientific evidence including the test's general reliability, the qualifications of test administrators and technicians, and the meaning of the results.” Without this predicate, “the danger of unfair prejudice, confusion of issues or misleading the jury from admitting HGN test results outweighs any probative value." The state did not establish the appropriate foundation for the admissibility of HGN test results. Florida v. Meador, 674 So. 2d 826, 835 (Fla. Dist. Ct. App. 1996), review denied, 686 So. 2d 580 (Fla. 1996).

II. Police Officer Testimony Needed to Admit HGN Test Result

“We take judicial notice that HGN test results are generally accepted as reliable and thus are admissible into evidence once a proper foundation has been laid that the test was correctly administered by a qualified DRE [Drug Recognition Expert].”
Williams, 710 So. 2d at 32.

Also see Bown v. Florida, 745 So. 2d 1108 (Fl. Dist. Ct. App. 1999) which expands Williams. Allows trooper to explain HGN, but district requires confirmatory blood, breath or urine test before admitting HGN into evidence.

No evidence presented as to the police officer’s qualifications nor administration of the HGN test in this case. Meador, 674 So. 2d at 835.

III. Purpose and Limits of HGN

The HGN test results alone, in the absence of a chemical analysis of blood, breath, or urine, are inadmissible to trigger the presumption provided by the DUI statute, and may not be used to establish a BAC of .08 percent or more. Williams, 710 So. 2d at 36.
**Georgia**

I. Evidentiary Admissibility


HGN testing is judicially noticed as a scientifically reliable test and therefore expert testimony is no longer required before the test results can be admitted. Hawkins v. Georgia, 476 S.E.2d 803, 808-09 (Ga. Ct. App. 1996).

II. Police Officer Testimony Needed to Admit HGN Test Result

Police officer, who received specialized training in DUI detection and worked with a DUI task force for two years, was permitted to testify that, in his opinion, defendant was under the influence. Sieveking v. Georgia, 469 S.E.2d 235, 219-20 (Ga. Ct. App. 1996).

A police officer who testifies to the results, administration, and procedure of HGN may be cross-examined about those areas even if the state only offers him as a POST-certified officer. This is because the analysis and expertise needed for HGN go far beyond those needed by a lay person who observes the walk and turn or one leg stance tests. James v. State, 2003 WL 1540235 (Ga. App.).

III. Purpose and Limits of HGN

HGN test can be admitted to show that the defendant “was under the influence of alcohol to the extent that it was less safe for him to drive.” Sieveking, 469 S.E.2d at 219.

**Hawaii**

I. Evidentiary Admissibility

HGN is a scientific test. The HGN test is reliable under the Hawaii Rules of Evidence and admissible as “evidence that police had probable cause to believe that a defendant was DUI.” Judicial notice of the “validity of the principles underlying HGN testing and the reliability of HGN test results” is appropriate. HGN test results can be admitted into evidence if the officer administering the test was duly qualified to conduct the test and the test was performed properly. Hawaii v. Ito, 978 P.2d 191 (Haw. Ct. App. 1999).

II. Police Officer Testimony Needed to Admit HGN Test Result

Before HGN test results can be admitted into evidence in a particular case, however, it must be shown that (1) the officer administering the test was duly qualified to conduct
and grade the test; and (2) the test was performed properly in the instant case. Hawaii v. Ito, 978 P.2d 191 (Haw. Ct. App. 1999), See also Hawaii v. Toyomura, 904 P.2d 893, 911 (Haw. 1992) and Hawaii v. Montalbo, 828 P2d. 1274, 1281 (Haw. 1992).

III. Purpose and Limits of HGN

HGN test can be admitted as “evidence that police had probable cause to believe that a defendant was DUI.” Hawaii v. Ito, 978 P.2d 191 (Haw. Ct. App. 1999).

Idaho

I. Evidentiary Admissibility


II. Police Officer Testimony Needed to Admit HGN Test Result

Officer may testify as to administration of HGN test, but not correlation of HGN and BAC.

III. Purpose and Limits of HGN

“HGN test results may not be used at trial to establish the defendant's blood alcohol level. Although we note that in conjunction with other field sobriety tests, a positive HGN test result does supply probable cause for arrest, standing alone that result does not provide proof positive of DUI.” Garrett, 811 P.2d at 493.

HGN may be “admitted for the same purpose as other field sobriety test evidence -- a physical act on the part of [defendant] observed by the officer contributing to the cumulative portrait of [defendant] intimating intoxication in the officer's opinion.” Gleason, 844 P.2d at 695.

Illinois

I. Evidentiary Admissibility

HGN meets Frye standard of admissibility.
Despite the ruling of the Buening appellate court, the Fourth District Court of Appeals declined to recognize HGN’s general acceptance without a Frye hearing. The court criticized the Buening court for taking judicial notice of HGN’s reliability based on the

The state supreme court held that the state was no longer required to show than an HGN test satisfied the Frye standard before introducing the results of the test into evidence. Absent proof by the defense that the HGN test was unsound, the State only had to show that the officer who gave the test was trained in the procedure and that the test was properly administered. The People of the State of Illinois v. Linda Basler, 740 N.E.2d 1 (Ill. 2000), 2000 Ill. LEXIS 1698 (Ill. 2000). (Plurality Opinion) According to Fourth Circuit, a Frye hearing must be held for HGN to be admitted. People v. Herring, 762 N.E.2d 1186.

II. Police Officer Testimony Needed to Admit HGN Test Result

“A proper foundation should consist of describing the officer's education and experience in administering the test and showing that the procedure was properly administered.” Buening, 592 N.E.2d at 1227.

III. Purpose and Limits of HGN

HGN test results may be used to establish probable cause in a criminal hearing. People v. Furness, 526 N.E.2d 947, 949 (Ill. App. Ct. 1988).


HGN test results may be used “to prove that the defendant is under the influence of alcohol.” Buening, 592 N.E.2d at 1228.

Indiana

I. Evidentiary Admissibility

Results of properly administered HGN test are admissible to show impairment which may be caused by alcohol and, when accompanied by other evidence, will be sufficient to establish probable cause to believe a person may be intoxicated. Cooper v. Indiana, 751 N.E.2d 900, 903 (Ind. Ct. App. Feb. 2002)

II. Police Officer Testimony Needed to Admit HGN Test Result

The proper foundation for admitting HGN evidence should consist of describing the officer’s education and experience in administering the test and showing that the procedure was properly administered. Cooper, 751 N.E.2d at 903.
The question of whether a trained officer might express an opinion that defendant was intoxicated based upon the results of field sobriety tests was not before the court, and thus, the court expressed no opinion concerning the admissibility of such testimony. Cooper, 751 N.E. 2d at 902, n. 1.

III. Purpose and Limits of HGN

HGN test results, when accompanied by other evidence, will be sufficient to establish probable cause that the person may be intoxicated. Cooper, 751 N.E.2d at 903.

Iowa

I. Evidentiary Admissibility

HGN admissible as a field test under the Iowa Rules of Evidence. “[T]estimony by a properly trained police officer with respect to the administration and results of the horizontal gaze nystagmus test are admissible without need for further scientific evidence.” State v. Murphy, 451 N.W.2d 154, 158 (Iowa 1990).

II. Police Officer Testimony Needed to Admit HGN Test Result

Police officer may testify about HGN test results under Rule 702 if the officer is properly trained to administer the test and objectively records the results. Murphy, 451 N.W.2d at 158.

III. Purpose and Limits of HGN

HGN test results may be used as an indicator of intoxication. Murphy, 451 N.W.2d at 158.

Kansas

I. Evidentiary Admissibility

HGN must meet Frye standard of admissibility and a Frye hearing is required at the trial level. There was no Frye hearing conducted and the appellate court refused to make a determination based on the record it had. State v. Witte, 836 P.2d 1110, 1121 (Kan. 1992).

HGN test has not achieved general acceptance within the relevant scientific community and its exclusion was appropriate. State v. Chastain, 960 P.2d 756 (Kan. 1998).
II. Police Officer Testimony Needed to Admit HGN Test Result

The Court did not address this issue.

III. Purpose and Limits of HGN

The Court did not address this issue.

**Kentucky**

I. Evidentiary Admissibility


II. Police Officer Testimony Needed to Admit HGN Test Result

The Court did not address this issue.

III. Purpose and Limits of HGN

The Court did not address this issue.

**Louisiana**

I. Evidentiary Admissibility

HGN meets Frye standard of admissibility and with proper foundation my be admitted as evidence of intoxication.


The standard of admissibility for scientific evidence is currently the Louisiana Rules of Evidence. State v. Foret, 628 So. 2d 1116 (La. 1993).

II. Police Officer Testimony Needed to Admit HGN Test Result

Police officer may testify as to training in HGN procedure, certification in the administration of HGN test and that the HGN test was properly administered. Armstrong, 561 So. 2d at 887.
III. Purpose and Limits of HGN

The HGN test may be used by the officer “to determine whether or not he [needs] to ‘go any further’ and proceed with other field tests.” Breitung, 623 So. 2d at 25. HGN test results may be admitted as evidence of intoxication. Armstrong, 561 So. 2d at 887.

Maine

I. Evidentiary Admissibility

Because the HGN test relies on greater scientific principles than other field sobriety tests, the reliability of the test must first be established. Either Daubert or Frye standard must be met. State v. Taylor, 694 A.2d 907, 912 (Me. 1997).

The Maine Supreme Court took judicial notice of the reliability of the HGN test to detect impaired drivers. Taylor, 694 A.2d at 910.

II. Police Officer Testimony Needed to Admit HGN Test Result

“A proper foundation shall consist of evidence that the officer or administrator of the HGN test is trained in the procedure and the [HGN] test was properly administered.” Taylor, 694 A.2d at 912.

III. Purpose and Limits of HGN

HGN test results may only be used as “evidence of probable cause to arrest without a warrant or as circumstantial evidence of intoxication. The HGN test may not be used by an officer to quantify a particular blood alcohol level in an individual case.” Taylor, 694 A.2d at 912.

Maryland

I. Evidentiary Admissibility


II. Police Officer Testimony Needed to Admit HGN Test Result

Police officer must be properly trained or certified to administer the HGN test. [NOTE: In Schultz, the police officer failed to articulate the training he received in HGN testing and the evidence was excluded.] Schultz, 664 A.2d at 77.
III. Purpose and Limits of HGN


**Massachusetts**

I. Evidentiary Admissibility

HGN is scientific and is admissible on a showing of either general acceptance in the scientific community or reliability of the scientific theory. See Commonwealth v. Lanigan, 641 N.E.2d 1342 (Mass. 1994). HGN test results are inadmissible until the Commonwealth introduces expert testimony to establish that the HGN test satisfies one of these two standards. Commonwealth v. Sands, 675 N.E.2d 370, 373 (Mass. 1997).

II. Police Officer Testimony Needed to Admit HGN Test Result

“There must be a determination as to the qualification of the individual administering the HGN test and the appropriate procedure to be followed.” In this case there was no testimony as to these facts, thus denying the defendant the opportunity to challenge the officer’s qualifications and administration of the test. Sands, 675 N.E.2d at 373.

III. Purpose and Limits of HGN

The Court did not address this issue.

**Michigan**

I. Evidentiary Admissibility


II. Police Officer Testimony Needed to Admit HGN Test Result

Only foundation necessary for the introduction of HGN test results is evidence that the police officer properly performed the test and that the officer administering the test was qualified to perform it. Berger, 551 N.W.2d at 424.

III. Purpose and Limits of HGN

HGN test results are admissible to indicate the presence of alcohol. Berger, 551 N.W.2d at 424 n.1.
Minnesota

I. Evidentiary Admissibility

Court found that HGN meets the Frye standard of admissibility. State v. Klawitter, 518 N.W.2d 577, 585 (Minn. 1994).

II. Police Officer Testimony Needed to Admit HGN Test Result

Police officers must testify about their training in and experience with the HGN test. See generally Klawitter, 518 N.W.2d at 585-86.

III. Purpose and Limits of HGN

HGN admissible as evidence of impairment as part of a Drug Evaluation Examination in the prosecution of a person charged with driving while under the influence of drugs. See generally Klawitter, 518 N.W.2d at 585.

Mississippi

I. Evidentiary Admissibility

HGN is a scientific test. However, it is not generally accepted within the relevant scientific community and is inadmissible at trial in the State of Mississippi. Young v. City of Brookhaven, 693 So.2d 1355, 1360-61 (Miss. 1997).

II. Police Officer Testimony Needed to Admit HGN Test Result

Police officers cannot testify about the correlation between the HGN test and precise blood alcohol content. Young, 693 So.2d at 1361.

III. Purpose and Limits of HGN

HGN test results are admissible only to prove probable cause to arrest. Young, 693 So.2d at 1361.

HGN test results cannot be used as scientific evidence to prove intoxication or as a mere showing of impairment. Young, 693 So.2d at 1361.
**Missouri**

I. Evidentiary Admissibility

Court found that HGN test meets the Frye standard of admissibility. State v. Hill, 865 S.W.2d 702, 704 (Mo. Ct. App. 1993), rev’d on other grounds, State v. Carson, 941 S.W.2d 518, 520 (Mo. 1997).

II. Police Officer Testimony Needed to Admit HGN Test Result

Police officer must be adequately trained and able to properly administer the test. Hill, 865 S.W.2d at 704.

See also, Duffy v. Director of Revenue, 966 S.W. 2d 372 (Mo. Ct. App. 1998). HGN not admitted at trial because the administering officer was not aware of how to properly score the test and interpret its results.

III. Purpose and Limits of HGN

HGN can be admitted as evidence of intoxication. Hill, 865 S.W.2d at 704.

**Montana**

I. Evidentiary Admissibility

Court found that HGN is neither new nor novel; thus, Daubert does not apply. Court still finds that HGN must meet the state’s rules of evidence that are identical to the Federal Rules of Evidence. Hulse v. DOJ, Motor Vehicle Div., 961 P.2d 75, 88 (Mont. 1998).

II. Police Officer Testimony Needed to Admit HGN Test Result

The court held that before an arresting officer may testify as to HGN results, a proper foundation must show that the officer was properly trained to administer the HGN test and that he administered the test in accordance with this training. Before the officer can testify as to the correlation between alcohol and nystagmus, a foundation must be established that the officer has special training in the underlying scientific basis of the HGN test. Hulse, 961 P.2d 75 (Mont. 1998).

See Also, State v. Crawford, 315 Mont. 480, 68 P.3d 848 (2003), in which the court ruled that the officer’s credentials were sufficient to establish his expertise, along with evidence that he was previously qualified as an expert. They relied on Russette (2002 MT 200), stating that to establish an expert’s qualifications, the proponent of the testimony must show that the expert has special training or education and adequate knowledge on which to base an opinion.
III. Purpose and Limits of HGN

HGN test results admissible as evidence of impairment. State v. Clark, 762 P.2d 853, 856 (Mont. 1988).

Nebraska

I. Evidentiary Admissibility

HGN meets the Frye standard for acceptance in the relevant scientific communities, and when the test is given in conjunction with other field sobriety tests, the results are admissible for the limited purpose of establishing impairment that may be caused by alcohol. State v. Baue, 607 N.W.2d 191 (Neb. 2000)

II. Police Officer Testimony Needed to Admit HGN Test Result

A police officer may testify to the results of HGN testing if it is shown that the officer has been adequately trained in the administration and assessment of the HGN test and has conducted the testing and assessment in accordance with that training. State v. Baue, 607 N.W.2d 191 (Neb. 2000)

III. Purpose and Limits of HGN

“Testimony concerning HGN is admissible on the issue of impairment, provided that the prosecution claims no greater reliability or weight for the HGN evidence than it does for evidence of the defendant's performance on any of the other standard field sobriety tests, and provided further that the prosecution makes no attempt to correlate the HGN test result with any particular blood-alcohol level, range of blood-alcohol levels, or level of impairment.” State v. Baue, 607 N.W.2d 191 (Neb. 2000) (quoting Ballard v. State, 955 P.2d 931, 940 (Alaska App. 1998))

New Hampshire

I. Evidentiary Admissibility

In State v. Dahoo (Dec. 20, 2002), the N.H. Supreme Court ruled that the HGN test is admissible under N.H. Rule of Evidence 702 and Daubert for the limited purpose of providing circumstantial evidence of intoxication. HGN test is a scientifically reliable and valid test.

N.H. Supreme Court ruled their findings binding in Dahoo and that courts “will not be required to establish the scientific reliability of the HGN.”
II. Police Officer Testimony Needed to Admit HGN Test Result

“Since we have already determined that the scientific principles underlying the HGN test are reliable, a properly trained and qualified police officer may introduce the HGN test results at trial.” State v. Dahoo, 2002 N.H. LEXIS 179.

III. Purpose and Limits of HGN

“HGN results cannot be introduced at trial for the purpose of establishing a defendant’s BAC level[.] The results are not sufficient alone to establish intoxication.” State v. Dahoo, Id.

New Jersey

I. Evidentiary Admissibility

In New Jersey, the party offering the results of a scientific procedure into evidence must comply with Frye and show that the procedure is generally accepted in the relevant scientific communities. A party may prove this general acceptance via “(1) testimony of knowledgeable experts[,] (2) authoritative scientific literature[, or] (3) [p]ersuasive judicial decision.” Based on the testimony of Dr. Marcelline Burns and Dr. Jack Richman, the Court found the HGN test to be generally accepted and the results thus admissible. The Court also noted the “significant number” of jurisdictions that have accepted the HGN test as admissible scientific evidence. State v. Maida, 2000 N.J. Super. LEXIS 276 (N.J. Super. Ct. Law Div. 2000).

*But See, State v. Doriguzzi, 760 A.2d 336 (N.J. Super. 2000), which held that HGN is scientific evidence that must meet Frye Standard. However, in each trial, sufficient foundation evidence must be laid by expert testimony to assure defendants that a conviction for DUI, when based in part on HGN testing, is grounded in reliable scientific data. In this case, the appellate court reversed defendant’s conviction because at trial no such foundation was presented. The court found that because HGN testing has not achieved general acceptance in the community, it is not a matter of which a court can take judicial notice.

II. Police Officer Testimony Needed to Admit HGN Test Result

The Court did not address this issue.

III. Purpose and Limits of HGN

The Court found the HGN test admissible “as a reliable scientific indicator of likely intoxication.”
**New Mexico**

I. Evidentiary Admissibility

HGN is a scientific test. New Mexico follows the Daubert standard, which requires a showing of reliability before scientific evidence can be admitted. The court held that a scientific expert must testify to the underlying scientific reliability of HGN and that a police officer cannot qualify as a scientific expert. Because the State failed to present sufficient evidence regarding the HGN test’s reliability, the court remanded the case stating it would be appropriate for the trial court, on remand, to make the initial determination of whether HGN testing satisfies Daubert. In addition, the court found HGN to be “beyond common and general knowledge” and declined to take judicial notice of HGN reliability.


*State v. Lasworth*, 42 P.3d 844 (Ct. App. N.M. 2001), cert. denied (2002). Results of HGN test were inadmissible at trial (*State v. Torres*, 976 P.2d 20 (N.M. 1999). The State needed to prove that HGN was both valid and reliable.

State called Dr. Marceline Burns as a witness (reliability) but did not call an expert in a discipline such as biology or medicine to explain how the amount of alcohol a person consumes correlates with HGN (validity).

II. Police Officer Testimony Needed to Admit HGN Test Result

Police officers can qualify as non-scientific experts based on their training and experience. Non-scientific experts may testify about the administration of the test and specific results of the test provided another scientific expert first establishes the reliability of the scientific principles underlying the test. In order to establish the “technical or specialized knowledge” required to qualify as an expert in the administration of the HGN test, “there must be a showing: (1) that the expert has the ability and training to administer the HGN test properly, and (2) that the expert did, in fact, administer the HGN test properly at the time and upon the person in question.”


*State v. Lasworth*, 42 P.3d 844 (Ct. App. N.M. 2001), cert. denied (2002). Court believed that state had to show that presence of HGN (BAC above .08) correlates with diminishment of driver’s mental or physical driving skills (which it failed to do) & a correlation between presence of HGN and BAC above or below .08 (which it did through testimony of Dr. Burns). Court did not preclude use of results of HGN to establish probable cause for arrest or to establish grounds for administering a chemical BAC test.

III. Purpose and Limits of HGN

The Court did not address this issue.
**New York**

I. Evidentiary Admissibility

Prue holds that HGN test results are admissible under Frye standard of “general acceptance.” People v. Prue, Indictment No. I-5-2001, Franklin County Court (November 2001).

In Gallup, the court said that it was only necessary to conduct a foundational inquiry into the techniques and the tester’s qualifications for admissibility. People v. Gallup, Memorandum and order #13094, 302 A.D.2d 681 (3rd Dept)(2003).

The Court allowed the introduction of HGN and the results because it was properly administered and the burden of establishing that HGN is a reliable indicator of intoxication is generally accepted in the relevant scientific community was satisfied. People v. William Miley, NYLJ 12/6/02 p.30 col. 6 (Nassau Co. Ct 2002).

II. Police Officer Testimony Needed to Admit HGN Test Result

The People must lay a proper evidentiary foundation in order for HGN results to be admissible at trial.

III. Purpose and Limits of HGN

The Court held that HGN is generally accepted in the relevant scientific community as a reliable indicator of intoxication.

**North Carolina**

I. Evidentiary Admissibility

HGN is a scientific test. It “does not measure behavior a lay person would commonly associate with intoxication but rather represents specialized knowledge that must be presented to the jury by a qualified expert.” As a result, “until there is sufficient scientifically reliable evidence as to the correlation between intoxication and nystagmus, it is improper to permit a lay person to testify as to the meaning of HGN test results.” State v. Helms, 504 S.E.2d 293 (N.C. 1998).

II. Police Officer Testimony Needed to Admit HGN Test Result

Testimony of one police officer, whose training consisted of a “forty hour training class dealing with the HGN test”, was inadequate foundation for admission of HGN test results. Helms, 504 S.E.2d 293 (N.C. 1998).
III. Purpose and Limits of HGN

HGN test results are evidence of impairment. Helms, 504 S.E.2d 293 (N.C. 1998).

North Dakota

I. Evidentiary Admissibility

Court found that HGN test is admissible as a standard field sobriety test. City of Fargo v. McLaughin, 512 N.W.2d 700, 706 (N.D. 1994).

II. Police Officer Testimony Needed to Admit HGN Test Result

Police officer must testify as to training and experience and that the test was properly administered. City of Fargo, 512 N.W.2d at 708.

III. Purpose and Limits of HGN

“. . . HGN test results admissible only as circumstantial evidence of intoxication, and the officer may not attempt to quantify a specific BAC based upon the HGN test.” City of Fargo, 512 N.W.2d at 708.

Ohio

I. Evidentiary Admissibility


Court determined that HGN was a reliable indicator of intoxication without specifically ruling on whether HGN meets Frye or some other standard of admissibility. State v. Bresson, 554 N.E.2d 1330, 1334 (Ohio 1990).

Court held that SFSTs, including HGN, must be administered in strict compliance with NHTSA’s directives in order for the test results to be admissible. State v. Homan, 732 N.E.2d 952 (Ohio 2000).

II. Police Officer Testimony Needed to Admit HGN Test Result

Police officer need only testify to training in HGN procedure, knowledge of the test and ability to interpret results. Bresson, 554 N.E.2d at 1336.
III. Purpose and Limits of HGN

HGN can be used to establish probable cause to arrest and as substantive evidence of a defendant's guilt or innocence in a trial for DUI, but not to determine defendant's BAC. Bresson, 554 N.E.2d at 1336.

Oklahoma

I. Evidentiary Admissibility


II. Police Officer Testimony Needed to Admit HGN Test Result

Police officer testified to training on how to administer HGN test and how the test was administered in this case. Officer also testified as to his training in analyzing HGN test results. Yell, 856 P.2d at 997.

III. Purpose and Limits of HGN

If HGN testing was found to satisfy the Frye standard of admissibility, HGN test results would be considered in the same manner as other field sobriety test results. HGN test results are inadmissible as scientific evidence creating a presumption of intoxication. Yell, 856 P.2d at 997.

Oregon

I. Evidentiary Admissibility

HGN test results are admissible under the Oregon Rules of Evidence. HGN test results are scientific in nature, are relevant in a DUI trial, and are not unfairly prejudicial to the defendant. State v. O'Key, 899 P.2d 663, 687 (Or. 1995).

II. Police Officer Testimony Needed to Admit HGN Test Result

“Admissibility is subject to a foundational showing that the officer who administered the test was properly qualified, that the test was administered properly, and that the test results were recorded accurately.” O'Key, 899 P.2d at 670.
III. Purpose and Limits of HGN

“HGN test results are admissible to establish that a person was under the influence of intoxicating liquor, but is not admissible to establish a person's BAC.”
O'Key, 899 P.2d at 689-90.

Officer may not testify that, based on HGN test results, the defendant’s BAC was over .10.

Pennsylvania

I. Evidentiary Admissibility

The state laid an inadequate foundation for the admissibility of HGN under the Frye/Topa standard.

Testimony of police officer is insufficient to establish scientific reliability of HGN test.
Moore, 635 A.2d at 692.
Miller, 532 A.2d at 1189-90.

Testimony of behavioral optometrist did not establish general acceptance of HGN test.
Apollo, 603 A.2d at 1027-28.

II. Police Officer Testimony Needed to Admit HGN Test Result

County detective certified as HGN instructor. Court did not comment on whether this would be enough foundation to allow the detective to testify about HGN test results.
Moore, 635 A.2d 629.

Police officer had one-day course on HGN. Court did not comment on whether this would be enough foundation to allow the officer to testify about HGN test results.
Miller, 603 A.2d at 1189.

III. Purpose and Limits of HGN

Not addressed by court.
**South Carolina**

I. Evidentiary Admissibility

HGN admissible in conjunction with other field sobriety tests. By implication, HGN is not regarded as a scientific test. State v. Sullivan, 426 S.E.2d 766, 769 (S.C. 1993).

II. Police Officer Testimony Needed to Admit HGN Test Result

Police officer given twenty hours of HGN training. Sullivan, 426 S.E.2d at 769.

III. Purpose and Limits of HGN

HGN test results admissible “to elicit objective manifestations of sobriety or insobriety... Evidence from HGN tests is not conclusive proof of DUI. A positive HGN test result is to be regarded as merely circumstantial evidence of DUI. Furthermore, HGN test shall not constitute evidence to establish a specific degree of blood alcohol content.” Sullivan, 426 S.E.2d at 769.

**South Dakota**

I. Evidentiary Admissibility

If it can be shown that a horizontal gaze nystagmus test was properly administered by a trained officer, such evidence should be admitted for a jury to consider at trial along with evidence of the other accepted field sobriety tests administered in South Dakota. STATE v. HULLINGER, 2002 SD 83; 649 N.W.2d 253 (S.D.S.Ct. 2002); 2002 S.D. LEXIS 99

II. Police Officer Testimony Needed to Admit HGN Test Result

Officer may testify if properly trained and test properly administered. At the pretrial hearing, the State presented three witnesses: 1) Monte Farnsworth, training director for the Office of Highway Safety at the Division of Criminal Investigation Law Enforcement Training Academy; 2) Deputy Ludwig; and 3) Dr. Larry Menning, optometrist and expert witness. South Dakota follows a Daubert standard in use of expert witnesses.

III. Purpose and Limits of HGN

The Court did not address this issue.
**Tennessee**

I. Evidentiary Admissibility

HGN is a scientific test. To be admissible at trial, such evidence must satisfy the requirements of Tenn. Rules of Evidence 702 and 703. State provided an inadequate amount of evidence to allow the court to conclude that HGN evidence meets this standard. State v. Murphy, 953 S.W.2d 200 (Tenn. 1997).

II. Police Officer Testimony Needed to Admit HGN Test Result

HGN must be offered through an expert witness. To qualify as an expert, a police officer must establish that he is qualified by his “knowledge, skill, experience, training or education” to provide expert testimony to “substantially assist the trier of fact to understand the evidence or determine a fact in issue.” Although the court did not rule out the possibility that the officer can be considered an expert, the court set a high level of proof. In this case, the court felt that although the officer had attended law enforcement training in DUI offender apprehension and the HGN test, this training was not enough to establish him as an expert. State v. Grindstaff, 1998 Tenn. Crim. App. Lexis 339 (March 23, 1998).

III. Purpose and Limits of HGN

The Court did not address this issue.

**Texas**

I. Evidentiary Admissibility


II. Police Officer Testimony Needed to Admit HGN Test Result

A police officer must qualify as an expert on the HGN test, specifically concerning its administration and technique, before testifying about a defendant’s performance on the test. Proof that the police officer is certified in the administration of the HGN test by the Texas Commission on Law Enforcement Officer Standards and Education satisfies this requirement. Emerson, 880 S.W.2d at 769.

III. Purpose and Limits of HGN

HGN admissible to prove intoxication, but not accurate enough to prove precise BAC. Emerson, 880 S.W.2d at 769.
**Utah**

I. Evidentiary Admissibility


II. Police Officer Testimony Needed to Admit HGN Test Result

Police officer need only testify as to training, experience and observations when HGN admitted as a field test. Garcia, 912 P.2d at 1001.

III. Purpose and Limits of HGN

Admissible as any other field sobriety test. Garcia, 912 P.2d at 1000-01.

**Washington**

I. Evidentiary Admissibility

It is “undisputed” in the relevant scientific communities that “an intoxicated person will exhibit nystagmus”. HGN testing is not novel and has been used as a field sobriety test for “decades” and is administered the same whether investigating alcohol impairment or drug impairment. Thus, the use of HGN in drug and alcohol impaired driving cases is acceptable. State v. Baity, 140 Wn.2d 1, 991 P.2d 1151 (Wash. 2000).

“[T]he Frye standard applies to the admission of evidence based on HGN testing, unless . . . the State is able to prove that it rests on scientific principles and uses techniques which are not ‘novel’ and are readily understandable by ordinary persons.” The state failed to present any evidence to this fact and the court declined to take judicial notice of HGN. State v. Cissne, 865 P.2d 564, 569 (Wash. Ct. App. 1994).

II. Police Officer Testimony Needed to Admit HGN Test Result

The Court did not address this issue.

III. Purpose and Limits of HGN

The Court did not address this issue.
**West Virginia**

I. Evidentiary Admissibility

The state did not present evidence for the court to reach “the question of whether the HGN test is sufficiently reliable to be admissible.” However, the court did conclude “that even if the reliability of the HGN test is demonstrated, an expert’s testimony as to a driver’s performance on the test is admissible only as evidence that the driver was under the influence. Estimates of blood alcohol content based on the HGN test are inadmissible.” State v. Barker, 366 S.E.2d 642, 646 (W. Va. 1988).


II. Police Officer Testimony Needed to Admit HGN Test Result

Police officer's training consisted of a one-day, eight-hour training session conducted by the state police. Officer testified to giving the HGN test about 100 times. Court did not reach question of whether this would be enough to allow the officer to testify about the HGN test results. Barker, 366 S.E.2d at 644.

III. Purpose and Limits of HGN


“If the reliability of the HGN test is demonstrated, an expert's testimony as to a driver's performance on the test is admissible only as evidence that the driver was under the influence,” the same as other field sobriety tests. Barker, 366 S.E.2d at 646.

**Wisconsin**

I. Evidentiary Admissibility

The court held that the HGN test results are admissible in this case because the test results were not the only evidence. The results were accompanied by the expert testimony of the officer. State v. Zivcic, 598 N.W.2d 565 (Wisc. Ct. App. 1999). See also, State v. Maxon, 633 N.W. 2d 278 (Wisc. Ct. App. 2001)
II. Police Officer Testimony Needed to Admit HGN Test Result

A police officer who is properly trained to administer and evaluate the HGN test can testify to the test results. A second expert witness is not needed. State v. Zivcic, 598 N.W.2d 565 (Wisc. Ct. App. 1999).

III. Purpose and Limits of HGN

The Court did not address this issue.

**Wyoming**

I. Evidentiary Admissibility

SFSTs, including HGN, are admissible to establish probable cause when administered in substantial compliance with NHTSA guidelines. Strict compliance is not necessary. The court took judicial notice of the number of states that allow HGN evidence on the basis of the “officer’s training, experience and ability to administer the test”. Smith v. Wyoming, 2000 Wyo. LEXIS 202 (Wyo. October 4, 2000).

II. Police Officer Testimony Needed to Admit HGN Test Result

A police officer that is properly trained to administer and evaluate the HGN test can testify to HGN results. Smith v. Wyoming, 2000 Wyo. LEXIS 202 (Wyo. October 4, 2000).

III. Purpose and Limits of HGN


**United States**

I. Evidentiary Admissibility

U.S. V. Eric D. Horn, 185 F. Supp. 2d 530 (D. Maryland 2002) In this case, U.S. District Court in Maryland made the first application of the newly revised FRE 702 to the HGN and other SFSTs.

Results of properly administered WAT, OLS and HGN, SFSTs may be admitted into evidence in a DWI/DUI case only as circumstantial evidence of intoxication or impairment but not as direct evidence of specific BAC.

Officer must first establish his qualifications to administer the test - training and
experience, not opinion about accuracy rate of test or causal connection between alcohol consumption and exaggerated HGN.

Government may prove causal connection by: judicial notice, expert testimony, or learned treatise. Horn may prove other causes by: judicial notice, cross-examination of state’s expert, defense expert, or learned treatise.

U.S. V. Daras, 1998 WL 726748 (4th Cir. 1998)(Unpublished opinion). WAT and OLS were not scientific so no expert needed. Court would have applied Daubert to HGN test, but there was no need to because breathalyzer, WAT and OLS were sufficient.

HGN test was admitted as part of series of field tests. Its admission was not challenged on appeal. U.S. v. Van Griffin, 874 F.2d 634 (9th Cir. 1989).

II. Police Officer Testimony Needed to Admit HGN Test Result

Foundation for HGN must address validity & reliability under FRE 702. In Horn, prosecution had a medical doctor and a police officer, but defense used behavioral psychologist to attack HGN literature of Dr. Marceline Burns and others.

III. Purpose and Limits of HGN

SFSTs may be admitted into evidence in a DWI/DUI case only as circumstantial evidence of intoxication or impairment but not as direct evidence of specific BAC. Horn.

Properly qualified, Officer may give opinion of intoxication or impairment by alcohol. Horn.

Note: The following states were not listed above due to a lack of case law discussion on HGN:
Colorado
Nevada
Rhode Island
Vermont (HGN was mentioned in the context of a refusal being admissible as evidence of probative guilt. State v. Blouin, 168 Vt. 119 (Vt. 1998)
Virginia

Last Update: Jan. 2004

For future updates, please contact:
National Traffic Law Center, 99 Canal Center Plaza, Suite 510, Alexandria, Virginia, 22314
Phone:(703) 549-4253, Fax: 703-836-3195, email: trafficlaw@ndaa-apri.org
Or
Visit their website www.ndaa-apri.org
SCIENTIFIC PUBLICATIONS AND RESEARCH REPORTS ADDRESSING NYSTAGMUS

1. Anderson, Schweitz & Snyder, Field Evaluation of Behavioral Test Battery for DWI, U.S. Dept. of Transportation Rep. No. DOT HS 806 475 (1983) (field evaluation of the Standardized Field Sobriety Test battery (HGN, one leg stand, and walk and turn) conducted by police officers from four jurisdictions indicated that the battery was approximately 80% effective in determining BAC above and below .10 percent).

2. Aschan, Different Types of Alcohol Nystagmus, 140 ACTA OTOLARYNGOL SUPP. 69 (Sweden 1958) ("From a medico legal viewpoint, simultaneous recording of AGN (Alcohol Gaze Nystagmus) and PAN (positional alcoholic nystagmus) should be of value, since it will show in which phase the patient's blood alcohol curve is..."").


4. Aschan, Bergstedt, Goldberg & Laurell, Positional Nystagmus in Man During and After Alcohol Intoxication, 17 Q.J. OF STUD. ON ALCOHOL, Sept. 1956, at 381. Study distinguishing two types of alcohol induced nystagmus, PAN (positional alcoholic nystagmus) I and PAN II, found intensity of PAN I, with onset about one half hour after alcohol ingestion, was proportional to amount of alcohol taken.


6. Barnes, The Effects of Ethyl Alcohol on Visual Pursuit and Suppression of the Vestibulo Ocular Reflex, 406 ACTA OTOLARYNGOL SUPP. 161 (Sweden 1984) (ethyl alcohol disrupted visual pursuit eye movement by increasing number of nystagmic "catch up saccades").

7. Burns & Moskowitz, Psychophysical Tests for DWI Arrest, U.S. Dept. of Transportation Rep. No. DOT HS 802 424 (1977) (recommended the three test battery developed by SCRI (one leg stand, walk and turn, and HGN) to aid officers in discriminating BAC level).

8. Burns, The Robustness of the Horizontal Gaze Nystagmus (HGN) Test, U.S. Dept. of Transportation 2004. Concludes that HGN as used by law enforcement is a robust procedure and the data obtained in this report does not support changes or revisions to the current testing or procedure

10. Citek, Ball and Rutledge, Nystagmus Testing in Intoxicated Individuals, Vol. 74, No. 11, Nov. 2003, Optometry, established that the HGN test administered in the standing, seated, and supine postures is able to discriminate impairment at criterion BAC's of 0.08% and 0.10%.

11. Compton, Use of the Gaze Nystagmus Test to Screen Drivers at DWI Sobriety Checkpoints, U.S. Dept. of Transportation (1984) (field evaluation of HGN test administered to drivers through car window in approximately 40 seconds: "the nystagmus test scored identified 95% of the impaired drivers" at 2; 15% false positive for sober drivers, id.).


13. Goldberg, Effects and After Effects of Alcohol, Tranquilizers and Fatigue on Ocular Phenomena, ALCOHOL AND ROAD TRAFFIC 123 (1963) (of different types of nystagmus, alcohol gaze nystagmus is the most easily observed).

14. Helzer, Detection DUIs Through the Use of Nystagmus, LAW AND ORDER, Oct. 1984, at 93 (nystagmus is "a powerful tool for officers to use at roadside to determine BAC of stopped drivers...(O)fficers can learn to estimate BACs to within an average of 0.02 percent of chemical test readings." Id. at 94).

15. L.R. Erwin, DEFENSE OF DRUNK DRIVING CASES (3d ed. 1985) ("A strong correlation exists between the BAC and the angle of onset of (gaze) nystagmus." Id. at 8.15A(3).


17. Misoi, Hishida & Maeba, Diagnosis of Alcohol Intoxication by the Optokinetic Test, 30 Q.J. OF STUD. ON ALCOHOL 1 (March June 1969) (optokinetic nystagmus, ocular adaptation to movement of object before eyes, can also be used to detect central nervous system impairment caused by alcohol. Optokinetic nystagmus is inhibited at BAC of only .051 percent and can be detected by optokinetic nystagmus
test. Before dosage subjects could follow a speed of 90 degrees per second; after, less than 70 degrees per second).


20. Norris, The Correlation of Angle of Onset of Nystagmus With Blood Alcohol Level: Report of a Field Trial, CALIF. ASS'N CRIMINALISTIC NEWSLETTER, June 1985, at 21 (The relationship between the ingestion of alcohol and the inset of various kinds of nystagmus "appears to be well documented." Id. "While nystagmus appears to be useful as a roadside sobriety test, at this time, its use to predict a person's blood alcohol level does not appear to be warranted." Id. at 22).


22. Oosterveld, Meineri & Paolucci, Quantitative Effect of Linear Acceleration on Positional Alcohol Nystagmus, 45 AEROSPACE MEDICINE, July 1974, at 695 (G-loading brings about PAN even when subject has not ingested alcohol; however when subjects ingested alcohol, no PAN was found when subjects were in supine position, even with G force at 3).


27. Savolainen, Riihimaki, Vaheri & Linnoila, Effects of Xylene and Alcohol on Vestibular and Visual Functions in Man, SCAND. J. WORK ENVIRON. HEALTH 94 (Sweden 1980) (abstract available on DIALOG, file 172: Embase 1980 81 on file 5: Biosis Previews 1981 86) (the effects of alcohol on vestibular functions (e.g., positional nystagmus) were dose dependent).

28. Seelmeyer, Nystagmus, A Valid DUI Test, LAW AND ORDER, July 1985, at 29 (Horizontal Gaze Nystagmus test is used in "at least one law enforcement agency in each of the 50 states" and is "a legitimate method of establishing probable cause." Id.).


30. Tharp, Burns & Moskowitz, Circadian Effects on Alcohol Gaze Nystagmus (paper presented at 20th annual meeting of Society for Psychophysiological Research), abstract in 18 PSYCHOPHYSIOLOGY, March 1981 (highly significant correlation between angle of onset of AGN and BAC).

31. Tharp, Burns & Moskowitz, Development and Field Test of Psychophysical Tests for DWI Arrests, U.S. Dept. of Transportation Rep. No. DOT HS 805 864 (1981) (standardized procedures for administering and scoring the SCRI three test battery; participating officers able to classify 81% of volunteers above or below .10).

32. Umeda & Sakata, Alcohol and the Oculomotor System, 87 ANNALS OF OTOLOGY, RHINOLOGY & LARYNGOLOGY, May June 1978, at 392 (in volunteers whose "caloric eye tracking pattern" (CETP) was normal before alcohol intake, influence of alcohol on oculomotor system appeared consistently in the following order: (1) abnormality of CETP, (2) positional alcohol nystagmus, (3) abnormality of eye tracking pattern, (4) alcohol gaze nystagmus).


Upon successfully completing this session the participant will be able to:

- Name the components of the Drug Evaluation and Classification program drug influence evaluation.
- State the purpose of each component.
- Describe the activities performed during each component.
- Correctly answer the “topics for study” questions at the end of this session.

CONTENT SEGMENTS

A. Components of the Drug Evaluation and Classification Procedure
B. Interview of the Arresting Officer
C. The Preliminary Examination
D. Examinations of the Eyes
E. Divided Attention Psychological Tests
F. Examinations of Vital Signs
G. Dark Room Checks of Pupil Size
H. Examination of Muscle Tone
I. Examination for Injection Sites
J. Toxicological Examination
K. Video Demonstration

LEARNING ACTIVITIES

Instructor Led Presentations
Instructor Led Demonstrations
Video Presentations
Reading Assignments
The Drug Influence Evaluation
Systematic and Standardized Process

The DEC procedure is a systematic and standardized method of examining a subject to determine:
• Whether the subject is impaired, and if so,
• Whether the impairment is caused by drugs or a medical condition.
• And if drugs, the category (or categories) of drugs that is/are the likely cause of the subject’s impairment.

A. Components of the Drug Evaluation and Classification Procedure

The Drug Influence Evaluation

The DEC procedure is a systematic and standardized method of examining a subject to determine:
• Whether the subject is impaired, and if so,
• Whether the impairment is caused by drugs or a medical condition.
• And if drugs, the category (or categories) of drugs that is/are the likely cause of the subject’s impairment.

The process is systematic in that it is based on a careful assessment of a variety of observable signs and symptoms that are known to be reliable indicators of drug impairment.

• Some of these observable signs and symptoms relate to the subject’s appearance.
• Some of these observable signs and symptoms relate to the subject’s behavior.
• Some relate to the subject’s performance of carefully administered psychophysical tests.
Drugs impair the subject’s ability to control his or her mind and body.

• Psychophysical tests can disclose that the subject’s ability to control mind and body is impaired.

• The specific manner in which the subject performs the psychophysical tests may help indicate the category or categories of drugs causing the impairment.

• Some of the observable signs and symptoms relate to the subject’s automatic responses to the specific drugs that are present.

• All of these reliable indicators are examined and carefully considered before a judgment is made concerning what categories of drugs are affecting the subject.

The evaluation is standardized in that it is administered the same way, every time.
The Drug Influence Evaluation (Cont.)

Systematic and Standardized Process

There may be times when the DRE may be unable to complete each step of the evaluation, i.e., injuries, uncooperative subject, equipment failure, etc.

• Standardization helps to ensure that no mistakes are made.

• No examinations are left out.

• No extraneous or unreliable “indicators” are included.

• Standardization helps to promote professionalism among drug recognition experts.

• Standardization helps to secure acceptance in court.

In such cases, the DRE may still be able to form an opinion based upon the evidence obtained. State v. Cammack, 1997 WL 104913 (Minnesota Ct. Appeals, 1997) ruled that a DRE need not complete the entire 12-step evaluation for an opinion to be admissible so long as there is sufficient admissible evidence.
Drug Influence Evaluation Steps

The Drug Evaluation and Classification drug influence evaluation has twelve components or steps.

7. Dark room examinations
8. Examination of muscle tone
9. Examination for injection sites
10. Subject's statements and other observations
11. Opinion of Evaluator
12. Toxicological examination

Notes:_______________________________________________
_____________________________________________________
_____________________________________________________
_____________________________________________________
_____________________________________________________
_____________________________________________________
_____________________________________________________
_____________________________________________________
Breath Alcohol Test

The Breath Alcohol Test is needed to determine Blood Alcohol Concentration (BAC).

The purpose of the breath test is to determine whether the specific drug, alcohol, may be contributing to the impairment observed in the subject.

Obtaining an accurate measurement of BAC enables the DRE to assess whether alcohol may be the sole cause of the observable impairment, or whether it is likely that some other drug or drugs, or other complicating factors are contributing to the impairment.
The Interview of the Arresting Officer

In most cases, the subjects you will examine will not be people that you arrested.

The arresting officer may have seen or heard things that would be valuable indicators of the kinds of drugs the subject has ingested.

The arresting officer, in searching the subject, may have uncovered drug related paraphernalia, or even drugs themselves.

The arresting officer also may be able to alert you to important information about the subject’s behavior that could be very valuable for your own safety.
3. Preliminary Examination

The Preliminary Examination

- The preliminary examination is your first opportunity to observe the subject closely and directly.

- A major purpose of the preliminary examination is to determine if the subject may be suffering from an injury or some other medical condition not necessarily related to drugs.

- **Analogy:** The preliminary examination is a “fork in the road.” It can help you decide whether to continue with the drug influence evaluation, to pursue a possible medical complication, or to proceed with a DWI (alcohol) case.

- Another major purpose of the preliminary examination is to begin systematically assessing the subject’s appearance, behavior and automatic bodily responses for signs of drug induced impairment.
The preliminary examination consists of a series of questions dealing with possible injuries or medical problems; observations of the subject’s face, speech and breath; pupil size and tracking ability; initial checks of the subject’s eyes; and, an initial examination of the subject’s pulse.

While you are assessing the subject’s tracking ability, you can also perform a preliminary assessment of whether Horizontal Gaze Nystagmus is present in the subject’s eyes. In particular, if the Nystagmus or “jerking” is observed, an initial estimation of the angle of onset can be made. The approximate angle of onset may help to determine whether the subject has consumed some drug other than alcohol.

Examinations of the Eyes

Certain drugs produce very easily observable effects on the eyes.
One of the most dramatic of these effects is Nystagmus, which means an involuntary jerking of the eyes.

Persons under the influence of alcohol usually will exhibit Horizontal Gaze Nystagmus, which is an involuntary jerking of the eyes occurring as the eyes gaze to the side.

Alcohol is not the only drug that causes Nystagmus.

Horizontal Gaze Nystagmus is not the only observable effect on the eyes that will be caused by various drugs.
5. Divided Attention Tests

All drugs that impair driving ability will also impair the subject’s ability to perform certain carefully designed divided attention tests.

These tests are familiar to you in the context of examining alcohol impaired subjects.

The same tests are very valuable for disclosing evidence of impairment due to drugs other than alcohol.

The divided attention tests used in the DRE examination include:

- The Modified Romberg Balance,
- The Walk and Turn,
- One Leg Stand,
- And, the Finger to Nose.
Examination of Vital Signs

Many categories of drugs affect the operation of the heart, lungs and other major organs of the body.

These effects show up during examination of the subject’s vital signs.

The vital signs that are reliable indicators of drug influence include blood pressure, pulse, and temperature.
Dark Room Examinations

Many categories of drugs affect how the pupils will appear, and how they respond to light.
Certain kinds of drugs will cause the pupils to widen dramatically, or dilate. Some other drugs cause the pupils to narrow, or constrict.

By systematically changing the amount of light entering the subject’s eyes, we can observe the pupils’ appearance and reaction under controlled conditions.

We carry out these examinations in a dark room, using a penlight to control the amount of illumination entering the subject’s eyes.

We use a device called a pupillometer to estimate the size of the subject’s pupils.

By lining the circles up alongside the subject’s pupil, the pupil’s size can be determined.

Other examinations are also conducted in the darkroom, using the penlight: i.e., examination of the nasal area and mouth for signs of drug use and for concealed contraband.

---

### 7. Dark Room Examinations (Cont.)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Pupil Size</th>
<th>Room Light</th>
<th>Darkness</th>
<th>Direct</th>
<th>Nasal Area</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Left Eye</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Oral Cavity</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Right Eye</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Rebound Dilation:</td>
<td>Yes</td>
<td>No</td>
<td>Reaction to Light</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Notes:_______________________________________________
_____________________________________________________
_____________________________________________________
_____________________________________________________
_____________________________________________________
_____________________________________________________
_____________________________________________________
_____________________________________________________
_____________________________________________________

---
8. Muscle Tone Examination

Certain categories of drugs can cause the user’s muscles to become markedly tense, and rigid. Others may cause flaccidity, or “rubbery-like” muscle tone.

Evidence of this muscle tone may come to light when the subject attempts to perform the divided attention tests.

Examination of Muscle Tone

Evidence of muscle tone can also be observed when taking the subject’s pulse, blood pressure or while examining for injection sites.
Examination for Injection Sites

Certain drugs are commonly injected by their users, via hypodermic needles.

Heroin is probably most commonly associated with injection, but several other types of drugs also are injected by many users.

Uncovering an injection sites on a subject provides evidence of possible drug use.
Subject’s Statements and Other Observations

At this point in the examination, the trained DRE should have reasonable grounds to believe that the subject is under the influence of a drug or drugs.

The DRE should also have at least an articulable suspicion as to the category or categories of drugs causing the impairment.

The DRE should proceed to interview the subject to confirm their opinion concerning the drug category or categories involved.

The DRE must carefully record the subject’s statements, and any other observations that may constitute relevant evidence of drug induced impairment.
11. Opinion of Evaluator

Based on all of the evidence and observations gleaned from the preceding ten steps, the DRE should be able to reach an informed conclusion as to:

- Whether the subject is under the influence of a drug or drugs, and if so,
- The probable category or categories of drugs causing impairment.

The DRE must record a narrative summary of the facts forming the basis for their conclusion.

12. Toxicological Examination

The toxicological examination is a chemical test or tests designed to obtain scientific, admissible evidence to substantiate the DRE’s opinion.

Departmental policy and procedures must be followed in requesting, obtaining and handling the toxicological sample.
B. Interview of the Arresting Officer

The purpose of the interview of the arresting officer is to obtain a summary of the subject’s actions, behaviors, etc. that led to the arrest and the suspicion that drugs other than alcohol may be involved.

Interview Behavior

Issues concerning the subject’s behavior:

- Was the subject operating a vehicle?
- What actions, maneuvers, etc. were observed?
- Was there a crash? If yes, was the subject injured?
- Was the subject observed smoking, drinking or eating?
- Was the subject apparently inhaling any substance?
- How did the subject respond to the arresting officer’s stop?
- Did the subject attempt to conceal or throw away any items?
- What has been the subject’s attitude and demeanor? Has it changed?
Interview Concerning Subject’s Statements

- Has the subject complained of an illness or injury?
- Has the subject used any “street terms” or slang associated with drugs or drug paraphernalia?
- How has the subject responded to the arresting officer’s questions?
- Was the subject’s speech slurred, slow, rapid, thick, mumbled, etc.?
- What, specifically, has the subject said to the arresting officer?

Interview: Physical Evidence

Issues concerning physical evidence:

- What items or materials were uncovered during the search of the subject or vehicle?
- Was any smoking paraphernalia uncovered?
- Were there any injection materials?
- Were there any balloons, plastic bags, small metal foil wrappings, etc.?
- What was the subject’s BAC?
C. The Preliminary Examination Overview

The preliminary examination consists of:

- Questions.

- Observations of face, breath, and speech.

- Initial checks of the eyes.

- The initial check of the subject’s pulse.
Preliminary Examination Questions

The questions deal with injuries or medical problems the subject may have. They include:

_Briefly discuss the relevance of each question._

- Are you sick or injured?

- Do you have any physical defects?

- Are you diabetic or epileptic?

- Do you take insulin?

- Are you under a doctor's or dentist's care?

- Are you taking any medications or drugs?
Initial Checks of the Eyes

The initial checks of the subject’s eyes include several particularly important items.

Check of the size of each pupil.

Assessment of the ability of the eyes to track a moving object.

The presence of Nystagmus indicates the possible presence of certain categories of drugs.

Initial estimation of the angle of onset of Horizontal Gaze Nystagmus.

The approximate angle of onset may indicate the presence of some drug other than alcohol.

Notes:__________________________________________________
_______________________________________________________
_______________________________________________________
_______________________________________________________
_______________________________________________________
_______________________________________________________
_______________________________________________________
_______________________________________________________
If the subject has also ingested some other drug that also causes Nystagmus, the angle of onset may occur even earlier than the Blood Alcohol Concentration would indicate.

Example: Suppose you are examining a subject who has an angle of onset at 45 degrees.

Based on that alone, you would expect the person's BAC to be in the .05 - .08 percent range. But if that subject has also ingested a Dissociative Anesthetic, the onset could occur much earlier, perhaps as soon as the eyes start to move to the side.

For example: Cannabis, Narcotic Analgesics, CNS Stimulants and Hallucinogens do not cause Nystagmus, and will not affect the angle of onset.
D. Examinations of the Eyes

Eye Examinations

The Examinations of the Eyes consist of three tests:  
*Horizontal Gaze Nystagmus (HGN)*

Clue #1 – Lack of smooth pursuit.

Clue #2 – Distinct and sustained Nystagmus at maximum deviation.

Clue #3 – Angle of Onset

*Vertical Gaze Nystagmus*
Lack of Convergence

Lack of Convergence is checked by first getting the subject to focus on and track the stimulus as it slowly moves in a circle in front of the subject’s face.

Then, the stimulus is slowly pushed in toward the bridge of the subject’s nose and held for approximately one (1) second.

Under the influence of certain types of drugs, the eyes may not be able to converge.
E. Divided Attention Psychophysical Tests

Several Divided Attention tests used for drug examinations are the same familiar tests used for examining alcohol impaired subjects.

- Modified Romberg Balance Test
- Walk and Turn
- One Leg Stand
- Finger to Nose

Notes:

Walk and Turn Demonstration
Instructions stage

One-Leg Stand Test Demonstration
Instructions stage
Divided Attention Tests (Cont.)

- Modified Romberg Balance
- Walk and Turn
- One Leg Stand
- Finger to Nose

Finger to Nose Demonstration

Instructions stage

Vital Signs Measurements

- Pulse
- Blood pressure
- Temperature

F. Examinations of Vital Signs

The Vital Signs consist of three things routinely measured in basic physical examinations.

- Pulse
- Blood Pressure
- Temperature

These measurements require some familiar instruments.

- Stethoscope
- Blood pressure cuff and gauge (sphygmomanometer)
- Thermometer

NOTE: An oral thermometer with disposable mouthpieces is recommended. A time piece capable of measuring in seconds is also required.
G. Dark Room Checks of Pupil Size

Dark Room Checks for Pupil Size

The principal activity that takes place during the dark room examinations is the estimation of pupil size under three lighting conditions.

- Room light.
- Near total darkness.
- Direct light.

Room Light

Before turning off the lights, you will estimate the size of the subject’s pupils under room light.

You must always first estimate the left pupil, then the right.
You must position the pupillometer alongside the eye to ensure an accurate estimation.

After you have completed the room light estimations, turn off the lights and wait approximately 90 seconds to allow your eyes and the subject’s eyes to adapt to the darkness.

**Near Total Darkness**

The next check will be of pupil size under near total darkness.

You will need the bare minimum amount of light necessary to see the subject’s pupils and the pupillometer.

You can create the necessary light by covering the tip of the penlight with your finger or thumb.

The light is then moved near the subject’s left eye just until it is possible to distinguish the colored portion of the eye (Iris).

Hold the pupillometer alongside the eye and locate the circle or semi-circle closest in size to the pupil.
Dark Room Checks of Pupil Size (Cont.)

• Room light
• Near-total darkness
• Direct light

Direct Light

The third and final check will be of the pupil size under direct light. You will shine the full strength of the penlight directly into the subject’s eye for 15 seconds. Do this by bringing the light in from the side of the subject’s face. The penlight should be held close enough to the subject’s eye so that its beam fills the eye socket. When the light is initially shown into the eye, you will check for the pupil’s reaction to light. Then immediately estimate the pupil size under direct light.

Other Activities

Two other activities are conducted while in the darkroom.
• Examination of the nasal area.
• Examination of the oral cavity.
H. Examination of Muscle Tone

**Muscle Tone**

Starting with the subject’s left arm, examine the arm muscles. Firmly grasp the upper arm and slowly move down to determine muscle tone. The muscles should appear flaccid, normal or rigid to the touch.

Examine the right arm in the same fashion.
I. Examination for Injection Sites

Some injection sites may be relatively easy to notice.

Persons who frequently inject certain drugs develop lengthy scars, commonly referred to as “tracks,” from repeated injections in the same veins.

Injection of certain drugs may result in severe caustic action against the skin and flesh, producing easily observable sores.

Often, a fresh injection site may not be readily observable.

Frequently, a DRE will locate the injection site initially by touch, running the fingers along such commonly used locations as the neck, forearms, wrists, back of hand, etc.
When the DRE locates a possible injection site, a light magnifying lens, commonly known as a “ski light” is used to provide a magnified visual examination.

“Ski” – short for schematic
During this step, the third pulse is taken.

J. Subject Statements

- Document statements
- Ask additional probing questions if appropriate
- Miranda Rights
Drug Influence Form Questions:

- What medication or drug have you been using? How much?
- Time of use?
- Where were the drugs used? (location)

**Be Sure to Record:**
- Date/Time of Arrest
- Time DRE Notified
- Evaluation Start Time
- Time Completed
- DRE signature (Include rank)
- ID #
- Reviewed by:

**K. Opinion of Evaluator**

By this point in the evaluation, the DRE should have formed an opinion of the category or categories of drugs responsible for any observed impairment.

This opinion is based on the totality of the evaluation.
L. Toxicological Examination

Toxicology Samples

Your State’s implied consent statues will dictate the type of sample you can obtain; urine, blood, breath, or saliva.

Specimen Containers

The type of container for collecting the sample will be dictated by the type of sample taken and the laboratory requirements where it will be tested.

Containers should be sterile and have a lid that will seal tightly. Make sure the seal is tight to prevent leaks.
Obtaining a Sample

- Urine – normally the officer must witness the collection of the sample.
- Blood – should be drawn by a qualified technician and witnessed by the officer.
- The sample must include a preservative. This is often pre-packaged in the container intended for this use.

Samples should be refrigerated or frozen as soon as possible to minimize degeneration during storage.

Chain of Custody

Establish a policy dictating the chain of custody, if one does not already exist.

Establish a policy for your Department on:

- The sealing of evidence to include officer identification markings; (i.e., initials, labels, tags and packaging).
- Paperwork for the chain of custody and laboratory analysis of your sample.
- Transportation of the sample to the laboratory.
- Return reporting of the laboratory analysis.

NOTE: These are issues that must be addressed with the individual agencies to insure proper and standardized procedures. Participants should follow-up with the appropriate representatives from their agencies to coordinate this activity.
Video Demonstrations

M. Video Demonstrations (Optional)

QUESTIONS?

Notes:__________________________________________________
_________________________________________________________________
_________________________________________________________________
_________________________________________________________________
_________________________________________________________________
_________________________________________________________________
_________________________________________________________________
_________________________________________________________________

Questions?
Topics for Study Questions

1. Give three important reasons for conducting drug evaluation and classification evaluations in a standardized fashion.

2. What are the twelve components of the drug evaluation process?

3. How many times is pulse rate measured during the drug influence evaluation?

4. Are the diameters of a pupillometer’s circles/semi-circles indicated in centimeters, millimeters or micrometers?

5. What formula expresses the approximate statistical relationship between blood alcohol concentration and nystagmus onset angle?

6. Which of the seven categories of drugs ordinarily do not cause nystagmus?

7. How many heel-to-toe steps is the subject instructed to take, in each direction, on the Walk and Turn test?
8. What period of time is the subject required to estimate during the Modified Romberg Balance test?

9. What is systolic pressure?

10. What is the name of the instrument used to measure blood pressure?

11. Name the four validated clues of the One Leg Stand test.

12. Name the eight validated clues of the Walk and Turn test.

13. Suppose you have two hypodermic needles, one is 14 gauge, the other is 20 gauge. Which needle has the smaller inside diameter?
Drug Influence Evaluation Checklist

1. Breath Alcohol Test
2. Interview of Arresting Officer
   (NOTE: Gloves must be worn from this point on)
3. Preliminary Examination
   - first pulse, initial estimation of angle of onset, and initial estimation of pupil size
4. Eye Examination
5. Divided Attention Tests:
   - Romberg Balance
   - Walk and Turn
   - One Leg Stand
   - Finger to Nose
6. Vital signs and Second Pulse
7. Dark Room Check of Pupil Size and Ingestion Exam
8. Check of Muscle Tone
9. Check for Injection Sites and Third Pulse
10. Interrogation, Statements, and Other Observations
11. Opinion of Evaluator
12. Toxicological Examination
Participant Manual DRE 7-Day Session 5 – Eye Examinations

Upon successfully completing this session the student will be able to:

• State the purpose of various eye examinations in the DEC Program drug influence evaluation procedure.
• Describe the administrative procedures for the eye examinations.
• Describe the clues for each eye examination.
• Conduct the eye examinations and note the clues observed.
• Prepare complete, clear and accurate records of the eye examinations.

CONTENT SEGMENTS
A. Purpose of the Examinations
B. Procedures and Clues
C. Demonstrations
D. Document Procedures
E. Practice

LEARNING ACTIVITIES
Instructor Led Presentations
Instructor Led Demonstrations
Student Led Demonstrations
Students' Hands On Practice
Reading Assignments
A. Purposes of the Eye Examinations

- The principle purpose of all of the eye examinations is to obtain articulable facts indicating the presence or absence of specific categories of drugs.

- Certain drug categories usually cause the eyes to react in specific ways. Other drug categories usually do not cause those reactions.

- The tests of Horizontal and Vertical Gaze Nystagmus provide important indicators of the drug categories that may or may not be present.

- If HGN is observed, it is likely that the subject may have ingested alcohol or another CNS Depressant, an Inhalant, a Dissociative Anesthetic, or a combination of those.

- If Vertical Gaze Nystagmus is observed, the implication may be that the subject ingested a large dose of alcohol for that individual, a Dissociative Anesthetic, such as PCP, or high doses of other Depressants or Inhalants.
By comparing the subject’s blood alcohol concentration with the angle of onset of Horizontal Gaze Nystagmus, it may be possible to determine that alcohol is or is not the sole cause of the observed Nystagmus.

Clarification: If the angle of onset is significantly inconsistent with the BAC, the implication may be that the subject has also taken a Dissociative Anesthetic, such as PCP, an inhalant, or some CNS Depressant other than alcohol.

The consistency of the angle of onset and BAC can be compared using the following formula:

$$BAC = 50 - \text{Angle of Onset}$$

Note: Emphasize that this is not an absolute mathematical formula.

The corresponding blood alcohol concentration would be approximately 0.15.

Keep in mind that this formula is only a statistical approximation. It is not an exact relationship for all subjects at all times.

The purpose of comparing BAC and angle of onset is to obtain a gross indication of the possible presence of another CNS Depressant, a Dissociative Anesthetic, or an Inhalant.
Eye Examinations

• The purpose of comparing BAC and angle of onset is to obtain a gross indication of the possible presence of another “DID drug”
• Lack of Convergence can also provide another clue as to possible presence of “DIDC drugs”

The check for Lack of Convergence can provide another clue as to the possible presence of Depressants, Dissociative Anesthetics, or Inhalants.

Lack of Convergence is also an indicator of the possible presence of Cannabis.

• The checks of pupil size and reaction to light provide useful indicators of the possible presence of many drug categories.

• CNS Depressants, CNS Stimulants, and Inhalants will normally cause the pupils to react slowly. There will generally be little movement with Narcotic Analgesics.

• CNS Stimulants and Hallucinogens normally will cause the pupils to dilate.

• Cannabis normally causes dilation of the pupils, although this isn’t always observed.

Some specific Inhalants may cause pupil dilation.

Narcotic Analgesics will normally cause observable constriction of the pupils.

During the eye examinations you will also check for rebound dilation.
The Eye Examinations

Three Clues of Horizontal Gaze Nystagmus
1. Lack of Smooth Pursuit
2. Distinct and Sustained Nystagmus at Maximum Deviation
3. Angle of Onset of Nystagmus

B. Procedures and Clues

Three Clues of Horizontal Gaze Nystagmus
- Lack of smooth pursuit
- Distinct and sustained nystagmus at maximum deviation
- Angle of onset of nystagmus

Horizontal Gaze Nystagmus test consists of three separate checks, administered independently to each eye.
First Clue: Lack of Smooth Pursuit

If the subject is wearing contact lenses, note that fact on the report, but don’t have the subject remove them.

If the subject is wearing eyeglasses, have him or her remove them.

• Position the stimulus approximately 12 – 15 inches in front of the subject’s nose.
• Hold the tip of the stimulus slightly above the level of the subject’s eye. Point out that this procedure ensures that the subject’s eyes will be wide open and easy to observe.
• Instruct the subject to hold the head still and follow the stimulus with their eyes.

The first check is for “lack of smooth pursuit.”

• Move the stimulus smoothly, all the way to the subject’s left side and back all the way to the right side.
• Make at least two complete passes of the stimulus: to the left side, to the right side, back to the left side, and finally back to the right side.
First Clue: Lack of Smooth Pursuit (Cont.)

• When doing this, don’t pause at the center of the subject’s face; move all the way to the left, then all the way to the right, then again all the way to the left and back all the way to the right, in a smooth, continuous motion.

• While the eye is moving, examine it for evidence of a lack of smooth pursuit.

• Use the following analogy:
  A smoothly pursing eye will move without friction, much the way that a windshield wiper glides across the windshield when it is raining steadily. An eye showing lack of smooth pursuit will move in a fashion similar to a wiper across a dry windshield.

• Also, check to be sure that both eyes are tracking in the same way: if one eye is moving smoothly but the other moves hesitantly or not at all, an illness or injury may be present.
Second Clue: Distinct and Sustained Nystagmus

The second check is for “distinct and sustained nystagmus at maximum deviation.”

- Again position the stimulus as before.
- Move the stimulus all the way to the subject’s left side and hold it there so that the subject’s eye is turned as far to the side as possible.
- Hold the eye at that position for a minimum of 4 seconds, to check carefully for jerking that may be present, and that is distinct.

When you have completed this check for the left eye, repeat the process for the right eye. Then, do it once again for the left eye, and again for the right, to verify that distinct and sustained nystagmus is or is not present.

With this cue, the examiner looks for a very distinct, unmistakable jerking.

Notes: __________________________________________
_________________________________________________
_________________________________________________
_________________________________________________
_________________________________________________
_________________________________________________
_________________________________________________
_________________________________________________
_________________________________________________
A slight or barely visible tremor is not sufficient to consider this clue present. A definite, sustained jerking must be seen.

Third Clue: Angle of Onset
The final check is for the “angle of onset.”

• Position the stimulus as before.
• Slowly move the stimulus to the subject’s left side, carefully watching the eye for the first sign of jerking.

Note: Stimulus should be moved at a speed that requires approximately four seconds to travel from center to approximately 45 degrees.

• When you think that you see the eye jerk, stop moving the stimulus and hold it still.
• Verify that the eye is, in fact, jerking.
• Once you have established that you have located the point of onset, estimate the angle.
• Then, repeat the process for the right eye.
• Then, again check onset for the left eye, and again for the right.
Third Clue: Angle of Onset of Nystagmus (Cont.)

Participants’ Initial Practice of Angle Estimation

- 30 degrees
- 35 degrees
- 40 degrees

Participants will check their accuracy using a template (if available).

Vertical Gaze Nystagmus

The Vertical Gaze Nystagmus test is a very simple check of the eyes.

- Position the stimulus horizontally, approximately 12 – 15 inches in front of the subject’s nose.
- Instruct the subject to hold the head still and follow the stimulus with the eyes only.
- Raise the stimulus until the subject’s eyes are elevated as far as possible.
- Watch closely for evidence of jerking.
Lack of Convergence

The test for Lack of Convergence (LOC) is also very simple. But it should be noted that this test is the least reliable of any of the eye tests due to the fact that a significant portion of the population may have an inability to cross their eyes.

• Lack of Convergence means an inability to cross the eyes.
• Prior to conducting the check for Lack of Convergence the DRE should determine if the subject to be tested routinely wears eyeglasses during reading and near visual tasks and if so, are they readily available for the test.
• If the subject wears glasses during reading and near visual tasks and they are readily available, ensure that the eyeglasses are worn for the check for Lack of Convergence.

Note: In testing for Lack of Convergence (LOC), the role of clear vision and focusing can have significant effect on the convergence of the eyes. In the clinical setting, the LOC check is routinely conducted with the eyeglasses on if normally worn by the subject during reading and near visual tasks. If the subject’s eyeglasses are not readily available, the DRE should still conduct the test.
Lack of Convergence (Cont.)

Note: Citations for clinical use of testing with subject wearing eyeglasses for LOC:


“A Recognized Clinical Trial of Treatments for Convergence Insufficiency in Children”: Scheiman, Cotter, Cooper, etc.; Arch Ophthalmol, Jan 2005.

- Position the stimulus approximately 12-15 inches in front of the subject’s face.

- Instruct the person to hold their head still and follow the stimulus with the eyes only.

- Keep the object 12-15 inches away from the person’s nose, and start to move the stimulus slowly in a circle, approximately the same size as the subject’s face.

- Once you have verified that the subject is tracking the stimulus, move it slowly and steadily toward the bridge of the nose.

- Hold the stimulus near the bridge of the nose for approximately one (1) second. The stimulus should not come any closer than approximately two (2) inches from the bridge of the nose.

- Carefully observe the subject’s eyes to determine whether both eyes converge.
Participants’ Initial Practice of the Check for the Lack of Convergence

Estimating Pupil Size

The pupils of our eyes continually adjust in size to accommodate different lighting conditions.

The pupillometer is held alongside the subject’s eye, moved up and down until the circle or semi-circle closest in size to the pupil is located.

We use a device called a pupillometer to estimate the size of the subject’s pupils.

Pupil size estimations are recorded as the numeric value that corresponds to the diameter of the circle or semi-circle that is closest in size to the subject’s pupil in each lighting condition.
This should not be confused with pupillary unrest, the continuous, irregular change in the size of the pupils that may be observed under room or steady light conditions or with pupillary light reflex, which is the pupil’s normal reaction to the changes in light.

The Three Lighting Conditions

Pupil sizes are estimated under three different lighting conditions:

- Room Light
- Near Total Darkness
- Direct Light
Estimation of Pupil Size under Room Light

• The pupils are examined in room light prior to darkening the room.

Participant’s Initial Practice of Pupil Size Estimation — Room Light

Notes:_______________________________________________
__________________________________________________________________________
__________________________________________________________________________
__________________________________________________________________________
__________________________________________________________________________
__________________________________________________________________________
__________________________________________________________________________
__________________________________________________________________________
__________________________________________________________________________

Estimation of Pupil Size in the Dark Room

• After you have completed the pupil size estimations in room light, you must darken the room, wait 90 seconds, and then proceed with the dark room exam.

Participant’s Initial Practice of Pupil Size Estimation — Dark Room

• After you have completed the pupil size estimations in room light, you must darken the room, wait approximately 90 seconds (for the officer's eyes to adjust to the light), and then proceed with the dark room exam.

Notes:_______________________________________________
__________________________________________________________________________
__________________________________________________________________________
__________________________________________________________________________
__________________________________________________________________________
__________________________________________________________________________
__________________________________________________________________________
__________________________________________________________________________
__________________________________________________________________________
**Estimation of Pupil Size under Near Total Darkness**

- For the check under near total darkness completely cover the tip of the penlight with your finger or thumb, so that only a reddish glow and no white light emerges.

- Bring the glowing tip up toward the subject’s left eye until you can just distinguish the pupil from the colored portion of the eye (iris).

- Continue to hold the glowing red tip in that position and bring the pupillometer up alongside the subject’s left eye and locate the circle or semi-circle that is closest in size to the pupil.

- Repeat this procedure for the subject’s right eye.
Estimation of Pupil Size under Direct Light

- Bring the penlight from the side of the subject’s face and shine it directly into their left eye.
- Position the penlight so that it illuminates and approximately fills the subject’s eye socket.
- Hold the penlight in that position for 15 seconds, and bring the pupillometer up alongside the left eye.
- Find the circle or semi-circle that is closest in size to the pupil.
- Repeat this procedure for the subject’s right eye.

Notes: __________________________________________________________
______________________________________________________________
______________________________________________________________
______________________________________________________________
______________________________________________________________
______________________________________________________________
______________________________________________________________
**Pupillary Unrest**

Another eye sign that may be observed by the DRE is Pupillary Unrest. Pupillary Unrest is defined as the continuous, irregular change in the size of the pupils that may be observed under room or steady light conditions.

The unique indicators of Pupillary Unrest are the unevenness and fluctuations in the rate and size of the pupils under lighted conditions and its disappearance in darkness.

Pupillary Unrest may be similar to “Hippus” which is defined as a rhythmic change in the pupil size of the eyes, as they dilate and constrict when observed in darkness independent of changes in light intensity, accommodation (focusing), or other forms of sensory stimulation.

*Note: Research has shown that Hippus is primarily observed in total darkness conditions and is therefore difficult to detect under the current DRE protocol.*
Rebound Dilation

Rebound dilation is defined as a period of pupillary constriction followed by a period of pupillary dilation where the pupil steadily increases in size and does not return to its original constricted size.

Example: The pupil is estimated at 8.5mm in near total darkness. Once the penlight is shined into the pupil it constricts to 4.0 mm then steadily dilates to 6.0 mm and remains that diameter while the direct light is shined into the eye.

Rebound dilation has been reported with persons impaired by drugs that cause pupillary dilation. Cannabis is most common.

Pupil Ranges

For most people, even under very bright light the pupils will not constrict much below a diameter of 2.0 millimeters (mm) or dilate to a diameter of not more than 8.5 mm in near total dark conditions.

Consequently, the use of three distinct pupil size ranges for each of the different testing conditions may be considered more useful in the evaluation to determine impairment vs. non-impairment.
Pupil Size Technical Terms

Two key technical terms regarding pupil sizes are: Miosis – abnormally small pupil, i.e., constricted, and Mydriasis – an abnormally large pupil, i.e., dilated.

Non-Impaired Pupil Sizes

Room Light

• For a non-impaired person, the average pupil size and range for room light is approximately 4.0 mm, with pupil sizes ranging from 2.5 to 5.0 mm.

Near Total Darkness

• For a non-impaired person, the average pupil size and range for near total darkness is approximately 6.5 mm with pupil sizes ranging from 5.0 to 8.5 mm.

Direct Light

• For a non-impaired person, the average pupil size and range for direct light is approximately 3.0 mm with pupil sizes ranging from 2.0 to 4.5 mm.
Assessment of the pupil’s reaction to light takes place during the check of pupil size under direct light when the uncovered light is brought from the side of the subject’s face and the light beam is moved directly into his or her left eye.

- As you bring the beam of light directly into the subject’s eye, note how the pupil reacts.

- Under ordinary conditions, the pupil should react very quickly, and constrict noticeably when the light beam strikes the eye.

- Under the influence of certain categories of drugs, the pupil’s reaction may be slow, or there may be no visible reaction at all.

- Hold the direct light on the subject’s eye for 15 seconds to assess pupil reaction.

- Also check for Rebound Dilation during this 15 second period.

- Caution should be used by the officer so as not to move the light beam or allow the bulb to change in light intensity.

- When you have completed this process for the left eye, repeat it for the right eye.
C. Demonstrations

• Check for Lack of Smooth Pursuit
• Check for Distinct and Sustained Nystagmus at Maximum Deviation
• Check for an Onset of Nystagmus prior to 45 degrees

Estimation of Angle of Onset

Demonstration of Vertical Gaze Nystagmus and Lack of Convergence

Demonstration of Pupil Size and Reaction to Light Checks

• Room Light
  Dark Room Checks of Pupil Size
  • Near Total Darkness
  • Direct Light
  • Reaction to Light

Demonstration of Pupil Size and Reaction to Light Checks

• Room Light
• Dark room checks of pupil size
• Near total darkness
• Direct light
• Reaction to light
D. Documentation Procedures

A brief examination of the eyes is made during the Preliminary Examination.

• Check for equal pupil size.
• Check for resting nystagmus.
• Assessment of tracking ability.
• Initial assessment of Nystagmus angle of onset.

**Horizontal Gaze Nystagmus**
**Vertical Gaze Nystagmus**
**Lack of Convergence**

The dark room eye examinations are documented in a subsequent section of the form.
Sample Eye Examination

A brief examination of the eyes is made during the Preliminary Examination.
• Check for equal pupil size.
• Check for resting nystagmus.
• Assessment of tracking ability.
• Initial assessment of Nystagmus angle of onset.

Horizontal Gaze Nystagmus

Vertical Gaze Nystagmus

Lack of Convergence

The dark room eye examinations are documented in a subsequent section of the form.
Preliminary Eye Exams

- Check for equal pupil size.
- Check for resting nystagmus.
- Assessment of tracking ability.
- Initial estimation of nystagmus angle of onset.

Eye Exams

Pupil Size Estimations

- Room Light
- Near Total Darkness
- Direct Light

Reporting out of Pupil Size Estimations
Tabulations:

Room Light
Repeat this process for each of the other two lighting conditions.

Near Total Darkness Tabulation:

Direct Light Tabulation:

E. Practice

Preliminary Eye Exams

- Check for equal pupil size.
- Check for resting nystagmus.
- Assessment of tracking ability.
- Initial estimation of nystagmus angle of onset.

Eye Exams

- Horizontal Gaze Nystagmus.
- Vertical Gaze Nystagmus.
- Lack of Convergence.
QUESTIONS?

Notes: ________________________________________________
_____________________________________________________
_____________________________________________________
_____________________________________________________
_____________________________________________________
_____________________________________________________
_____________________________________________________
_____________________________________________________
_____________________________________________________
_____________________________________________________
_____________________________________________________
_____________________________________________________
_____________________________________________________
_____________________________________________________
_____________________________________________________
_____________________________________________________
_____________________________________________________
_____________________________________________________
_____________________________________________________
_____________________________________________________
_____________________________________________________
_____________________________________________________
_____________________________________________________
_____________________________________________________
_____________________________________________________
_____________________________________________________
_____________________________________________________
_____________________________________________________
_____________________________________________________
_____________________________________________________
_____________________________________________________
_____________________________________________________
_____________________________________________________
_____________________________________________________
_____________________________________________________
_____________________________________________________
_____________________________________________________
_____________________________________________________
_____________________________________________________
_____________________________________________________
_____________________________________________________
_____________________________________________________
_____________________________________________________
_____________________________________________________
_____________________________________________________
_____________________________________________________
_____________________________________________________
_____________________________________________________
_____________________________________________________
_____________________________________________________
_____________________________________________________
_____________________________________________________
_____________________________________________________
_____________________________________________________
_____________________________________________________
_____________________________________________________
_____________________________________________________
_____________________________________________________
_____________________________________________________
_____________________________________________________
_____________________________________________________
_____________________________________________________
_____________________________________________________
_____________________________________________________
_____________________________________________________
_____________________________________________________
_____________________________________________________
_____________________________________________________
_____________________________________________________
_____________________________________________________
_____________________________________________________
_____________________________________________________
_____________________________________________________
_____________________________________________________
_____________________________________________________
_____________________________________________________
_____________________________________________________
_____________________________________________________
_____________________________________________________
_____________________________________________________
_____________________________________________________
_____________________________________________________
_____________________________________________________
_____________________________________________________
_____________________________________________________
_____________________________________________________
_____________________________________________________
_____________________________________________________
_____________________________________________________
_____________________________________________________
_____________________________________________________
_____________________________________________________
_____________________________________________________
_____________________________________________________
_____________________________________________________
_____________________________________________________
_____________________________________________________
_____________________________________________________
_____________________________________________________
_____________________________________________________
_____________________________________________________
_____________________________________________________
_____________________________________________________
_____________________________________________________
_____________________________________________________
_____________________________________________________
_____________________________________________________
_____________________________________________________
_____________________________________________________
_____________________________________________________
_____________________________________________________
_____________________________________________________
_____________________________________________________
_____________________________________________________
_____________________________________________________
_____________________________________________________
_____________________________________________________
_____________________________________________________
_____________________________________________________
_____________________________________________________
_____________________________________________________
_____________________________________________________
_____________________________________________________
_____________________________________________________
_____________________________________________________
_____________________________________________________
_____________________________________________________
_____________________________________________________
_____________________________________________________
_____________________________________________________
_____________________________________________________
_____________________________________________________
_____________________________________________________
_____________________________________________________
_____________________________________________________
_____________________________________________________
_____________________________________________________
_____________________________________________________
_____________________________________________________
_____________________________________________________
_____________________________________________________
_____________________________________________________
_____________________________________________________
_____________________________________________________
_____________________________________________________
_____________________________________________________
_____________________________________________________
_____________________________________________________
_____________________________________________________
_____________________________________________________
_____________________________________________________
_____________________________________________________
_____________________________________________________
_____________________________________________________
_____________________________________________________
_____________________________________________________
_____________________________________________________
_____________________________________________________
_____________________________________________________
_____________________________________________________
_____________________________________________________
_____________________________________________________
_____________________________________________________
_____________________________________________________
_____________________________________________________
_____________________________________________________
_____________________________________________________
_____________________________________________________
_____________________________________________________
_____________________________________________________
_____________________________________________________
_____________________________________________________
_____________________________________________________
_____________________________________________________
_____________________________________________________
_____________________________________________________
_____________________________________________________
_____________________________________________________
_____________________________________________________
_____________________________________________________
_____________________________________________________
_____________________________________________________
_____________________________________________________
_____________________________________________________
_____________________________________________________
_____________________________________________________
_____________________________________________________
_____________________________________________________
_____________________________________________________
_____________________________________________________
_____________________________________________________
_____________________________________________________
_____________________________________________________
_____________________________________________________
_____________________________________________________
_____________________________________________________
_____________________________________________________
_____________________________________________________
_____________________________________________________
_____________________________________________________
_____________________________________________________
_____________________________________________________
_____________________________________________________
_____________________________________________________
_____________________________________________________
_____________________________________________________
_____________________________________________________
_____________________________________________________
_____________________________________________________
_____________________________________________________
_____________________________________________________
_____________________________________________________
_____________________________________________________
_____________________________________________________
_____________________________________________________
_____________________________________________________
_____________________________________________________
_____________________________________________________
_____________________________________________________
_____________________________________________________
_____________________________________________________
_____________________________________________________
_____________________________________________________
_____________________________________________________
_____________________________________________________
_____________________________________________________
_____________________________________________________
_____________________________________________________
_____________________________________________________
_____________________________________________________
_____________________________________________________
_____________________________________________________
_____________________________________________________
_____________________________________________________
_____________________________________________________
_____________________________________________________
_____________________________________________________
_____________________________________________________
_____________________________________________________
_____________________________________________________
_____________________________________________________
_____________________________________________________
_____________________________________________________
_____________________________________________________
_____________________________________________________
_____________________________________________________
_____________________________________________________
_____________________________________________________
_____________________________________________________
_____________________________________________________
_____________________________________________________
_____________________________________________________
_____________________________________________________
_____________________________________________________
_____________________________________________________
_____________________________________________________
_____________________________________________________
_____________________________________________________
_____________________________________________________
_____________________________________________________
_____________________________________________________
_____________________________________________________
_____________________________________________________
_____________________________________________________
_____________________________________________________
_____________________________________________________
 ________________________________________________
_____________________________________________________
_____________________________________________________
_____________________________________________________
_____________________________________________________
_____________________________________________________
_____________________________________________________
_____________________________________________________
_____________________________________________________
_____________________________________________________
_____________________________________________________
_____________________________________________________
_____________________________________________________
_____________________________________________________
_____________________________________________________
_____________________________________________________
_____________________________________________________
_____________________________________________________
_____________________________________________________
_____________________________________________________
_____________________________________________________
_____________________________________________________
_____________________________________________________
_____________________________________________________
_____________________________________________________
_____________________________________________________
_____________________________________________________
_____________________________________________________
_____________________________________________________
_____________________________________________________
_____________________________________________________
_____________________________________________________
_____________________________________________________
_____________________________________________________
_____________________________________________________
_____________________________________________________
_____________________________________________________
_____________________________________________________
_____________________________________________________
_____________________________________________________
_____________________________________________________
_____________________________________________________
_____________________________________________________
_____________________________________________________
_____________________________________________________
_____________________________________________________
_____________________________________________________
_____________________________________________________
_____________________________________________________
_____________________________________________________
_____________________________________________________
_____________________________________________________
_____________________________________________________
_____________________________________________________
_____________________________________________________
_____________________________________________________
_____________________________________________________
_____________________________________________________
_____________________________________________________
_____________________________________________________
_____________________________________________________
_____________________________________________________
_____________________________________________________
_____________________________________________________
_____________________________________________________
_____________________________________________________
_____________________________________________________
_____________________________________________________
_____________________________________________________
_____________________________________________________
_____________________________________________________
_____________________________________________________
_____________________________________________________
_____________________________________________________
_____________________________________________________
_____________________________________________________
_____________________________________________________
_____________________________________________________
_____________________________________________________
_____________________________________________________
_____________________________________________________
 ________________________________________________
_____________________________________________________
_____________________________________________________
_____________________________________________________
_____________________________________________________
_____________________________________________________
_____________________________________________________
_____________________________________________________
_____________________________________________________
_____________________________________________________
_____________________________________________________
_____________________________________________________
_____________________________________________________
_____________________________________________________
_____________________________________________________
_____________________________________________________
_____________________________________________________
_____________________________________________________
_____________________________________________________
_____________________________________________________
_____________________________________________________
_____________________________________________________
_____________________________________________________
_____________________________________________________
_____________________________________________________
_____________________________________________________
_____________________________________________________
_____________________________________________________
_____________________________________________________
_____________________________________________________
_____________________________________________________
_____________________________________________________
_____________________________________________________
_____________________________________________________
_____________________________________________________
_____________________________________________________
_____________________________________________________
_____________________________________________________
_____________________________________________________
_____________________________________________________
_____________________________________________________
_____________________________________________________
_____________________________________________________
_____________________________________________________
_____________________________________________________
_____________________________________________________
_____________________________________________________
_____________________________________________________
_____________________________________________________
_____________________________________________________
_____________________________________________________
_____________________________________________________
_____________________________________________________
_____________________________________________________
 ________________________________________________
_____________________________________________________
_____________________________________________________
_____________________________________________________
_____________________________________________________
_____________________________________________________
_____________________________________________________
_____________________________________________________
_____________________________________________________
_____________________________________________________
_____________________________________________________
_____________________________________________________
_____________________________________________________
_____________________________________________________
_____________________________________________________
_____________________________________________________
_____________________________________________________
_____________________________________________________
_____________________________________________________
_____________________________________________________
_____________________________________________________
_____________________________________________________
_____________________________________________________
_____________________________________________________
_____________________________________________________
_____________________________________________________
_____________________________________________________
_____________________________________________________
 ________________________________________________
_____________________________________________________
_____________________________________________________
_____________________________________________________
_____________________________________________________
_____________________________________________________
_____________________________________________________
_____________________________________________________
_____________________________________________________
_____________________________________________________
_____________________________________________________
_____________________________________________________
_____________________________________________________
_____________________________________________________
_____________________________________________________
_____________________________________________________
_____________________________________________________
_____________________________________________________
_____________________________________________________
_____________________________________________________
_____________________________________________________
_____________________________________________________
_____________________________________________________
_____________________________________________________
_____________________________________________________
_____________________________________________________
_____________________________________________________
_____________________________________________________
_____________________________________________________
_____________________________________________________
 ________________________________________________
_____________________________________________________
_____________________________________________________
_____________________________________________________
_____________________________________________________
_____________________________________________________
_____________________________________________________
_____________________________________________________
_____________________________________________________
_____________________________________________________
_____________________________________________________
_____________________________________________________
_____________________________________________________
_____________________________________________________
_____________________________________________________
_____________________________________________________
_____________________________________________________
_____________________________________________________
_____________________________________________________
_____________________________________________________
_____________________________________________________
_____________________________________________________
_____________________________________________________
_____________________________________________________
_____________________________________________________
_____________________________________________________
 ________________________________________________
_____________________________________________________
_____________________________________________________
_____________________________________________________
_____________________________________________________
_____________________________________________________
_____________________________________________________
_____________________________________________________
_____________________________________________________
_____________________________________________________
 ________________________________________________
_____________________________________________________
_____________________________________________________
_____________________________________________________
_____________________________________________________
_____________________________________________________
_____________________________________________________
_____________________________________________________
_____________________________________________________
_____________________________________________________
 ________________________________________________
_____________________________________________________
 ________________________________________________
_____________________________________________________
 ________________________________________________
_____________________________________________________
_____________________________________________________
_____________________________________________________
_____________________________________________________
_____________________________________________________
 ________________________________________________
_____________________________________________________
_____________________________________________________
_____________________________________________________
_____________________________________________________
 ________________________________________________
 ________________________________________________
 ________________________________________________
## Pupil Size Chart

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Pupil Size</th>
<th>Room Light</th>
<th>Near Total Darkness</th>
<th>Direct Light</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>2.0 mm</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2.5 mm</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3.0 mm</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3.5 mm</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4.0 mm</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4.5 mm</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5.0 mm</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5.5 mm</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6.0 mm</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6.5 mm</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7.0 mm</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7.5 mm</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8.0 mm and above</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Learning Objectives

• Explain in layman’s terms the general concept of human physiology
• Explain in layman’s terms the purpose and functions of major systems in the body (nervous system, circulatory system, respiratory system, etc.)

A. Physiology and Drugs: An Overview

Upon successfully completing this session the participant will be able to:

• Explain in layman’s terms the general concept of human physiology.
• Explain in layman’s terms the purpose and functions of major systems in the body (nervous system, circulatory system, respiratory system, etc.)

CONTENT SEGMENTS

A. Physiology and Drugs: An Overview
B. Body Systems
C. The Concept of Homeostasis
D. A Simple View of the Heart and Circulatory System
E. A Simplified Concept of the Nervous System
F. How Drugs Work
G. Medical Conditions Which Sometimes Mimic Drug Impairment

LEARNING ACTIVITIES

Instructor-Led Presentations
Reading Assignments
Learning Objectives (Cont.)

- Explain in layman’s terms how drugs work in the body.
- Explain in general terms how the drug evaluation is used to detect signs or symptoms indicative of drug impairment.
- Correctly answer the “topics for study” questions at the end of this session.

How Does the Body Work?

Before we can understand how drugs work, we must have a basic understanding of how the body works.

We will review general concepts of how the body functions in a “normal” or “standard” human.
“Average” or “Normal” Within the DEC Program

- “Average” is a quantity that represents the “middle” or “typical” value that the majority of healthy, non-impaired people would exhibit or have in a specific test that is measured numerically.
- “Normal” describes both a range of values or results that are “close to” average, but can be above or below the “average” value for the majority of healthy non-impaired people. “Normal” can also be used to describe unremarkable conditions on tests that are not measured numerically such as muscle tone, etc.

Notes:_______________________________________________
_____________________________________________________
_____________________________________________________
_____________________________________________________
_____________________________________________________
_____________________________________________________
_____________________________________________________
_____________________________________________________
_____________________________________________________

“Normal” or DRE Averages

In the DEC Program we use the terms “Normal”, “Average”, “Average Ranges” or “DRE Average Range”.

- **Average** is a quantity that represents the “middle” or “typical” value that the majority of healthy, non-impaired people would exhibit or have in a specific test that is measured numerically.

- **Normal** describes both a range of values or results that are “close to” average, but can be above or below the “average” value for the majority of healthy non-impaired people. “Normal” can also be used to describe unremarkable conditions on tests that are not measured numerically such as muscle tone, etc.

Within the DEC Program, “normal” means the same thing as “healthy” or “non-impaired” or within the “DRE average ranges.”

For example, the “Average”, or typical value, for pupil size in near total darkness is 6.5 mm. This means that when **ALL** the sizes were measured using the DRE test protocol, in a large number of pupils in healthy, non-impaired adults, the average pupil size for those was approximately 6.5 mm while the average range, or for normal pupil size was 5.0-8.5 mm.
Primary focus will be on the systems or component parts of those systems that are examined during the drug influence evaluation.

- Central Nervous System
- Eyes
- Blood Pressure and Pulse
- Balance and Coordination
- Body Temperature

B. **Body Systems**

Physiology is the branch of biology that deals with the functions and activities of life or living matter and the physical and chemical phenomena involved.

For the purposes of this course, physiology is the study of the functions of living organisms and their parts.

*Source: Merriam-Webster’s Medical Dictionary (2008).*
A convenient way of discussing human physiology is to list the ten major systems of the body.

The phrase “MURDERS INC” helps us remember the names of the ten systems.

Each letter stands for the name of one system.
The Ten Systems of Human Physiology: MURDERS, INC.

M is for Muscular System  
U is for Urinary System  
R is for Respiratory System  
D is for Digestive System  
E is for Endocrine System  
R is for Reproductive System  
S is for Skeletal System

Muscular System

M stands for the MUSCULAR SYSTEM

The body has three different kinds of muscles.

- The heart or cardiac muscle.
- Smooth muscles, which control the body’s involuntary operations.
- Striated muscles, which carry out our voluntary movements.

Examples: Smooth muscles control breathing, the operation of the pyloric valve (a muscle located at the base of the stomach), dilation and constriction of pupils, and all other things that we do not consciously control.

All three types of muscles are examined at various stages of the drug influence evaluation.

Urinary System

U is for the URINARY SYSTEM.

The system consists of two kidneys, the bladder, ureters connecting the kidneys to the bladder, and the urethra, which transports the urine out of the body.

Kidneys filter waste or harmful products, such as drugs and their metabolites, from the blood, and dump these waste products into the bladder.
Respiratory System

The first R in “MURDERS INC” stands for the RESPIRATORY SYSTEM. 
The major parts of the Respiratory System are the lungs and the diaphragm. 
The diaphragm is a smooth muscle that draws the air into the lungs and forces it out. 
Lungs take in oxygen and transfer it to the blood, and remove carbon dioxide and some other waste products from the blood, and expel them into the outside air.

Digestive System

D stands for the DIGESTIVE SYSTEM. 
Major components of this system are the tongue, teeth, esophagus, stomach, intestines, liver, and pancreas. 
The Digestive System breaks down large particles of food, until they are of a size and chemical composition that can be absorbed in the blood.

Endocrine System

E is for the ENDOCRINE SYSTEM. 
The Endocrine System is made up of a number of different glands that secrete hormones.
Hormones are complex chemicals that travel through the blood stream and that control or regulate certain body processes.

Some drugs can mimic the effects of certain hormones, or can react with the hormones in ways that alter the hormones' effects.

**Reproductive System**

The second R in “MURDERS INC” stands for the REPRODUCTIVE SYSTEM.

The functions of the reproductive system fall into two categories:

• self-producing (cytogenic), and
• hormone producing (endocrinic).

We are primarily concerned with hormone production since the hormones produced by the reproductive system aid the nervous system in its regulatory role.

**Skeletal System**

S is for the SKELETAL SYSTEM.

Consists of bones, cartilage and ligaments.

The Skeletal System provides support to the body, permits movement, and forms blood cells.
The Ten Systems of Human Physiology: MURDERS, INC. (Cont.)

I is for Integumentary System
N is for Nervous System
C is for Circulatory System

* For DRE officers, these are key systems

Notes:_______________________________________________
_____________________________________________________
_____________________________________________________
_____________________________________________________
_____________________________________________________
_____________________________________________________
_____________________________________________________
_____________________________________________________
_____________________________________________________
C is for the CIRCULATORY SYSTEM.

For our purposes, the most important parts of the Circulatory System are the heart, the blood vessels (e.g., arteries, veins, capillaries, etc.) and the blood.

Blood is the body’s primary transport mechanism: it carries food, water, oxygen, hormones, antibodies, etc. to the body’s tissues and organs.

Blood is also primarily responsible for carrying heat throughout the body.

Blood is the main transport mechanism for bringing drugs to the brain.

The heart, of course, pumps the blood and causes it to circulate throughout the body.
C. The Concept of Homeostasis

Homeostasis is the dynamic balance, or steady state, involving levels of salts, water, sugars and other materials in the body’s fluids.

Human body is exposed to a constantly changing external environment.

Changes are neutralized by the internal environment – the blood.

Oxygen, foods, water and other substances are constantly leaving bodily fluids to enter cells, while carbon dioxide and other wastes are leaving the cells to enter these fluids.

Yet, the chemical composition of these fluids remains within very narrow limits.

This phenomenon is called homeostasis.

Drugs interfere with the homeostatic mechanisms and produce signs and symptoms that can be recognized by a trained DRE.
Basic Plan of the Circulatory System

Notes:_______________________________________________
____________________________________________________________________________________
____________________________________________________________________________________
____________________________________________________________________________________
____________________________________________________________________________________
____________________________________________________________________________________
____________________________________________________________________________________
____________________________________________________________________________________
____________________________________________________________________________________

D. A Simple View of the Heart and Circulatory System

Heart and Circulatory System

Circulation is a closed system, where blood is propelled by contractions of the heart.

Blood is driven into arteries, arteries divide into smaller and smaller branches and finally into meshwork of fine capillaries which pervade body tissues.

Meshwork joins up again to form small veins which become larger trunks as they travel centrally towards the heart.

There are two separate circulation systems:

Systemic system involves the whole body and is driven by the left side of the heart.

Pulmonary system deals with the passage of blood through the lungs and is driven by the right side of the heart.
The heart is the pump and has two sides:
Consists of the left atrium and ventricle. The upper chamber (atrium) receives blood from the great veins, the lower chamber discharges blood into the great arteries.
Left side pumps blood through the aorta and the arteries to the tissues.
Blood, after passing through the tissues, returns via the veins to the right side.
Right side pumps blood through the pulmonary artery to the lungs and returns it to the left side of the heart again via the four pulmonary veins.
Consists of the right atrium and ventricle.

NOTE: The pulmonary artery is the only artery that carries de-oxygenated blood; all other arteries carry blood that has received fresh oxygen from the lungs. Likewise, the pulmonary vein is the only vein that carries blood rich in oxygen; all other veins carry blood depleted of oxygen back to the heart.

The normal heart continues to beat regularly and continuously, with a rest interval never longer than a fraction of a second.
Heart rate is the number of beats per minute.
Pulse rate is the number of pulsations per minute.
For DRE purposes, the average range for the pulse rate is 60-90 pulsation beats per minute.
Blood pressure (BP) is the force of the blood circulating in the arteries.
BP is categorized as systolic or diastolic BP.
Systolic pressure is the maximum force that occurs during contraction.
Diastolic pressure represents the minimum force that occurs when the heart relaxes.

The DRE average range for systolic blood pressure is 120 to 140. The DRE average range for diastolic blood pressure is 70 to 90.

Control Systems
The functions of the organs of the body are controlled in two ways:
This is a function of the endocrine system.
One, by sending “chemical messengers” known as hormones via the blood stream from an endocrine gland where they are produced.
Second, system of control is by means of the nervous system.

Notes: __________________________________________
_________________________________________________
_________________________________________________
_________________________________________________
_________________________________________________
_________________________________________________
_________________________________________________
_________________________________________________
_________________________________________________
E. The Nervous System

Clarification: Nerves are often pictured as telephone or telegraph wires.
The nerves that carry messages to and from the brain often are pictured as “wires” that
carry electrical signals.

A more accurate, but still simplified concept would envision a nerve as a series of
broken wire segments, with the segments separated by short spaces, or gaps.

We can imagine messages running along the “wire segments” in much the same
manner that electrical impulses run along telephone wires.

When the message reaches the end of the “wire segment,” it triggers the release of
chemicals that flow across the gap, and contact the next “wire segment.”

When the chemical contacts the next wire segment, it generates an electrical impulse
which runs along the wire until it reaches the next gap.

At that gap, the message again triggers the release of chemicals that flow across to the
next “wire segment,” and the process continues.
In our simple model of nerves, each “wire segment” corresponds to a nerve cell, called a neuron.

The chemical that flows across the gaps separating neurons is called a neurotransmitter.

The body has a number of different neurotransmitters; each carries a different chemical message.

The sequence of how a neurotransmitter works:

1. The neuron makes a neurotransmitter.
2. Synaptic vesicles are small membrane bound structures in the axon terminals of nerve cells that contain neurotransmitters. These vesicles release neurotransmitters into the synaptic gap.
3. The neurotransmitter enters the synaptic gap to transmit electrical impulse to the receptor site.
4. The receptor performs a function.
Each neuron, or “wire segment” has three main parts:

- the cell body
- the axon
- the dendrite

The axon is the part of the neuron that sends out the neurotransmitter, or chemical messenger.

The dendrite is the part that receives the neurotransmitter.

The gap between two neurons is called a synapse, or synaptic gap.
Classification of Nerves

Some nerves carry messages away from the brain, to the body’s muscles and organs. These are called motor, or efferent nerves.

The brain uses motor nerves to send commands to the heart to beat, the lungs to breathe, the muscles to contract or expand, and so forth.

Other nerves carry messages to the brain, i.e. from the eyes, ears and other senses, from the muscles, etc.

These are called Sensory, or Afferent nerves.

The brain decodes the messages that come along the sensory nerves to monitor the condition of the body and of the outside world.

A fundamental notion: if something interferes with the messages the brain sends along the motor nerves, the brain’s control over the heart, the lungs, the muscles and other organs will be distorted.

Another fundamental notion: if something interferes with the messages the brain receives from the sensory nerves, the brain’s perception of the outside world and of the body’s status will be distorted.
There are two sub-systems of motor nerves:

- The voluntary nerves send messages to the striated muscles that we consciously control.
- The autonomic nerves send messages to the muscles and organs that we do not consciously control, i.e. smooth muscle and cardiac muscle.
- The Autonomic sub-system is divided into two groups.
- The Sympathetic nerves command the body to react in response to fear, stress, excitement, etc.

**CLARIFICATION: Sympathetic nerves control the body’s “fight or flight” responses.**

**EXAMPLES:** Sympathetic nerves carry the messages that cause: blood pressure to elevate, pupils to dilate, sweat glands to activate, hair to stand on end, heartbeat to increase and strengthen, blood vessels of the skin to constrict, the walls of the hollow viscera to relax (inhibiting digestion).

- Parasympathetic nerves carry messages that produce relaxed and tranquil activities.
Autonomic Sub-Systems

- Sympathetic nerves
- Parasympathetic nerves

EXAMPLES: Parasympathetic nerves carry messages that cause: pupils to constrict, heartbeat to slow, peripheral blood vessels to dilate, blood pressure to decrease.

Certain neurotransmitters (i.e. chemical messengers) aid in the transmission of messages along sympathetic and parasympathetic nerves.

Some drugs mimic the action of these neurotransmitters: when taken into the body, these drugs artificially cause the transmission of messages along sympathetic or parasympathetic nerves.

Drugs that mimic the neurotransmitter associated with sympathetic nerves are called sympathomimetic drugs.

Sympathomimetic drugs artificially cause the transmission of messages that produce elevated blood pressure, dilated pupils, etc.

Examples: CNS Stimulants, Hallucinogens, and to some extent Dissociative Anesthetics and Cannabis.

Drugs that mimic neurotransmitters associated with parasympathetic nerves are called parasympathomimetic drugs.

Parasympathomimetic drugs artificially cause the transmission of messages that produce lowered blood pressure, drowsiness, etc.

Examples: Narcotic Analgesics and CNS Depressants.
Neurotransmitters

Although there are more than 100 chemicals in the brain, only about two dozen probably are true neurotransmitters.

Among the primary neurotransmitters that have been identified are:

- Norepinephrine (also called Noradrenaline)
- Acetylcholine
  Acetylcholine plays a role in muscle control, and affects neuromuscular or myoneural junctions.
- Dopamine
  Dopamine plays a role in mood control and is used in treating Parkinson’s Disease.
- Serotonin
  Serotonin is a vasoconstrictor, thought to be involved in sleep, wakefulness, and sensory perception. Tryptophan is a precursor to serotonin, and has been used to treat insomnia.
- Gamma Amino Butyric Acid (Abbreviated GABA)
  GABA inhibits various neurotransmitters and also causes a release of growth hormones.
Endorphins and Enkephalins

- The body’s natural pain relievers
- Many drugs artificially induce the effects of neurotransmitters and hormones

These are the body’s natural pain relievers.

There are many drugs that artificially induce the effects of neurotransmitter and hormones.
F. How Drugs Work

In very simple terms, drugs work by artificially creating natural body reactions generally associated with the work of neurotransmitters and hormones.

Therapeutic doses of legitimate prescription and over the counter drugs are designed to produce mild and carefully controlled simulations of the natural action of neurotransmitters and hormones.

Large, abusive doses of drugs may produce greatly exaggerated simulations of the natural action of hormones and neurotransmitters, sometimes with disastrous results.

Example: Cocaine (a sympathomimetic drug) may artificially create a message commanding the heart to beat so rapidly that cardiac arrest results.

When a person ingests a drug and artificially simulates the natural action of hormones and neurotransmitters, the body’s dynamic balance is disrupted.

The body automatically responds to the presence of the drug by producing other hormones and chemicals that can oppose the drug’s effects, and bring the body back into balance.

**Example Number One**

If a person ingests a stimulant drug that mimics neurotransmitters associated with the sympathetic nerves, the body may react by excreting hormones that depress the bodily functions that the drug is exciting.
How Drugs Work (Cont.)

By artificially creating natural body reactions generally associated with the work of neurotransmitters and hormones

If a person ingested Cocaine, for example, the Cocaine would artificially stimulate the body functions. The body would then produce hormones and neurotransmitters to slow down the body functions to try to maintain homeostasis.

*Example Number Two*

If a person ingests a drug that depresses some bodily function, the body may pour out one of its natural chemicals that stimulate that same function.

An interesting situation can occur when the drug is no longer psychoactive.

The chemicals produced by the body in an effort to counteract the drug may still be active.

These natural chemicals have exactly the opposite effect on the body that the drug had: after all, that is precisely why the body produced those chemicals.

As a result, the person may feel, appear and act in a manner exactly opposite to the way he or she would feel, appear and act when under the influence of the drug.
When the body reacts to the presence of a drug by releasing hormones or neurotransmitters to counteract the effects of the drug consumed.

**Downside**

It is not uncommon for a DRE to encounter someone on the “downside.”

We call this situation being on the “downside” of the drug.

Example: with cocaine (a drug that is metabolized, or broken down by the body fairly quickly) the user may be exhibiting drowsiness and general depression by the time the DRE is called to the scene.

The concept of “downside” will be especially important to us when we discuss the effects of CNS Stimulants and drug combinations.

Then the body attempts to “counteract” the stimulant effects. When the effects of the drug diminish, the results may mimic a CNS Depressant or a Narcotic Analgesic.
“Negative Feedback”
When the brain accommodates the routine presence of a drug by turning off the supply of natural chemicals that correspond to the drug

Negative Feedback

Another interesting effect that drugs can produce is called Negative Feedback. By taking the drug, the person artificially simulates the action of certain hormones and/or neurotransmitters. If the person continues to take the drug, the body may simply cease producing the natural chemicals that the drug simulates. In effect, the body comes to rely on the drug to supply itself with those chemicals. Example of Negative Feedback: when people regularly use heroin, cocaine, or marijuana, their bodies may cease producing the neurotransmitters and hormones known to be crucial for proper pain relief, stress reduction, mental stability and motivation. One result of this may be increased tolerance to the drug: since the body isn’t producing its own natural chemicals, it can more easily stand the drug.
Tolerance

- May exhibit relatively little evidence of impairment on the psychophysical tests
- Even tolerant drug users, when impaired, usually exhibit clinical evidence (i.e. vital signs, eye signs, etc.)

Even tolerant drug users, when impaired, usually exhibit clinical evidence (i.e., in the vital signs and eye signs – such as HGN).

**Physical Dependence**

Another result may be physical dependence, or addiction.
In simplest terms, people take drugs because they like the feelings the drugs produce.

The artificial simulation of the natural action of hormones and neurotransmitters appears to permit the user to create any feeling or mood he or she desires.

As time goes on, and negative feedback develops, the user finds that he or she can only achieve those feelings and moods if the drug is taken.
Metabolite

A chemical product formed by the reaction of a drug with oxygen and/or other substances in the body.

One final concept is important for an understanding of how drugs work. A Metabolite is a product of metabolism which is the chemical changes that take place when the drug reacts with enzymes and other substances in the body.

The body uses chemical reactions to break down the drug, and ultimately to eliminate it.

Example: when we drink alcohol, we initiate a series of chemical reactions that ultimately transform the alcohol into harmless carbon dioxide and water.

Sometimes, metabolites of the original drug are themselves drugs, and cause impairment.

For example, the body quickly metabolizes heroin into morphine, and it is the morphine that actually produces the effects the heroin user experiences.
G. **Medical Conditions Which Sometimes Mimic Drug Impairment**

Certain medical conditions or injuries may cause signs and symptoms similar to those of drug impairment.

- **Bipolar Disorder (Manic Depression)** – a condition characterized by the alteration of manic and depressive states.

- **Conjunctivitis** – inflammation of the conjunctiva.
  
  Conjunctivitis is a condition caused by infection, allergy, or irritation of the mucous membrane lining of the eyes, resulting in a “pink eye” appearance. A casual observer might mistake this for the bloodshot conditions associated with Cannabis or alcohol.

- **Diabetes** – a condition that can result in insulin shock (taking too much insulin) which may produce tremors, increased blood pressure, rapid respiration, lack of coordination, headache, confusion, and seizures.
  
  The most common problem with diabetics arises when they take too much insulin, so that their blood sugar levels become extremely low. They may be very confused, sweat profusely, and exhibit increased pulse rate and increased blood pressure.

- **Head Trauma** – normally due to a severe blow or bump to the head.
  
  Head trauma may injure the brain and create disorientation, confusion, lack of coordination, slowed responses and speech impairment.
• Multiple Sclerosis (MS) – a degenerative muscular disorder.
  MS is a progressive disease in which the nerve fibers of the brain and spinal cord lose their myelin cover. Some signs and symptoms are abnormal sensations in the face or extremities, weakness, double vision, etc.

• Shock – a sudden or violent disturbance in the mental or emotional faculties.
  A shock victim may be dazed, uncoordinated, non-responsive.
  Other indicators include: extremely low blood pressure, fast but weak pulse, dizziness, moist clammy skin, profuse sweating, rapid shallow breathing, blue lips and fingernails.

• Stroke – a medical condition caused by a rupture or obstruction (as if by clot) of an artery of the brain.

Others – Carbon Monoxide poisoning, Seizures, Endocrine disorders, Neurological conditions, Psychiatric conditions and infections.

Normal conditions can affect vital signs: Exercise, Excitement, Fear, Anxiety, Depression, Other
Medical Rule Out

- For purposes of DRE and the DEC Program, a medical rule out is defined as:

  “A determination made by a DRE that the condition of a suspected impaired driver is more likely related to a medical issue that has affected the subject’s ability to operate a vehicle safely”

DRE Medical Rule Out Definition

There are times when a DRE may encounter situations where a subject arrested for drugged driving may be suffering from a medical condition that has affected the subject’s ability to operate a vehicle safely. Once the DRE makes this determination the evaluation is considered a “medical rule out.” In other words, the DRE through his or her evaluation has ruled out impairing substances and while doing so, identified signs and symptoms that are consistent with a medical issue. Once the DRE makes the determination, the DRE should consider taking appropriate steps to ensure the subject is referred to the proper medical personnel.

In such cases, the DRE should prepare the DRE drug evaluation report documenting his or her findings that support an opinion of a DRE medical rule out.

For purposes of DRE and the DEC Program, a medical rule out is defined as, “A determination made by a DRE that the condition of a suspected impaired driver is more likely related to a medical issue that has affected the subject’s ability to operate a vehicle safely.”

The suggested way to document this type of opinion in Step 11 of the DRE report would be: “It is my opinion that (Subject’s name) is a medical rule out and is unable to operate a vehicle safely.”
H. Summary

Basic understanding of how the body works is necessary to:

Understand why the drug evaluation is conducted in a systematic manner.

Understand why the results, when viewed in their totality, provide reliable indicators of impairment within broad categories of drugs.

This limited overview will not qualify participants as medical specialists.

The knowledge gained during this session must be supplemented by additional reading and/or instruction.

The body of knowledge in this area is being constantly expanded.

The body maintains homeostasis (equilibrium) by constantly adjusting to changes in the external and internal environment:

When drugs are introduced into the body this process comes into play.

When drugs interact in the body they tend to:

speed things up, or slow things down, or confuse signals, or block signals, or some combination of the above.
Summary (Cont.)

- The body functions as a total unit in an integrated and coordinated manner
- This is a very simplistic overview of how drugs work

The effects of drugs can be detected and/or observed in the drug evaluation.

Drug Evaluations

Physiological Pursuit

For review of the Physiology and Drugs session, questions can be asked of the participants as if it were a game of Trivial Pursuit. See attachment.
TOPICS FOR STUDY

1. What is a neurotransmitter? What is a hormone?

2. What is a dendrite? What is an axon? What is a synapse?

3. Do arteries carry blood toward the heart or away from the heart?

4. What is unique about the Pulmonary Artery?

5. What are the two types of nerves that make up the Autonomic Nervous Sub-System?

6. Cocaine sympathomimetic or parasympathomimetic? What about Heroin?

7. Explain the concept of the “downside effect.” Explain the concept of “Negative Feedback.”

8. What do we call the nerves that carry messages away from the brain? What do we call the nerves that carry messages toward the brain?
QUESTIONS FOR PHYSIOLOGICAL PURSUIT

1. Name the major body systems.

2. What vein carries oxygenated blood?

3. What is the function of the endocrine system?

4. Explain the “downside” effect of a drug.

5. Define homeostasis.

6. Hair and nails are part of what system?

7. Name the two circulatory systems.

8. The functions of the organs of the body are controlled by what two systems?

9. Define synapse, axon, and dendrite.

10. Define neurotransmitter and hormone.
11. _______ nerves carry messages AWAY from the brain to the body’s muscles and organs.

12. The _______ nervous system commands the body to react to stress, fear, and excitement.

13. Explain “negative feedback.”

14. What two types of nerves make up the autonomic nervous subsystem?

15. Define metabolite.
Upon successfully completing this session the participant will be able to:

- Explain the purposes of the various vital signs examinations in the drug influence evaluation procedure.
- Explain the administrative procedures for these examinations.
- Explain the clues obtained from these examinations.
- Document the examinations of vital signs accurately and completely.
- Correctly answer the “topics for study” at the end of this session.

**CONTENT SEGMENTS**

A. Purpose of the Examinations
B. Procedures and Clues
C. Demonstrations
D. Documentation Procedures
E. Practice

**LEARNING ACTIVITIES**

- Instructor-Led Presentations
- Instructor-Led Demonstrations
- Audio Tape Presentation
- Participant-Led Demonstrations
- Participants’ Hands On Practice
- Reading Assignments
A. Purposes of the Examinations

The vital signs that are relevant to the drug influence evaluation include:

- Pulse Rate
- Blood Pressure
- Temperature

Different types of drugs affect these vital signs in different ways.

Certain drugs tend to “speed up” the body and elevate these vital signs.

Clarification:
- Pulse may quicken
- Blood pressure may rise
- Temperature may rise

Other drugs tend to “slow down” the body and lower these vital signs.

Clarification:
- Pulse may slow
- Blood pressure may drop

Systematic examination of the vital signs gives us much useful information concerning the possible presence or absence of various categories of drugs.
Definitions Concerning “Pulse”

- **Pulse**
  The expansion and contraction of an artery generated by the pumping action of the heart
- **Pulse Rate**
  The number of pulsations in an artery per minute
- **Artery**
  A strong, elastic blood vessel that carries blood from the heart to the body tissues
- **Vein**
  A blood vessel that carries blood back to the heart from the body tissues

B. Procedures and Clues

*Measurement of Pulse Rate*

Pulse is the expansion and contraction of an artery generated by the pumping action of the heart. Pulse Rate is the number of pulsations in an artery per minute.

- An artery is a strong, elastic blood vessel that carries blood from the heart to the body tissues.
- A vein is a blood vessel that carries blood back to the heart from the body tissues.
- When the heart contracts, it squeezes blood out of its chambers into the arteries.
- The surging blood causes the arteries to expand.
- By placing your fingers on the skin next to an artery and pressing down, you can feel the artery expand as the blood surges through.

By keeping your fingers on the artery and counting the number of pulses that occur in one minute, you will measure the pulse rate.

Pulse is easy to measure, once you locate an artery close to the surface of the skin.
Radial Artery Pulse Point

One convenient pulse point involves the radial artery. The radial artery can be located in or near the natural crease of the wrist, on the side of the wrist next to the thumb.

- Point to the radial artery pulse point on your own wrist.
- Hold your left hand out, with the palm up.
- Place the tips of your right hand’s index finger and middle finger into the crease of your wrist, and exert a slight pressure.

You should be able to feel the pulse in your radial artery.
Another pulse point involves the brachial artery. The brachial artery can be located in the crook of the arm, halfway between the center of the arm and the side of the arm closest to the body.

- Point to the brachial artery pulse point in your own arm.
- Instruct participants to roll up their sleeves, if necessary, to expose their brachial artery pulse points.
- Hold your left hand out, with the palm up.
- Place the tips of your right hand’s index and middle fingers into the crook of your left arm, close to the body, and exert a slight pressure.

You should be able to feel the pulse in your brachial artery.
Carotid Artery Pulse Point

Another pulse point involves the carotid artery. The carotid artery can be located in the neck, on either side of the Adam’s apple.

- Point out the carotid artery pulse point on your own neck.
- Place the tips of your right hand’s index and middle fingers alongside the right side of your Adam’s apple.

You should be able to feel the pulse in your carotid artery.

Basic Do’s and Don’ts of Measuring Pulse

- Don’t use your thumb to apply pressure while measuring a subject’s pulse
- When measuring the pulse rate, use time intervals of 30 seconds

Basic Do’s and Don’ts of Measuring Pulse

- Don’t use your thumb to apply pressure while measuring a subject’s pulse
- Point out that there is an artery located in the thumb close to the surface of the skin. If you apply pressure with the thumb, you may wind up measuring your own pulse when you think you are measuring the subject’s.
- If you use the carotid artery pulse point, don’t apply pressure to both sides of the Adam’s apple: this can cut off the supply of blood to the brain
- When measuring the pulse rate, use time intervals of 30 seconds
Some Technical Terms Associated with Pulse Rate

- Tachycardia: abnormally rapid heart rate
- Bradycardia: unusually slow heart rate
- Arrhythmia: abnormal heart rhythm

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Range</th>
<th>Rate</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>50 or less</td>
<td>76 – 78</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>52 – 54</td>
<td>80 – 82</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>56 – 58</td>
<td>84 – 86</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>60 – 62</td>
<td>88 – 90</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>64 – 66</td>
<td>92 – 94</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>68 – 70</td>
<td>96 – 98</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>72 – 74</td>
<td>100 or more</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Notes: ____________________________________________________________
________________________________________________________________
________________________________________________________________
________________________________________________________________
________________________________________________________________
________________________________________________________________
________________________________________________________________
________________________________________________________________
________________________________________________________________
Drug Recognition Expert Course
Session 7
Examination of Vital Signs

Example: a blood pressure of 120 means that the blood is pressing on the walls of the artery with enough force to push liquid mercury 120 millimeters up a glass tube. Point out that 120 millimeters is approximately four and three-quarter inches.

We commonly abbreviate “millimeters of mercury” as mmHg.

Definitions Concerning Blood Pressure

• **Blood Pressure**
  The force that the circulating blood exerts on the walls of the arteries
• **Systolic Pressure**
  The maximum blood pressure, reached as the heart contracts
• **Diastolic Pressure**
  The minimum pressure, reached when the heart is fully expanded

Measurement of Blood Pressure

• Blood Pressure is the force that the circulating blood exerts on the walls of the arteries.
• Blood pressure is measured in millimeters of mercury.
• Blood Pressure changes constantly as the heart contracts and relaxes.
• Blood Pressure reaches its maximum as the heart contracts and sends the blood surging through the arteries. This is called the systolic pressure.
• Blood Pressure reaches its minimum when the heart is fully expanded. This is called the diastolic pressure.
• It is always necessary to measure and record both the systolic and diastolic blood pressure.
The device used for measuring blood pressure is called a sphygmomanometer. The sphygmomanometer has a special cuff that can be wrapped around the subject’s arm and inflated with air pressure. As the pressure in the cuff increases, the cuff squeezes tightly on the arm. Wrap the cuff around the participant volunteer’s arm and inflate it. When the pressure gets high enough, it will squeeze the artery completely shut. Blood will cease flowing through the brachial artery. And, since the brachial artery “feeds” the radial artery, blood will also cease flowing through the radial artery.
If we slowly release the air in the cuff, the pressure on the arm and on the artery will start to drop.

Release the pressure in the cuff on the participant volunteer’s arm.

Eventually, the pressure will drop enough so that blood will once again start to flow through the artery.

Blood will start flowing in the artery once the pressure inside the artery equals the pressure outside the artery.

The two pressures will become equal when the air pressure in the cuff drops down to the systolic pressure.

When that happens, blood will spurt through the artery each time the heart contracts.

Once the air pressure in the cuff drops down to the diastolic level, the blood will flow continuously through the artery.
The Basics of Blood Pressure Measurement

- Apply enough air pressure to cut off the flow of blood through the artery.
- Slowly release the air, 2 mmHg per second, until the blood just begins to spurt through the artery: that will be the systolic pressure.
- Continue to release the air until the blood flows continuously: that will be the diastolic pressure.

Overview of Procedures for Measuring Blood Pressure

- Apply enough air pressure to the cuff to cut off the flow of blood through the artery.
- Slowly release the air pressure until the blood just begins to spurt through the artery: that level will be the systolic pressure.
- Slowly release the pressure in the cuff.
- Continue to release the air pressure until the blood flows continuously through the artery: that level will be the diastolic pressure.
- Apply the stethoscope to the skin directly above the artery.
- Apply pressure to the cuff, enough to cut off the flow of blood.

When no blood is flowing through the artery, we hear nothing through the stethoscope.

- Inflate the cuff on the participant volunteer’s arm.
- Slowly release the air from the cuff, letting the pressure start to drop.
- Release the air in the cuff.

When we drop to the systolic pressure, we start to hear a spurtng sound.

Note: this begins as a clear, tapping sound.
As we continue to allow the air pressure to drop, the surges of blood become steadily longer.

Note: the sounds take on a swishing quality, and become fainter.

When we drop to the diastolic pressure, the blood flows steadily and all sounds cease.

Korotkoff Sounds
The sounds that we listen to are called Korotkoff Sounds. They are divided into 5 phases:

- Phase 1 – the first appearance of clear, tapping sounds that gradually increase in intensity.
- Phase 2 – the sounds change to a murmur and take on a swishing quality.
- Phase 3 – the sounds develop a loud, knocking quality (not quite as clear as the Phase 1 sounds).
- Phase 4 – the sounds become muffled and again have a faint swishing quality.
- Phase 5 – the sounds cease.
Familiarization with the Sphygmomanometer

- The compression cuff contains an inflatable rubber bladder.
- A tube connects the bladder to the manometer, or pressure gauge.

Clarification: the manometer displays the air pressure inside the bladder. In the DEC program, we use an aneroid (without fluid) pressure gauge.

- Another tube connects the bladder to the pressure bulb, which can be squeezed to inflate the bladder.
- The pressure control valve permits inflation of the bladder and regulates the rate at which the bladder is deflated.
- To inflate the bladder, the pressure control valve must be twisted all the way to the right.
- When the valve is twisted all the way to the right, air can be pumped into the bladder, but no air can escape from the bladder.
- To deflate the bladder, twist the valve to the left.
- The more the valve is twisted to the left, the faster the bladder will deflate.
Details of Blood Pressure Measurement

If it proves difficult to hear the Korotkoff sounds, simply have the subject elevate the arm and squeeze the fist several times, to drain the arm: the Korotkoff sounds louder.

The manometer (pressure gauge) may be clipped on the subject’s sleeve, so that it is readily viewable.

Twist the pressure control valve all the way to the right.
• Place stethoscope over brachial artery
• Rapidly inflate bladder to 180 mmHg
• Twist the valve slightly to the left
• Keep your eyes on the gauge and listen for the Korotkoff sounds

Note, however, that people can have significantly different blood pressures: there is wide variation in human blood pressure.
Do’s and Don’ts of Blood Pressure Measurement

If you inflate the bladder and then need to repeat the measurement, wait at least three minutes to allow the subject’s artery’s to return to normal.

- Do wait 3 minutes to repeat the measurement if a second measurement is needed.
- Don’t re-inflate cuff once you start releasing the pressure.

Some Technical Terms Associated with Blood Pressure

- Hypertension: abnormally high blood pressure.
- Hypotension: abnormally low blood pressure.
Measurement of Temperature
Body temperature is measured using a oral digital thermometer.
Note: a digital thermometer with plastic sleeves is recommended.

C. Demonstrations

Pulse Rate Measurement
- Radial artery pulse point:
- Carotid artery pulse point:

Blood Pressure Measurement
Instruct the first participant to measure the second participant’s blood pressure.
Have the participants reverse roles.

D. Documentation Procedures
E. Practice

In teams of 2 – 4 members, take turns measuring each other’s vital signs.

QUESTIONS?

Notes:_____________________________________
___________________________________________
___________________________________________
___________________________________________
___________________________________________
___________________________________________
___________________________________________
___________________________________________
___________________________________________
___________________________________________
___________________________________________
___________________________________________
___________________________________________
___________________________________________
___________________________________________
TOPICS FOR STUDY

1. Where is the Radial Artery pulse point?

2. Why should you never attempt to feel a subject’s pulse with your thumb?

3. Does an artery carry blood to the heart or from the heart?

4. What does the symbol "Hg" represent?

5. What is Diastolic pressure?

6. When do the Korotkoff Sounds begin?

7. Name and describe the major components of a Sphygmomanometer.

8. Which of the seven categories of drugs generally will cause blood pressure to be elevated?
Upon successfully completing this session the student will be able to:

• Describe the sequence in which examinations and other activities are performed during the drug influence evaluation procedure.

CONTENT SEGMENTS

A. Live Demonstrations
B. Video Demonstrations

LEARNING ACTIVITIES

Instructor Led Presentations
Instructor Led Demonstrations
Video Presentations
Reading Assignments
A. Live Demonstrations

For these live demonstrations, participants must be grouped into teams of not more than 12 members. Each team must be taken to a separate classroom. At least two instructors must work with each team. This is to ensure that all participants have the opportunity for a close and detailed observation of the demonstrations.

Preliminary eye checks:

- equal tracking
- equal pupil size
- resting nystagmus
- blindness
- eyelids

Notes:_______________________________________________
_____________________________________________________
_____________________________________________________
_____________________________________________________
_____________________________________________________
_____________________________________________________
_____________________________________________________
_____________________________________________________
Vital Signs Examinations

- Blood Pressure
- Temperature
- Second Check of Pulse

Dark Room Examinations

Pupil Size Estimations:
- Room light
- Near Total Darkness
- Direct light

Notes:__________________________________________
_________________________________________________
_________________________________________________
_________________________________________________
_________________________________________________
_________________________________________________
_________________________________________________
_________________________________________________
_________________________________________________
_________________________________________________
_________________________________________________
_________________________________________________
_________________________________________________
_________________________________________________
_________________________________________________
_________________________________________________
_________________________________________________
_________________________________________________
_________________________________________________
_________________________________________________
_________________________________________________
Live Demonstrations (Cont.)

Reaction to Light
Check of Nasal Area
Check of Oral Cavity

Statements made by subject
Behavior during entire evaluation

Notes:_______________________________________________
_____________________________________________________
_____________________________________________________
_____________________________________________________
_____________________________________________________
_____________________________________________________
_____________________________________________________
_____________________________________________________
_____________________________________________________
Notes:_______________________________________________
_____________________________________________________
_____________________________________________________
_____________________________________________________
_____________________________________________________
_____________________________________________________
_____________________________________________________
_____________________________________________________
Notes:_______________________________________________
_____________________________________________________
_____________________________________________________
_____________________________________________________
_____________________________________________________
_____________________________________________________
_____________________________________________________
_____________________________________________________
Notes:_______________________________________________
_____________________________________________________
_____________________________________________________
_____________________________________________________
_____________________________________________________
_____________________________________________________
_____________________________________________________
_____________________________________________________
Notes:_______________________________________________
_____________________________________________________
_____________________________________________________
_____________________________________________________
_____________________________________________________
_____________________________________________________
_____________________________________________________
_____________________________________________________
Notes:_______________________________________________
_____________________________________________________
_____________________________________________________
_____________________________________________________
_____________________________________________________
_____________________________________________________
_____________________________________________________
_____________________________________________________
Notes:_______________________________________________
_____________________________________________________
_____________________________________________________
_____________________________________________________
_____________________________________________________
_____________________________________________________
_____________________________________________________
_____________________________________________________
Notes:_______________________________________________
_____________________________________________________
_____________________________________________________
_____________________________________________________
_____________________________________________________
_____________________________________________________
_____________________________________________________
_____________________________________________________
Notes:_______________________________________________
_____________________________________________________
_____________________________________________________
_____________________________________________________
_____________________________________________________
_____________________________________________________
_____________________________________________________
_____________________________________________________
Notes:_______________________________________________
_____________________________________________________
_____________________________________________________
_____________________________________________________
_____________________________________________________
_____________________________________________________
_____________________________________________________
_____________________________________________________
Notes:_______________________________________________
_____________________________________________________
_____________________________________________________
_____________________________________________________
_____________________________________________________
_____________________________________________________
_____________________________________________________
_____________________________________________________
Notes:_______________________________________________
_____________________________________________________
_____________________________________________________
_____________________________________________________
_____________________________________________________
_____________________________________________________
_____________________________________________________
_____________________________________________________
Notes:_______________________________________________
_____________________________________________________
_____________________________________________________
_____________________________________________________
_____________________________________________________
_____________________________________________________
_____________________________________________________
_____________________________________________________
Notes:_______________________________________________
_____________________________________________________
_____________________________________________________
_____________________________________________________
_____________________________________________________
_____________________________________________________
_____________________________________________________
_____________________________________________________
Notes:_______________________________________________
_____________________________________________________
_____________________________________________________
_____________________________________________________
_____________________________________________________
_____________________________________________________
_____________________________________________________
_____________________________________________________
Notes:_______________________________________________
_____________________________________________________
_____________________________________________________
_____________________________________________________
_____________________________________________________
_____________________________________________________
_____________________________________________________
_____________________________________________________
Notes:_______________________________________________
_____________________________________________________
_____________________________________________________
_____________________________________________________
_____________________________________________________
_____________________________________________________
_____________________________________________________
_____________________________________________________
Notes:_______________________________________________
_____________________________________________________
_____________________________________________________
_____________________________________________________
_____________________________________________________
_____________________________________________________
_____________________________________________________
_____________________________________________________
Notes:_______________________________________________
_____________________________________________________
_____________________________________________________
_____________________________________________________
_____________________________________________________
_____________________________________________________
_____________________________________________________
_____________________________________________________
Notes:_______________________________________________
_____________________________________________________
_____________________________________________________
_____________________________________________________
QUESTIONS?
Upon successfully completing this session the participant will be able to:

• Explain a brief history of the CNS Depressant category of drugs.
• Identify common drug names and terms associated with this category.
• Identify common methods of administration for this category.
• Describe the symptoms, observable signs and other effects associated with this category.

CONTENT SEGMENTS
A. Overview of the Category
B. Possible Effects
C. Onset and Duration of Effects
D. Overdose Signs and Symptoms
E. Expected Results of the Evaluation
F. Classification Exemplar

LEARNING ACTIVITIES
Instructor-Led Presentations
Instructor Led Demonstrations
Reading Assignments
Video Presentations
Slide Presentations
Learning Objectives (Cont.)

• Explain the typical time parameters, i.e. onset and duration of effects associated with this category.
• List the clues that are likely to emerge when the drug influence evaluation is conducted for a person under the influence of this category of drugs.
• Correctly answer the "topics for study" questions at the end of this session.

Notes:

• Explain the typical time parameters, i.e. onset and duration of effects, associated with this category.

• List the clues that are likely to emerge when the drug influence evaluation is conducted for a person under the influence of this category of drugs.

• Correctly answer the “topics for study” questions at the end of this session.
A. **Overview of the Category**

*CNS Depressants*

Central Nervous System Depressants slow down the operations of the brain.

- Depressants first affect those areas of the brain that control a person’s conscious, voluntary actions.
- Judgment, inhibitions and reaction time are some of the things that CNS Depressants affect first.
- As the dose is increased, depressants begin to affect the parts of the brain that control the body’s automatic processes, heartbeat, respiration, etc.

The CNS Depressant category includes the single most commonly abused drug in America.

- Alcohol has been used and abused since prehistoric times.
- Alcohol and its effects are familiar to most people.
- Alcohol is a model for the CNS Depressant category: with some exceptions, all depressants produce effects that are quite similar to the effects of alcohol.
Chloral Hydrate

Non-alcohol CNS Depressants have been around for more than 150 years. The first non-alcohol CNS Depressant was Chloral Hydrate. It was developed in 1832 and utilized clinically in 1869.

Chloral Hydrate was derived from alcohol. It is commonly referred to as “Mickey Finn” or “Knockout drops” because of its fast acting effects.

Chloral Hydrate is still produced and prescribed today. It is a sedative used in the short term treatment of insomnia and to relieve anxiety and induce sleep before surgery. “Noctec” is a registered brand name of Chloral Hydrate.
Sub Categories of CNS Depressants

There are six major subcategories of CNS Depressants other than alcohol.

**Barbiturates**

More than 250 different barbiturates have been produced; of these, about 50 have been accepted for medical use.

- Derivatives of Barbituric Acid
- First produced in 1864
- Very common in use and abuse today

**Non-Barbiturates**

Note: Chloral Hydrate belongs to the non-barbiturate subcategory.

- Synthetic compounds with a variety of chemical structures
- Prescribed to help with some of the unintended side effects of barbiturates including sleepiness or drowsiness
- Still produce physical and psychological dependence

**Anti-Anxiety Tranquilizers**

The Anti-Anxiety Tranquilizers are also known as the “minor tranquilizers.” They include the group of drugs known as the “Benzodiazepines” examples of which are Valium, Xanax, and Librium.

- First produced in 1950
- In very wide spread use
- Frequently abused
Anti-Depressants
Sometimes called the “mood elevators.”

Anti-Psychotic Tranquilizers
Sometimes called the “major tranquilizers.”
Anti-psychotic tranquilizers were first introduced in the early 1950’s. They provide a way to manage schizophrenia and other mental disorders, and allow psychiatric patients to be released from hospitals and to lead fairly normal lives.
The most familiar Anti-Psychotic Tranquilizer is “Thorazine.”

Combinations
This subcategory includes a small class of depressants involving various combinations of the other five subcategories.
Specific Barbiturates Examples

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Drug</th>
<th>Brand Name</th>
<th>Street Names</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Amobarbital</td>
<td>Amytal</td>
<td>Blues, Blue Heavens</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Amosecobarbital</td>
<td>Tuinal</td>
<td>Rainbows, Christmas Trees</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pentobarbital</td>
<td>Nembutal</td>
<td>Yellows, Yellow Jackets</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Phenobarbital</td>
<td>Luminal</td>
<td>Pink Ladies</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Secobarbital</td>
<td>Seconal</td>
<td>Reds, Red Devils, RDs, Fender Benders, F-40's</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

The Barbiturates

- Amobarbital (Trade name “Amytal”) Street names “blues”; “blue heavens”
- Amosecobarbital (Trade name “Tuinal”) Street names “rainbows”; “Christmas Trees”
- Pentobarbital (Trade name “Nembutal”) Street names “yellows”; “yellow jackets”
- Phenobarbital (Includes Luminal and other trade names) Street name “pink ladies”.
- Secobarbital (Trade name “Seconal”) Street names “reds”; “red devils”; “RDs”; “fender benders”; F-40s

Notes:_______________________________________________
_____________________________________________________
_____________________________________________________
_____________________________________________________
_____________________________________________________
_____________________________________________________
_____________________________________________________
_____________________________________________________
_____________________________________________________

Specific Non-Barbiturates Examples

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Drug</th>
<th>Brand Name</th>
<th>Street Names</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Carisoprodol</td>
<td>Soma</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Chloral hydrate</td>
<td>Felsule, Noctec</td>
<td>Knock Out Drops, Mickey Finn</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Diphenhydramine</td>
<td>Benadryl, Sominex</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Diphenylhydantoin</td>
<td>Dilantin</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Eszopiclone</td>
<td>Lunesta</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

The Non-Barbiturates

Note: The absence of street names implies only that illicitly manufactured versions of these drugs are not common. The legally manufactured versions are abused, however.

- Carisoprodol (Trade name “Soma”)
- Chloral Hydrate (Trade names “Noctec”, “Somnos”) (Street names “Knockout drops”; “Mickey Finn”)
- Diphenhydramine Hydrochloride (Trade names “Benadryl”; “Sominex”; “Dramamine” and “nytol”)
- Diphenylhydantoin Sodium (Trade name “Dilantin”)
- Eszopiclone (Trade names “eszopiclone”, “Estorra” and “Lunesta”)
Specific Non-Barbiturates
Examples (Cont.)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Drug</th>
<th>Brand Name</th>
<th>Street Names</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Ethchlorvynol</td>
<td>Placidyl</td>
<td>GHB, Liquid X</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Gamma Hydroxybutyrate</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Methyprylon</td>
<td>Noludar</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Methaqualone</td>
<td>Parest, Quaalude, Sopor, Optimil, Mandrax</td>
<td>Ludes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Paraldehyde</td>
<td>Paral</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Zolpidem</td>
<td>Ambien</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Ethchlorvynol (Trade name “Placidyl”)

Gamma Hydroxybutyrate (Street name “GHB”; “GBL”; “Liquid X”; “1,4-butanediol”)

Methaqualone (Trade names “Parest”; “Quaalude”; “Sopor”; “Optimil”; “Mandrax”) (Street name “ludes”)

Paraldehyde (Trade name “Paral”)

Zolpidem (Trade names “Ambien”, “Edluar” and “Stilncot”)

Specific Anti-Anxiety Tranquilizers Examples

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Drug</th>
<th>Brand Name</th>
<th>Street Names</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Alprazolam</td>
<td>Xanax</td>
<td>Bars, Zanny Bars</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Chlordiazepoxide</td>
<td>Librium</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Clonazepam</td>
<td>Klonopin</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Diazepam</td>
<td>Valium</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Estazolam</td>
<td>ProSom</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

The Anti-Anxiety Tranquilizers

Alprazolam (Trade names “Xanax”, “Niravam”) (Street name “Bars”; “Zannys”; “Blues”)

Chlordiazepoxide (Trade name “Librium”)

Clonazepam (Trade name “Klonopin”)

Diazepam (Trade name “Valium”)

Estazolam (Trade name “ProSom”)

Notes:_______________________________________________
_____________________________________________________
_____________________________________________________
_____________________________________________________
_____________________________________________________
_____________________________________________________
Specific Anti-Anxiety Tranquilizers Examples (Cont.)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Drug</th>
<th>Brand Name</th>
<th>Street Names</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Flunitrazepam</td>
<td>Rohypnol</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Flurazepam</td>
<td>Dalmane, Dalmane</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Lorazepam</td>
<td>Ativan, Temesta</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Meprobamate</td>
<td>Equanil, Miltown</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Oxazepam</td>
<td>Serax</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Temazepam</td>
<td>Restoril</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Triazolam</td>
<td>Halcion</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

- Flunitrazepam (Trade name “Rohypnol”) (Street name “Roofies”; “Roches”)
- Flurazepam (Trade names Dalmane, “Dalmane”)
- Lorazepam (Trade names “Ativan” and “Temesta”)
- Meprobamate (Trade names “Equanil”, “Miltown”)
- Oxazepam (Trade name “Serax”)
- Temazepam (Trade name “Restoril”)
- Triazolam (Trade name “Halcion”)

Specific Anti-Depressants

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Drug</th>
<th>Brand Name</th>
<th>Street Names</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Amitriptyline Hydrochloride</td>
<td>Elavil, Endep</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bupropion</td>
<td>Wellbutrin, Zyban</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Citalopram</td>
<td>Celexa</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Desipramine Hydrochloride</td>
<td>Norpramin, Pertofrane</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Doxepin Hydrochloride</td>
<td>Adapin, Sinequan</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Duloxetine</td>
<td>Cymbalta</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

- Amitriptyline Hydrochloride (Trade names “Elavil”; “Endep”)
- Bupropion (Trade name “Wellbutrin”)
- Citalopram (Trade name “Celexa”)
- Desipramine Hydrochloride (Trade names “Norpramin”; “Pertofrane”)
- Doxepin Hydrochloride (Trade names “Adapin”; “Sinequan”)
- Duloxetine (Trade name “Cymbalta”)

Notes:_______________________________________________
_____________________________________________________________________
_____________________________________________________________________
_____________________________________________________________________
_____________________________________________________________________
_____________________________________________________________________
_____________________________________________________________________
_____________________________________________________________________
Specific Anti-Depressants (Cont.)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Drug</th>
<th>Brand Name</th>
<th>Street Names</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Escitalopram</td>
<td>Lexapro</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fluoxetine</td>
<td>Prozac, Sarafem</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fluvoxamine</td>
<td>Luvox</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Imipramine</td>
<td>Tofranil</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Paroxetine</td>
<td>Paxil</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

- Escitalopram (Trade name “Lexapro”)
- Fluoxetine (Trade names “Prozac”, “Sarafem”)
- Fluvoxamine (Trade name “Luvox”)
- Imipramine (Trade name “Tofranil”)
- Paroxetine (Trade name “Paxil”)

Specific Anti-Depressants (Cont.)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Drug</th>
<th>Brand Name</th>
<th>Street Names</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Phenelzine Sulfate</td>
<td>Nardil</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sertraline</td>
<td>Zoloft</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Trazodone</td>
<td>Desyrel</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Venlafaxine</td>
<td>Effexor</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

- Phenelzine Sulfate (Trade name “Nardil”)
- Sertraline (Trade name “Zoloft”)
- Trazodone (Trade name “Desyrel”)
- Venlafaxine (Trade name “Effexor”)

Anti-Depressants Exceptions

Anti-Depressants may cause dry mouth, sore throat, blurred vision, urinary retention, muscle twitching, restlessness, and increased anxiety.
Specific Anti-Psychotic Tranquilizers Examples

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Drug</th>
<th>Brand Name</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Chlorpromazine</td>
<td>Thorazine</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Droperidol</td>
<td>Inapsine, Innovar</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Haloperidol</td>
<td>Haldol</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Lithium Carbonate</td>
<td>Lithane</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

The Anti-Psychotic Tranquilizers

- Chlorpromazine (Trade name “Thorazine”)
- Droperidol (Trade name “Inapsine”)
- Haloperidol (Trade name “Haldol”)
- Lithium Carbonate (Trade name “Lithane”)

Some Combinations of Depressants

- Chlordiazepoxide in combination with Amitriptyline
  Trade name: “Limbitrol”
- Chlordiazepoxide Hydrochloride in combination with Clidinium Bromide
  Trade name: “Librax”
- Perphenazine in combination with Amitriptyline Hydrochloride
  Trade name: “Triavil” and “Etrafon”

The Combinations

- Chlordiazepoxide in combination with Amitriptyline (trade name “Limbitrol”)
- Chlordiazepoxide Hydrochloride in combination with Clidinium Bromide (Trade name “Librax”)
- Perphenazine in combination with Amitriptyline Hydrochloride (Trade name “Triavil” and “Etrafon”)
Methods of Ingestion of CNS Depressants

- Most common and easiest method is orally
- Some abusers prefer to use intravenous injection for Barbiturates
- Some abusers experience a “flash” or “rush” from intravenous injection of Barbiturates, that they do not experience from oral ingestion

The injection paraphernalia used for Barbiturates are very similar to those used for Heroin.

Examples:
- Spoon, for heating and dissolving the barbiturate
- Cotton, for filtering the solution when drawing it into the needle
- Hypodermic syringe
- Tourniquet

However, the Barbiturate abuser will use a larger hypodermic needle because the barbiturate solution is thicker than the heroin solution.

The injection sites on the skin of a Barbiturate abuser appear quite different from those of a Heroin addict.
A large swelling, about the size of a quarter or fifty cent piece frequently will appear at the Barbiturate injection site.

Necrosis may occur: i.e. a decaying of the body’s tissue at the injection site.

The dead tissue may begin to separate from the living tissue, producing ulcerations.

The Barbiturate user who injects the drug usually will not display the same type of track marks as the heroin addict who uses repeated injections along the same vein.

Barbiturate abusers often will inject in parts of the body other than the forearm, and will commonly exhibit the characteristic swellings at random locations on the extremities.
Possible Effects of CNS Depressants

• Reduced inhibitions
• Divided attention impairment
• Slowed reflexes
• Impaired judgment and concentration
• Impaired vision
• Lack of coordination
• Slurred, mumbled or incoherent speech
• Emotional instability

B. Possible Effects

CNS Depressants produce impairments of the human mind and body that essentially mirror alcohol impairment.

• Reduced social inhibitions
• Divided attention impairment
  • Clarification: impede the person’s ability to concentrate on more than one thing at a time.
• Slowed reflexes
• Impaired judgment and concentration
• Impaired vision
  • Elaboration: ability to focus eyes may be impaired; “double vision” may develop.
• Lack of coordination
• Slurred, mumbled, or incoherent speech
• Produce a variety of emotional effects, such as euphoria, depression, suicidal tendencies, laughing or crying without provocation, etc.

Generally speaking, a person under the influence of CNS Depressants will look and act drunk.
C. Onset and Duration Effects

Depressant drugs can be grouped loosely into four classes based on how quickly they take effect and how long their effects last.

Ultrashort:

- Very fast acting, very brief effects
- Take effect in a matter of seconds
- Effects last only a few minutes
- Very rarely are the “drugs of choice” for drug abusers

Ultrashort depressants are sometimes used at the beginning of a surgical operation, in conjunction with an inhaled anesthetic.

Clarification: to provide a momentary sedation to ease the patient’s anxiety and allow for the proper administration of the anesthetic.

Psychiatrists sometimes use ultrashort depressants at the beginning of a session, to reduce the client’s inhibitions and foster a free and open communication.

An example of an ultrashort depressant is Brevital Sodium which is a rapid, injectable barbiturate anesthetic mainly used in hospital settings.
Short Acting CNS Depressants

They produce effects reasonably quickly
Effects last long enough to “enjoy” the effects
Most commonly abused class of CNS Depressants

Short Acting

Short: fairly fast acting, effects last for approximately 4-5 hours.

They produce effects reasonably quickly
The effects last long enough to “enjoy” the effects
The effects can take up to 40 minutes to be activated
Effects last for approximately 5 hours
This is the most commonly abused class of CNS Depressants

Short Acting Depressants frequently are prescribed as a treatment for insomnia. They also may be used as a pre-anesthetic medication to calm a patient prior to surgery.

A common example of a short acting Depressant, Secobarbital, Brand name “Seconal”

Intermediate Acting CNS Depressants

Relatively slow acting, but prolonged effects
Generally take effect in about 30 minutes
Effects typically last about 6-8 hours

Intermediate Acting

Intermediate: relatively slow acting, but prolonged effects.

Generally take effect in about 30 minutes
Effects typically last about 6 – 8 hours
Fairly often abused, especially by users who desire a longer lasting state of intoxication. Medical use of this class of drugs is similar to that of short acting Depressants (i.e. treat insomnia, etc.) Common example of an intermediate Depressant: Amobarbital, brand name “Amytal”.
Long Acting CNS Depressants

- Generally take effect about one hour after ingestion
- Effects typically last 8–14 hours
- Phenobarbital (Luminal), Diazepam (Valium), and Flurazepam (Dalmane) are examples

Long Acting: delayed but long lasting effects.

- Generally take effect about one hour after ingestion
- Effects typically last 8–14 hours.
- Generally not the “drugs of choice” for abusers, however, some people will abuse the long acting Depressants if the more popular short and intermediate types are not readily available.

Long acting Depressants are used medically in the control of epilepsy and of other conditions that can cause convulsions.

They can also be used to provide continuing sedation to patients suffering from extreme anxiety.

A common example of a long acting depressant is Phenobarbital (Luminal) used primarily as a daytime sedative and anticonvulsant.

Other long acting depressants include:
- Diazepam (Valium) and
- Flurazepam (Dalmane).

Alcohol as a Specific Example

How would you classify Alcohol in terms of the onset and duration of its effects?

Notes: __________________________________________
__________________________________________________
__________________________________________________
__________________________________________________
__________________________________________________
__________________________________________________
__________________________________________________
__________________________________________________
__________________________________________________
__________________________________________________

Notes: __________________________________________
__________________________________________________
__________________________________________________
__________________________________________________
__________________________________________________
__________________________________________________
__________________________________________________
__________________________________________________
__________________________________________________
Non-Dependents

- Noctec or Felsule ("Mickey Finn")
- Ethchlorvynol (Placidyl)
- Meprobamate (Equanil or Miltown)
- Carisoprodol (Soma)
- Gamma Hydroxybutyrate (GHB)
- Zolpidem (Ambien)

Anti-Anxiety Tranquilizers

- Diazepam (Valium)
- Chlordiazepoxide (Librium)
- Alprazolam (Xanax)
- Oxazepam (Serax)
- Clonazepam (Klonopin)
- Lorazepam (Ativan)
- Flunitrazepam (Rohypnol)
D. Overdose Signs and Symptoms

Overdoses of the Central Nervous System Depressants produce symptoms essentially identical to those of alcohol overdoses.

- Subject will become extremely drowsy and may pass out
- The heartbeat (pulse) will be rapid and weak
- Respiration will become shallow
- Skin may feel cold and clammy
- One major danger with CNS Depressant overdoses is death from respiratory failure
- A sufficiently high dose of CNS Depressant will suppress the portions of the brain that control respiration

This situation only rarely occurs from alcohol intoxication: usually, a drinker will pass out before he or she consumes enough alcohol to suppress respiration completely. With other depressants, it is relatively easy to take a fatal overdose.
Another major danger with CNS Depressants occurs when they are combined with alcohol.

Clarification: the combination of alcohol and certain other CNS Depressants may produce an effect greater than the sum of the effects of the two drugs independently. There is at least an additive effect when alcohol and another depressant are taken together.

With many CNS Depressants, there may be more than an additive effect. Coroners have reported a number of cases in which neither the alcohol level nor the depressant level independently would have been close to a fatal dose.

It is not possible to predict how great an effect will occur when alcohol is mixed with another depressant.

However, it is clear that the combination is always risky.

E. **Expected Results of the Evaluation**

Observable Evidence of Impairment

Horizontal Gaze Nystagmus will be present with subjects under the influence of CNS Depressants.

Vertical Gaze Nystagmus may be present, with high doses, of depressants for that individual.

Performance on Modified Romberg Balance, Walk and Turn, One Leg Stand and Finger to Nose tests will be similar to that of subjects impaired by alcohol.
Vital Signs
- Blood pressure will be Down
- Pulse will be Down (2)
- Quaaludes, ETOH and possibly some anti-depressants may elevate
- Body temperature generally will be in the Normal Range (98.6 plus or minus one degree)

Muscle Tone
- Muscle tone will be Flaccid

Dark Room Examinations
- Pupil sizes will generally be Normal
  - Soma, Quaaludes and possibly some anti-depressants usually dilate pupils
- Pupillary reaction to light will be Slowed
General Indicators

- Disoriented
- Droopy eyes (ptosis)
- Drowsiness
- Drunk-like behavior
- Flaccid muscle tone
- Gait ataxia
- Slow, sluggish reactions
- Thick, slurred speech
- Uncoordinated

NOTE:

- With Methaqualone, pulse will be elevated and body tremors will be evident.
- Alcohol, Quaaludes and possibly some anti-depressants elevate the pulse.
- Soma, Quaaludes and possibly some anti-depressants usually dilate pupils.

Anti-Depressant Exceptions:

- As a reminder, some Anti-Depressants may cause elevated pulse rate and pupil dilation.
- Anti-Depressants may cause dry, sore throat, dry mouth, blurred vision, urinary retention, muscle twitching, restlessness, and increased anxiety.
F. Classification Exemplar

CNS Depressant Symptomatology Chart

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Symptom</th>
<th>Present</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>VGN</td>
<td>Present</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Lack of Convergence</td>
<td>Present</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pupil Size</td>
<td>Normal(^1)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Reaction to Light</td>
<td>Slow</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pulse Rate</td>
<td>Down(^2)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Blood Pressure</td>
<td>Down</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Temperature</td>
<td>Normal</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Muscle Tone</td>
<td>Flaccid</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

\(^1\) Some Quaaludes and some anti-depressants usually dilate pupils
\(^2\) Quaaludes, ETOH and some anti-depressants may elevate

Notes:

________________________________________________________________________
________________________________________________________________________
________________________________________________________________________
________________________________________________________________________
________________________________________________________________________
________________________________________________________________________
________________________________________________________________________
________________________________________________________________________
________________________________________________________________________
________________________________________________________________________
________________________________________________________________________
________________________________________________________________________
________________________________________________________________________
TOPICS FOR STUDY

1. Name the six major subcategories of CNS Depressants.

2. Name the four groups of Depressants based on onset and duration time factors.

3. To which subcategory of Depressants does Thorazine belong? To which subcategory does Chloral Hydrate belong? To which subcategory does Xanax belong?

4. Name a CNS Depressant that usually causes the pupils to dilate.

5. What is the generic name for the drug that has the trade name “Prozac”?
6. What is a trade name for the generic drug "Alprazolam"?

7. What is the name of the subcategory of CNS Depressants that is also known as the "Minor Tranquilizers"?
DRUG INFLUENCE EVALUATION

Evaluator: Leo Hegarty, PA State Police
Date of Test: 04/21/64

Arresting Officer: Trooper Frank Cichra, PA SP

Time Examined: 08-06-12 01:15
Location: Harrisburg SP Barracks

Basis of Arrest: DH # 13886

Drug Violation: None

Drug Test Results: 6/00

Result of Test: Negative

Positive for: None

Drug Test Refusal: None

Physical & Mental Condition:

Height: 6'0"

Weight: 180 lbs

Bloom: Normal

Pupillary Reaction:

Left: 4.0

Right: 4.0

Blood Pressure: 110/70

Temperature: 98.2

Pupil Size:

Room Light: 2.5 - 5.0

Darkness: 5.0 - 8.5

Direct: 2.0 - 4.5

CONVEXITY:

None

Conjunctivae:

None

Corneal Reflex:

None

Pupil Reaction:

None

Vascular Tone:

None

Vasomotor Tone:

None

Vestibular system:

None

Pendular Motion:

None

Areflexia:

None

Dysarthria:

None

Tremors:

None

Coordination:

None

Speech:

Slurred at times

Eyes:

None

Right Eye:

No

Left Eye:

No

Vestibular system:

None

Gait:

None

Walking and Standing:

None

Balance:

None

Stagger:

None

Ataxia:

None

Cranial Nerves:

None

Motor:

None

Sensory:

None

Reflexes:

None

Coordination:

None

Rebound Dilation:

None

Reaction to Light:

None

What drugs or medications have you been using? None

How much?

None

Time of use?

None

Where were the drugs used? Location?

None

Drug Test:

None

Drug Test Refusal:

None

Drug Test Results:

None

Drug Test Results:

None

Drug Test Results:

None

Drug Test Results:

None

Drug Test Results:

None

Drug Test Results:

None

Drug Test Results:

None

Drug Test Results:

None

Drug Test Results:

None

Drug Test Results:

None

Drug Test Results:

None

Drug Test Results:

None

Drug Test Results:

None

Drug Test Results:

None

Drug Test Results:

None

Drug Test Results:

None

Drug Test Results:

None

Drug Test Results:

None

Drug Test Results:

None

Drug Test Results:

None

Drug Test Results:

None

Drug Test Results:

None

Drug Test Results:

None

Drug Test Results:

None

Drug Test Results:

None

Drug Test Results:

None

Drug Test Results:

None

Drug Test Results:

None

Drug Test Results:

None

Drug Test Results:

None

Drug Test Results:

None

Drug Test Results:

None

Drug Test Results:

None

Drug Test Results:

None

Drug Test Results:

None

Drug Test Results:

None

Drug Test Results:

None

Drug Test Results:

None

Drug Test Results:

None

Drug Test Results:

None

Drug Test Results:

None

Drug Test Results:

None

Drug Test Results:

None

Drug Test Results:

None

Drug Test Results:

None

Drug Test Results:

None

Drug Test Results:

None

Drug Test Results:

None

Drug Test Results:

None

Drug Test Results:

None

Drug Test Results:

None

Drug Test Results:

None

Drug Test Results:

None

Drug Test Results:

None

Drug Test Results:

None

Drug Test Results:

None

Drug Test Results:

None

Drug Test Results:

None

Drug Test Results:

None

Drug Test Results:

None

Drug Test Results:

None

Drug Test Results:

None

Drug Test Results:

None

Drug Test Results:

None

Drug Test Results:

None

Drug Test Results:

None

Drug Test Results:

None

Drug Test Results:

None

Drug Test Results:

None

Drug Test Results:

None

Drug Test Results:

None

Drug Test Results:

None

Drug Test Results:

None

Drug Test Results:

None

Drug Test Results:

None

Drug Test Results:

None

Drug Test Results:

None

Drug Test Results:

None

Drug Test Results:

None

Drug Test Results:

None

Drug Test Results:
DRUG INFLUENCE EVALUATION NARRATIVE

Suspect: Cramer, Carolyn

1. LOCATION: The evaluation was conducted at Harrisburg State Police Barracks.

2. WITNESSES: George Geisler of the Old Lycoming PD recorded the evaluation.

3. BREATH ALCOHOL TEST: Cramer’s breath test was 0.00%

4. NOTIFICATION AND INTERVIEW OF THE ARRESTING OFFICER: I was notified that Trooper Cichra had arrested a subject for DUI and was requesting a drug evaluation. Writer contacted Trooper Cichra at the Harrisburg SP Barracks where it was determined that the suspect had been observed driving at 30 MPH on I-283. When contacted, the suspect appeared dazed and disoriented. She was unable to perform the roadside SFST's as directed and was arrested for DUI.

5. INITIAL OBSERVATION OF SUSPECT: Writer first observed the suspect in the Interview Room. She was quiet, withdrawn and slow to respond to questions. When she would try to walk, she would stumble and several times nearly fell.

6. MEDICAL PROBLEMS AND TREATMENT: None observed or stated.

7. PSYCHOPHYSICAL TESTS: Modified Romberg Balance: The suspect exhibited a 2" front to back and side to side sway. She estimated 30 seconds in 46 seconds. Walk and Turn: The suspect lost her balance during the instructions, started too soon, stepped off the line twice, missed heel to toe, raised her arms for balance, staggered to the right while turning and took two extra steps returning back down the line. One Leg Stand: The suspect swayed, raised her arms for balance, hopped and put her foot down. Finger to Nose: Suspect missed the tip of her nose on five of the six attempts.

8. CLINICAL INDICATORS: The suspect exhibited six clues of HGN and a Lack of Convergence. Two of her pulse rates were below the DRE average range and her Systolic blood pressure was also below the DRE average range.

9. SIGNS OF INGESTION: None were evident.

10. SUSPECT’S STATEMENTS: The suspect admitted taking "some medicine" her brother gave her. She also stated she did not know what the medicine was.

11. DRE’S OPINION: In my opinion Cramer is under the influence of a CNS Depressant and unable to operate a vehicle safely.

12. TOXICOLOGICAL SAMPLE: The suspect provided a urine sample for analysis.

13. MISCELLANEOUS:
DRUG INFLUENCE EVALUATION

Evaluator: Sat. Helena Williams, California H.P.  
Date: 12-09-32  
Case #: 12-889775  

Session IX #2

DRE #: 5249  
Rolling Log #: 12

Evaluator: Officer Travis Herbert, CHP  

Offender's Name: Last, First, Middle  
Date of Birth: 3/11/70  
Sex: M  
Race: W  
Arresting Officer (Name, ID#): Officer Cindy Morgan, CHP #3881

Date Examined: 09-06-12  
Location: 2110 W. Sacramento  

Miranda Warning Given: Yes  
Time: N/A  

Blood Results: N/A  
Test Refused: Yes  
Chemical Test: Breath  

Are you diabetic or epileptic?  
Yes: Yes  
No: No  

Are you under the care of a doctor or dentist?  
Yes: Yes  
No: No  

Are you taking any medication or drugs?  
Yes: Yes  
No: No  
Just Xanax: No  

Attitude: Withdrawn, Cooperative  
Coordination: Poor, Slow, Sluggish

Speech: Normal  

Corrective Lenses: None  
Glasses: No  
Contact lenses, if so: No  
Handicap: No  
Pupil Size: Equal  

Pupil: None  
Reddened Conjunctiva: No  
Blindness: None  
Left: No  
Right: Yes  
Tracking: Equal  
Unequal: No  

Pupillary Reactivity: Yes  

Motor  

Right Eye: Synesthesia

Angle of Onset: 40

Convergence: 40

Eye movement: Normal

Balance  

Modified Romberg Balance: 3°

Walk and turn test: 4°

SLOW, RUBBER LEGGED WALK

Internal clock  
50 estimated as 30 seconds

Describe Turn  

Dra/lines to spots touched

PUPIL SIZE:  

Room light: 2.5 - 5.0  
Darkness: 5.0 - 8.5  
Direct: 2.0 - 4.5

Left Eye: 4.5  
Right Eye: 4.5

REBOUND DILATION:  
Yes: Yes  
No: No

REACTION TO LIGHT:  
Slow

Type of footwear: Lace on boot

Nasal area: Clear

Oral area: Clear

Nothing observed

What drugs or medications have you been using?  

How much? A couple

Time of use: 6 PM

Where were the drugs used? (Location)  

Name of Officer:  

Signed:  

Date written: 09/06/12  
Time DRE was notified: 2049

Evaluation start time: 2110  
Evaluation completion time: 2110

Product/Station:  

Opinion of Evaluator:  

Role Out:  
Alcohol:  
Medical:  
CNS Depressant:  
CNS Stimulant:  
Disoxicative Aesthetic:  
Haltucinogens:  
Narcotic Analgesic:  
Inhalant:  

Reviewed/approved by:  

Date: 5249  

West Sac

HS 172 R5/13  
28 of 29
DRUG INFLUENCE EVALUATION NARRATIVE

Suspect: Henry, Michael J.

1. LOCATION: The evaluation took place at the West Sacramento CHP office.

2. WITNESSES: Officer Travis Herbert of the CHP recorded the evaluation.

3. BREATH ALCOHOL TEST: Henry’s breath test was a 0.00%

4. NOTIFICATION AND INTERVIEW OF THE ARRESTING OFFICER: I was requested to conduct a drug evaluation for Officer Morgan at the West Sacramento CHP office. Officer Morgan advised that she had located the suspect slumped over in the driver's seat of a vehicle stopped in the S/B traffic lane of S.R. 49. Officer Morgan further advised that the suspect appeared to be impaired and performed poorly on the SFST’s.

5. INITIAL OBSERVATION OF SUSPECT: I first observed the suspect in a slumped position in a chair next to the interview room desk. The suspect was mumbling, had thick, slurred speech and was slow to respond to questions.

6. MEDICAL PROBLEMS AND TREATMENT: The suspect stated he was under the care of a doctor for stress and was not in need of any medical assistance.

7. PSYCHOPHYSICAL TESTS: Modified Romberg Balance: The suspect swayed approximately 3” front to back and estimated 30 seconds in 50 seconds. Walk and Turn: The suspect lost his balance twice during the instructions, stepped off the line, missed heel to toe three times, raised his arms for balance and lost his balance while turning. One Leg Stand: Suspect swayed, raised his arms for balance and put his foot down once while standing on the left foot and twice while standing on the right foot. Finger to Nose: The suspect missed the tip of his nose on each of the six attempts.

8. CLINICAL INDICATORS: Henry exhibited six clues of HGN and a Lack of Convergence. One of his pulse rates was below the DRE average range and his blood pressure was also below the DRE average ranges.

9. SIGNS OF INGESTION: None observed.

10. SUSPECT’S STATEMENTS: The suspect admitted taking Xanax. He stated he normally takes the Xanax three times a day for stress and may have taken more today.

11. DRE’S OPINION: In my opinion Henry is under the influence of a CNS Depressant and was unable to operate a vehicle safely.

12. TOXICOLOGICAL SAMPLE: The suspect provided a urine sample.

13. MISCELLANEOUS: The suspect voluntarily produced a pill bottle containing Xanax pills. A prescription for 30 pills had been filled two days earlier and there were 12 pills in the bottle.
Participant Manual DRE 7-Day Session 10 – Practice: Test Interpretation

Session 10
Central Nervous System Stimulants

Learning Objectives
• Explain a brief history of the CNS Stimulant category of drugs
• Identify common drug names and terms associated with this category
• Identify common methods of administration for this category
• Describe the symptoms, observable signs and other effects associated with this category

Notes:__________________________________________________
_______________________________________________________
_______________________________________________________
_______________________________________________________
_______________________________________________________
_______________________________________________________
_______________________________________________________

Notes:______________________________
_____________________________________________________
_____________________________________________________
_____________________________________________________
_____________________________________________________
_____________________________________________________
_____________________________________________________

Upon successfully completing this session the participant will be able to:
• Explain a brief history of the CNS Stimulant category of drugs.
• Identify common drug names and terms associated with this category.
• Identify common methods of administration for this category.
• Describe the symptoms, observable signs and other effects associated with this category.
Describe the typical time parameters, i.e. onset and duration of effects associated with this category.

List the clues that are likely to emerge when the drug influence evaluation is conducted for a person under the influence of this category of drugs.

Correctly answer the “topics for study” questions at the end of this session.

CONTENT SEGMENTS
A. Overview of the Category
B. Possible Effects
C. Onset and Duration Effects
D. Overdose Signs and Symptoms
E. Expected Results of the Evaluation
F. Classification Exemplar

LEARNING ACTIVITIES
Instructor Led Presentations
Review of the Drug Evaluation and Classification Exemplars
Reading Assignments
Video Presentations
Slide Presentations
### CNS Stimulant Overview

**CNS Stimulants:**
- Speed up the operation of the Central Nervous System
- Increase heartbeat, pulse, respiration, blood pressure, and temperature
- Produce nervousness, irritability and an inability to concentrate or think clearly
- Lead to unpredictable and bizarre behavior

---

**A. Overview of the Category**

CNS Stimulants speed up the operation of the Central Nervous System.

- “Speed Up” does not mean “improve.”
- Emphasize that abuse of CNS Stimulants does not make the brain work “better” or “smarter.” Rather, they induce the brain to cause many of the body’s organs to work harder, but not better.
- The “speeding up” results in increased heartbeat, pulse, respiration, blood pressure, and temperature.

All of these effects can lead to physical harm to the stimulant user.

- However, Robert Louis Stevenson wrote “The Strange Case of Dr. Jekyll and Mr. Hyde” while under the influence of Cocaine. He wrote sixty thousand words in six days.

The “speeding up” also produces nervousness, irritability and an inability to concentrate or think clearly.

These psychological effects can lead to unpredictable and bizarre behavior by the stimulant user.
Subcategories of CNS Stimulants

There are three major subcategories of Central Nervous System Stimulants.

**Cocaine**

Subcategories of CNS Stimulants (Cont.)

**Amphetamines**
- Methamphetamine
- Amphetamine Sulfate
- Desoxyn

*The Amphetamines*

Examples:
- Methamphetamine
- Amphetamine Sulfate
- Desoxyn
  - Also includes (d-methamphetamine) (d-desoxyephedrine) and Methedrine.
  - Desoxyn was first developed in 1919 and has been used clinically since 1930. Mainly used for the treatment of obesity, narcolepsy and attention disorder.
Others

There are many “other” CNS Stimulants (i.e., non-Cocaine and non-Amphetamines); the ones listed on the visual are only a few of those.

• Ritalin (methylphenidate hydrochloride)
  • Also brand names of Concerta, Daytrana. Used in the treatment of depression, narcolepsy and ADD (Attention Deficit Disorder)

• Ephedrine – (Primatene, Quadrinal)
  • Can be found in some naturally-occurring plants such as the Chinese herb ma huang. Used as a nasal decongestant and bronchodilator. Contained in numerous OTC supplements and energy products

• Caffeine
  • Contained in coffee and numerous energy drinks. Some “Monster drinks” contain as much as 240 milligrams of caffeine. Can be fatal at about 10 grams.
Coca Plant
“Erythroxylon Coca”

Cocaine

*Coca plant: Scientific name “Erythroxylon Coca.”*

Cocaine derives from the coca plant.

- The plant is native to South America.
- Cocaine is made from the leaves of the coca plant.
- Archaeological evidence indicates that natives of Peru chewed coca leaves 5,000 years ago.
- Sigmund Freud personally experimented with Cocaine for approximately 3 years.
- Small quantities of Cocaine originally were included in the formula of Coca Cola.
- Use of Cocaine in products as Coca Cola was outlawed by the Pure Food and Drug Law of 1906.
**Amphetamines**

Amphetamines were first synthesized near the end of the 19th Century. The first use of Amphetamines for medical purposes began in the 1920’s. Initial medical application was to treat colds.

- Amphetamines cause the nasal membranes to shrink.
- This gives temporary relief from stuffy nasal passages.

Amphetamines were prescribed for the treatment of narcolepsy and ADHD (attention deficit hyperactivity disorder).

Amphetamine use grew rapidly when amphetamines were distributed to soldiers during World War II.
Present day medical purposes for amphetamines include:

- Control appetite. Many over the counter appetite control products contain CNS Stimulants as their active ingredient.
- Control symptoms of narcolepsy. Narcolepsy is an extremely rare disorder that causes the individual to fall asleep compulsively, often several hundred times per day.
- Control certain hyperactive behavioral disorders. Example: Ritalin is commonly prescribed for children diagnosed with ADD or similar disorders.
- Relieve or prevent fatigue to allow persons to perform essential tasks of long duration. The U.S. Air Force previously gave pilots amphetamines to keep them alert on long flights. Amphetamines have also had other short term military applications.
- Treat mild depression.

Other Medical Uses of Amphetamines

- Antagonize the effects of depressant drugs.
- Prevent and treat surgical shock.
- Maintain blood pressure during surgery.
- Treat Parkinson’s disease.
- Enhance the action of analgesic drugs.

Numerous pharmaceutical companies manufacture Amphetamines for these purposes.
Examples of common pharmaceutical Amphetamines:

- Dexedrine (dextroamphetamine sulfate) used to treat narcolepsy and hyperkinetic behavior, and for weight control. (Street names “Dexies”; “Hearts”)
- Adderall (Combination of Dextroamphetamine and Amphetamine Sulfate) It is used for the treatment of attention deficit hyperactivity disorder (ADHD) and narcolepsy.
- Benzedrine (Amphetamine Sulfate) used to treat narcolepsy, hyperkinetic behavior and weight problems. (Street names “Bennies”; “Whites”; “Cartwheels”)
- Desoxyn (Methamphetamine Hydrochloride, also known as Desoxyephedrine) used in weight reduction.
Large quantities of Amphetamines are also illegally manufactured in this country.

The most commonly abused illicit Amphetamine is Methamphetamine. Methamphetamine Hydrochloride is a white to light brown crystalline powder, or clear chunky crystals resembling ice. Methamphetamine base is a liquid.

The majority of street Methamphetamine is produced in Clandestine laboratories.

Medicinally, forms of Methamphetamine can be used in the treatment of:

- Narcolepsy
- Attention Deficit Disorder (ADD)
- Attention Deficit Hyperactivity Disorder (ADHD)

Methamphetamine is also known as Methedrine or Methamphetamine Hydrochloride. Its’ more common street names are “speed”; “crank”; “ice”; “crystal”; “meth”; and “water.”
Other CNS Stimulants
(Besides Cocaine or Amphetamines)

• Ritalin
  Methylphenidate Hydrochloride
• Ephedrine
• Cathine and Cathinone
• Methcathinone

Other CNS Stimulants

There are some other CNS Stimulants, apart from Cocaine or the Amphetamines.

**Ritalin**

Ritalin is a manufactured, non-Amphetamine CNS Stimulant:

- Generic name Methylphenidate Hydrochloride
- Used to treat mild depression, hyperkinetic behavior, narcolepsy and drug induced lethargy produced by CNS Depressants.
- Has many of the basic clinical effects of Amphetamine.

**Ephedrine** is a licitly manufactured stimulant used in diet aides and body building supplements. It can also be found in herbal preparations and numerous over-the-counter (OTC) substances.

**Cathine and Cathinone** are the two psychoactive chemicals derived from the Khat plant. It originates from the sub-Sahara regions of Africa. Also known as “cat.”

**Methcathinone** is illicitly manufactured from common household chemicals. Effects are very similar to Methamphetamine.
Methods of Ingestion of CNS Stimulants

There are a variety of ways in which the different CNS Stimulants may be ingested. Cocaine is commonly insufflated (snorted), smoked, injected and taken orally.

In order to be smoked, a pure form of Cocaine is required.

- Much of the Cocaine sold in this country is mixed with other materials, or chemically bonded to other elements.
- Various chemical processes can be used to “free” the Cocaine from other elements and impurities.
- One such process produces pure Cocaine in the form of small chunks.
- These chunks are known as “Crack” or “Rock Cocaine.”
- Licitly manufactured Amphetamines are taken orally, in the form of tablets, capsules and liquid elixirs.

- Illicitly manufactured Methamphetamine most commonly is injected or smoked but sometimes may be snorted or taken orally.
- The smokable forms of Methamphetamine are known as “Crystal Meth” or “Ice.” They contain the same active chemical compound as powdered Methamphetamine, but undergo a re-crystallization process in which some impurities are removed.
- Amphetamine Sulfate usually is produced in tablet form (called “mini bennies”) and is taken orally.
Possible Effects of CNS Stimulants

- Euphoria
- Hyperactivity
- Release of inhibitions
- Misperception of time and distance
- Inability to concentrate
- Bruxism (Grinding of the teeth)

B. Possible Effects

Cocaine, Amphetamines and most stimulants produce euphoria, a feeling that there are no problems.

- A feeling of super strength and absolute self-confidence may also be present.
- With Cocaine, but not with Amphetamines, there is an anesthetic effect, and the dulling of pain may contribute to the euphoria.

CNS Stimulant users tend to become hyperactive, indicated by nervousness, extreme talkativeness, an inability to sit still, and users may grind their teeth (which is called Bruxism).

CNS Stimulants tend to release inhibitions, allowing users to commit acts that they normally would avoid.

CNS Stimulant users misperceive time and distance.

    Example: to the subject, time seems to be speeded up, so that 2 hours may seem like two minutes.

Persons under the influence of CNS Stimulants become easily confused, and lose the ability to concentrate or to think clearly for any length of time.
C. Onset and Duration of Effects

The onset and duration of effects are quite different for Cocaine as compared to Amphetamines.

- Generally speaking, Cocaine’s effects are much briefer than are Amphetamine’s.
- The time parameters of Cocaine vary with the method of ingestion.

**Cocaine: Smoked**

When Cocaine is smoked, or “freebased,” the drug goes immediately to the lungs, and is absorbed into the blood stream very rapidly.

- The smoker begins to feel the effects of the Cocaine virtually immediately.
- Note: Injection sites will be discussed in Session 17 (Narcotic Analgesics).
- The “rush” or euphoria is reported to be very intense.
- However, the euphoric effect only last 5 – 10 minutes after the Cocaine is smoked.

**Cocaine: Injected**

When Cocaine is injected, the drug is passed directly to the blood stream, where it is carried swiftly to the brain.

- The effects are felt within seconds.
- The onset of effects is very intense.
- Note: Injection sites will be discussed in Narcotic Analgesics
- The effects generally last 5 - 15 minutes.

*Source: “Disposition of Toxic Drugs and Chemicals in Man”, 9th Edition, R. Baselt*
Cocaine: Snorted

When Cocaine is snorted (insufflated), the onset of effects is not quite as rapid as with smoking or injecting.

- The user typically feels the onset of effects within 30 seconds after snorting the drug.
- Although the “rush” occurs, it is not quite as intense as it is when the Cocaine is smoked or injected.
- The effects from snorting usually last from 30 – 90 minutes.

Cocaine: Oral Ingestion

- Oral ingestion of Cocaine usually is the least preferred method.
- The effects of Cocaine taken orally may last from 45 – 120 minutes.
- The user generally does not begin to feel the effects for 3 – 5 minutes.
- The effects are not as intense as they are with other methods of ingestion.
- However, the effects may last 15 – 30 minutes longer than with other methods.

With all methods of ingestion, the duration of Cocaine’s effects tend to be briefer than the effects of most other drugs.

- As the effects wear off, it becomes very difficult to observe evidence of impairment.
- If the subject is not evaluated by a DRE fairly soon after the subject has been apprehended, the DRE may not uncover evidence of the CNS Stimulant.
Methamphetamine Time Factors

- Effects are felt within seconds
- “Rush” is very intense for 5–30 seconds
- Effects can last up to 12 hours

Methamphetamine: Injected

When Methamphetamine is injected, the initial effects are very similar to the injection of Cocaine.
- The user begins to feel the effects within a few seconds.
- The “rush” is very intense, and lasts at a high level of intensity for 5 – 30 seconds.
- Unlike Cocaine, Methamphetamine’s effects are longer and may last up to 12 hours after injection.

Methamphetamine: Smoked

When Methamphetamine is smoked, the rush is very intense, and the effects are long lasting.

The user stays “high” for 4 – 8 hours with residual effects lasting up to 12 hours.

Source: Drugs and Human Performance Fact Sheets, NHTSA (2004).

Methamphetamine: Snorted

When Methamphetamine is snorted or taken orally, the onset takes longer, the rush is much less intense, and the effects are much briefer.

Methamphetamine: Orally

When taken orally the onset of effects is delayed, the rush is much less intense and the effects last longer.
D. Overdose Signs and Symptoms

Overdose of Cocaine or Amphetamines can cause the pleasurable effects to turn into panic and often violent behavior. If the overdose is caused by Cocaine, it is commonly referred to as Cocaine Psychosis or Cocaine Delirium.

- Subject may suffer convulsions and faint or pass into a coma.
- Heartbeat (pulse) will increase, possibly dramatically.
- Hallucinations may occur.

Example: The feeling that bugs are crawling under the skin is also known as “Coke Bugs.” The medical term for this condition is formication.

- Death can occur from sudden respiratory failure, or from heart arrhythmia, leading to cardiac arrest.
- Another danger is that subjects may attempt to treat CNS Stimulant overdoses with Barbiturates, possibly leading to overdose of CNS Depressants.
E. Expected Results of the Evaluation

Observable Evidence of Impairment

• Horizontal Gaze Nystagmus will not be present with subjects under the influence of CNS Stimulants.

• Vertical Gaze Nystagmus will not be present.

• Lack of Convergence will not be evident.

• Performance on Modified Romberg Balance should be impaired.

• Performance on Walk and Turn may be impaired due to the subject’s hyperactivity and inability to concentrate. Example: subject may start too soon on the Walk and Turn, and may tend to walk fast, thus losing balance or missing heel-to-toe.

• Performance on the One Leg Stand may be impaired due to the subject’s hyperactivity. Example: subject may also count very rapidly on the One Leg Stand test.

• Performance on the Finger to Nose test should be impaired. His or her finger movements may be abrupt, jerky and inaccurate.
Vital Signs
- Blood pressure will generally be elevated.
- Pulse generally will be increased.
- Body temperature generally will be elevated.

Muscle Tone
- Muscle tone will be Rigid

Dark Room Examinations
- Pupils generally will be dilated.
- The technical term for “dilated pupils” is Mydriasis.
- Pupil reaction to light generally will be slow.

Notes: ________________________________________
_________________________________________________
_________________________________________________
_________________________________________________
_________________________________________________
_________________________________________________
_________________________________________________
General Indicators

- Anxiety
- Body tremors
- Bruxism (grinding teeth)
- Dry mouth
- Euphoria
- Excited
- Exaggerated reflexes
- Eyelid and leg tremors
- Increased alertness
- Insomnia
- Irritability
- Restlessness
- Rigid muscle tone
- Talkative
- Redness to nasal area
- Runny nose

Notes:_______________________________________________
_____________________________________________________
_____________________________________________________
_____________________________________________________
_____________________________________________________
_____________________________________________________
### CNS Stimulant Symptomatology Chart

<p>| | |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>HGN</td>
<td>None</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>VGN</td>
<td>None</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Lack of Convergence</td>
<td>None</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pupil Size</td>
<td>Dilated</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Reaction to Light</td>
<td>Slow</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pulse Rate</td>
<td>Up</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Blood Pressure</td>
<td>Up</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Temperature</td>
<td>Up</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Muscle Tone</td>
<td>Normal</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### CNS Stimulants

### Drug Evaluation and Classification Exemplar Demonstrations

F. Drug Evaluation and Classification Exemplar Demonstrations

Notes:_________________________  
_________________________  
_________________________  
_________________________  
_________________________  
_________________________  
_________________________  
_________________________  

Notes:_________________________  
_________________________  
_________________________  
_________________________  
_________________________  
_________________________  
_________________________  

Notes:_________________________  
_________________________  
_________________________  
_________________________  
_________________________  
_________________________  
_________________________  

Notes:_________________________  
_________________________  
_________________________  
_________________________  
_________________________  
_________________________  
_________________________  

Notes:_________________________  
_________________________  
_________________________  
_________________________  
_________________________  
_________________________  
_________________________  

Notes:_________________________  
_________________________  
_________________________  
_________________________  
_________________________  
_________________________  
_________________________  

Notes:_________________________  
_________________________  
_________________________  
_________________________  
_________________________  
_________________________  
_________________________  

Notes:_________________________  
_________________________  
_________________________  
_________________________  
_________________________  
_________________________  
_________________________  

Notes:_________________________  
_________________________  
_________________________  
_________________________  
_________________________  
_________________________  
_________________________  

Notes:_________________________  
_________________________  
_________________________  
_________________________  
_________________________  
_________________________  
_________________________  

Notes:_________________________  
_________________________  
_________________________  
_________________________  
_________________________  
_________________________  
_________________________  

Notes:_________________________  
_________________________  
_________________________  
_________________________  
_________________________  
_________________________  
_________________________  

Notes:_________________________  
_________________________  
_________________________  
_________________________  
_________________________  
_________________________  
_________________________  

Notes:_________________________  
_________________________  
_________________________  
_________________________  
_________________________  
_________________________  
_________________________  

Notes:_________________________  
_________________________  
_________________________  
_________________________  
_________________________  
_________________________  
_________________________  

Notes:_________________________  
_________________________  
_________________________  
_________________________  
_________________________  
_________________________  
_________________________  

Notes:_________________________  
_________________________  
_________________________  
_________________________  
_________________________  
_________________________  
_________________________  

Notes:_________________________  
_________________________  
_________________________  
_________________________  
_________________________  
_________________________  
_________________________  

Notes:_________________________  
_________________________  
_________________________  
_________________________  
_________________________  
_________________________  
_________________________  

Notes:_________________________  
_________________________  
_________________________  
_________________________  
_________________________  
_________________________  
_________________________  

Notes:_________________________  
_________________________  
_________________________  
_________________________  
_________________________  
_________________________  
_________________________  

Notes:_________________________  
_________________________  
_________________________  
_________________________  
_________________________  
_________________________  
_________________________  

Notes:_________________________  
_________________________  
_________________________  
_________________________  
_________________________  
_________________________  
_________________________  

Notes:_________________________  
_________________________  
_________________________  
_________________________  
_________________________  
_________________________  
_________________________  

Notes:_________________________  
_________________________  
_________________________  

QUESTIONS?
TOPICS FOR STUDY

1. Why is it sometimes difficult for a DRE to obtain evidence of CNS Stimulant influence when examining a cocaine user?

2. What kinds of illicitly manufactured Amphetamines are most commonly abused?

3. Name two CNS Stimulants other than Cocaine or the Amphetamine compounds.

4. How do CNS Stimulants usually affect the blood pressure and pulse rate?

5. True or False: A person under the influence of a CNS Stimulant alone usually will not exhibit Horizontal Gaze Nystagmus?

6. What is “bruxism”? 

Notes: ______________________________________________________
____________________________________________________________
____________________________________________________________
____________________________________________________________
____________________________________________________________
____________________________________________________________
____________________________________________________________
____________________________________________________________
**DRUG INFLUENCE EVALUATION**

**Evaluator**
Sgt. Rose Batson, Arkansas H.P.

**DIE #**
2189

**Rolling Log #**
12-02-009

**Session X - #1**

**DIEE & Rolling Log #**

**Case # 12-0077890**

**Detained Person**
Pam Mays, Arkansas CJ

**Arrestee's Name (Last, First, Middle)**

**Date of Birth**
7/10/63

**Sex**
M

**Race**
W

**Arresting Officer (Name, ID#)**
TFC Jeff Hult, Arkansas S.P. #9896

**Date Examined / Time / Location**
02-08-12, 2230 Pulaski Co. Jail

**Breath Results**

**Chemical Test**

**Test or tests refused**

**Candy bar**

**About 6 pm**

**Nothing**

**Time now / Actual**

8 pm / 10:45 pm

**When did you last sleep?**

**Are you tired or injured?**

**Are you diabetics or epileptic?**

**Do you take insulin?**

**Do you have any physical defects?**

**Are you under the care of a doctor or dentist?**

**Are you taking any medication or drugs?**

**Attitude**

**Talikative, Cooperative**

**Coordination**

**Poor, Quick, Unsteady**

**Speech**

Quick, Shurred at times

**Breath odor**

Normal

**Corrective Lenses**

None

**Glasses**

None

**Contacts, if so**

None

**Hard**

None

**Soft**

None

**Eyes**

Reddened Conjunctiva

**Bloodshot**

None

**Wettery**

None

**Pupil Size**

Equal

**Vertical Nystagmus**

None

**Able to follow stimulus**

Yes

**Eyes**

No

**Eyelids**

Normal

**Droopy**

None

**Pulse and time**

1. 102 / 2240

2. 100 / 2253

3. 100 / 2315

**Evoked Romberg Balance**

3° 3° 0° 0°

**Walk and Turn test**

M

**Convergence**

Cannot keep balance

**L R**

Sways while balancing

Uses arms to balance

Hopping

Puts foot down

Counted quickly

**Internal clock**

22 estimated as 10 seconds

**Describe Turn**

Quick, spun around

**Draw lines to spots touched**

R

2

4

5

Quick movements

**Blood pressure**

142/96

**Temperature**

99.8

**Muscle tone**

Normal

Placid

Rigid

**What drugs or medications have you been using?**

"Nothing"

**How much?**

N/A

**Time of use?**

N/A

**Where were the drugs used? (Location)**

North Precinct

**Date / Time of arrest**

02-08-12

**Time DRE was notified**

2205

**Evaluation start time**

2230

**Evaluation completion time**

2335

**Opinion of Evaluator**

Police Officer

Councilman

Municipal

State

**Drug**

**Alcohol**

**Medical**

**CNS Depressant**

**Stimulant**

**NSAID**

**Narcotic**

**Inhalant**

**Cannabis**

**Nothing**

**Type of footwear**

Boots

**Foot area**

White powder left nostril

**Coral cavity**

Clear

**PUPIL SIZE**

Room light

Darkness

Direct

**Left Eye**

6.0

9.0

5.5

**Right Eye**

6.0

9.0

5.5

**REBOUND DILATION**

Yes

No

**REACTION TO LIGHT**

Slow

**RIGHT ARM**

Nothing observed

**LEFT ARM**

Nothing observed

**Conclusion**

N/A
DRUG INFLUENCE EVALUATION NARRATIVE

Suspect: Hedlund, James R.

1. LOCATION: The evaluation of James Hedlund was conducted at the Pulaski County Jail.

2. WITNESSES: Arresting Officer, TPC Jeff Hust, Arkansas State Police and Pam Mays of the Arkansas Criminal Justice Institute.

3. BREATH ALCOHOL TEST: Hedlund’s breath test was a 0.00%.

4. NOTIFICATION AND INTERVIEW OF THE ARRESTING OFFICER: I was contacted by Trooper Hust requesting a drug evaluation. Writer contacted Trooper Hust at the County Jail where it was determined that he had stopped the suspect for driving 100 mph and for driving without headlights on I-30 East. The suspect was excited, talkative and very restless. He performed poorly on the roadside SFST’s and was arrested for DUI.

5. INITIAL OBSERVATION OF SUSPECT: I first observed the suspect in the interview room with Trooper Hust. The suspect was rocking back and forth in his chair and could not remain still. His speech was fast and his reflexes were quick and exaggerated.

6. MEDICAL PROBLEMS AND TREATMENT: None observed and none stated.

7. PSYCHOPHYSICAL TESTS: Modified Romberg Balance: Suspect swayed approximately 3” front to back and estimated 30 seconds in 22 seconds. Walk and Turn: Suspect started too soon, lost his balance twice during the instructions, raised his arms for balance, made an abrupt quick turn, and missed heel to toe twice on the second nine steps. One Leg Stand: Suspect swayed, raised his arms, hopped and put his foot down once standing on the left foot and once while standing on the right foot. Finger to Nose: Suspect missed the tip of his nose on four of the six attempts.

8. CLINICAL INDICATORS: The suspect’s pulse, blood pressure and temperature were elevated and above the DRE average ranges. His pupils were dilated in all three lighting levels and they reacted slowly to light.

9. SIGNS OF INGESTION: White powder residue was located in the suspect’s left nostril.

10. SUSPECT’S STATEMENTS: The suspect denied using any drugs.

11. DRE’S OPINION: In my opinion Hedlund is under the influence of a CNS Stimulant and unable to operate a vehicle safely.

12. TOXICOLOGICAL SAMPLE: The suspect provided a urine sample.

13. MISCELLANEOUS:
DRUG INFLUENCE EVALUATION

Evaluator: Sgt. Frank Barnes, Oklahoma City P.D.

Date/Time of Arrest: 08/02/12

Test Refused: No

Breath Test Results: 0.00

Chemical Test: Urine

Test Results: 0.00

Chemical Test: Blood

Test Results: 0.00

Case # 12-775345

Officer K. Dowell, OKC PD #12269

Session X - #2

Time now / Actual

Midnight/2222

Yesterday 4 hours

Are you sick or injured?

Are you diabetic or epileptic?

Drugs:

Do you have any physical defects?

Are you under the care of a doctor or dentist?

Do you use any medication or drugs?

N/A

"I don't do drugs"

Yes or No

"Nothing"

Are you a problem drinker?

Are you a problem drinker?

Attractive: Cooperative, restless

Coordination: Poor, jittery, stumbling

Speech:

Coordination:

Face:

Normal

Blindness:

Equal

Unequal

Glasses:

Contacts, if so

Hard

Soft

Normal

Bloodshot

 Watery

Corrective Lenses:

None

Lack of Smooth Pursuit

Maximum Deviation

Vertical Nystagmus

Able to follow stimulus

Yes or No

Eyes:

Reddened Conjunctiva

Normal

Pupil Size:

Equal

Unequal (explain)

Power and time

1. 100 / 2328

2. 108 / 2341

3. 104 / 2235

HGN

Convergence

ONLEG STAND

L

R

Sways while balancing

Uses arms to balance

Hoping

Puts foot down

Internal clock

20 estimated at 10 seconds

Describe Turn

Nasal area:

Red, ulcerated

Oral cavity:

Clear

Nose:

Nasal area:

Red, ulcerated

Fingernails:

Nothing observed

Blood pressure:

144/104

Temperature:

99.8

Muscle tone:

Normal

Flaccid

Rigid

What drugs or medications have you been using?

"I don't use drugs anymore."

How much?

Time of use?

Refused

Where were the drugs used?

Refused

Date / Time of arrest:

08/02/12

Time DRE was notified:

2240

Evaluation start time:

2305

Evaluation completion time:

2315

Police Station:

Proven Station:

08/03/12

08/03/12

Officer's Signature:

DRE # 1894

Reviewed/approved by / Date:

Opinion of Evaluator:

Role Out

Alcohol

CNS Stimulant

Disinfectant

Medical

CNS Depressant

Hallucinogen

Narcotic Analgesic

Inhalant

Cannabis

---

 HS 172 R5/13 26 of 27
DRUG INFLUENCE EVALUATION NARRATIVE

Suspect: Kohlhepp, Kim J.

1. LOCATION: The evaluation was conducted at the Oklahoma County Jail.

2. WITNESSES: The evaluation was witnessed by the arresting officer; Officer Kirk Dowell of the OKC PD and by DRE instructor Officer Lance Arnold of the Norman P.D.

3. BREATH ALCOHOL TEST: Kohlhepp’s breath test was 0.00%.

4. NOTIFICATION AND INTERVIEW OF THE ARRESTING OFFICER: The writer was contacted by Officer Dowell requesting a drug evaluation. After arriving at the County Jail, Officer Dowell reported that he had stopped the suspect for driving 65 mph in a 30 mph zone and for failing to stop at a traffic signal. The suspect was very talkative and restless. She was unable to perform the SFST’s as directed and was arrested for DUI.

5. INITIAL OBSERVATION OF SUSPECT: Writer first observed the suspect in the interview room standing next to Officer Dowell. She was very fidgety and could not stand still. When told to sit down she would sit for a few seconds and then quickly get back up.

6. MEDICAL PROBLEMS AND TREATMENT: None observed and none stated.

7. PSYCHOPHYSICAL TESTS: Modified Romberg Balance: Suspect swayed approximately 2” side to side and estimated 30 seconds in 20 seconds. Walk & Turn: Suspect stepped off the line twice, raised her arms for balance and turned using an abrupt swivel-like movement. One Leg Stand: Suspect swayed, raised her arms, hopped once when standing on the left foot, and put her foot down one time while standing on each foot. Finger to Nose: Suspect missed the tip of her nose on each attempt and had eyelid tremors.

8. CLINICAL INDICATORS: The suspect’s pulse, blood pressure and temperature were above the DRE average ranges. Her pupils were dilated in all three lighting conditions.

9. SIGNS OF INGESTION: The suspect’s nostrils were red and ulcerated.

10. SUSPECT’S STATEMENTS: She denied using drugs, stating “I don’t use anymore.”

11. DRE’S OPINION: In my opinion Kohlhepp is under the influence of a CNS Stimulant and unable to operate a vehicle safely.

12. TOXICOLOGICAL SAMPLE: The suspect provided a blood sample.

13. MISCELLANEOUS: There was an outstanding warrant for the suspect for failure to appear on a charge of possession of methamphetamine.
Participant Manual DRE 7-Day Session 11 – Practice: Eye Examinations

Learning Objectives
- Conduct examinations of pupil size and reaction to light, under both lighted and darkened room conditions
- Describe the eye examination procedures
- Document the results of the eye examinations

Upon successfully completing this session the participant will be able to:
- Conduct examinations of pupil size and reaction to light under both lighted and darkened room conditions.
- Describe the eye examination procedures.
- Document the results of the eye examinations.

CONTENT SEGMENTS
A. Procedures for this Session
B. Room Light Examinations
C. Dark Room Examinations
D. Session Wrap-Up

LEARNING ACTIVITIES
- Instructor Led Presentations
- Participants’ Hands-On Practice
- Instructor Led Coaching
- Participant Led Coaching
A. Procedures for this Session

Team Assignments

• Participants will work in three or four member teams.
• Make team assignments.
• At any given time, one member of the team will be engaged in conducting and recording eye examinations of another member.
• The remaining member(s) will help coach and critique the participant who is conducting the examinations.

Notes:_______________________________________________
_____________________________________________________
_____________________________________________________
_____________________________________________________
_____________________________________________________
_____________________________________________________
_____________________________________________________
_____________________________________________________
Team Practice

Participants will take turns serving as test administrator, test subject and coach.

Teams initially will practice under lighted room conditions.
• Check pupil size under normal room light.
• Check reaction to light and pupil size using a penlight in a lighted room.

Teams subsequently will practice under darkened room conditions.
• Check pupil size in near total darkness.
• Check reaction to light and pupil size under direct light.
• Participants will record their estimations using Eye Examinations Data Sheet. There are copies of the Eye Examination Data Sheet in the Participant’s Manual.
B. Room Light Examinations

Pupil Size Estimation

- Pupil size estimation, under room light.
- Pupil reaction and size estimation, under direct light.

Sequence of roles should be as follows:

- Test Administrator
- Test Subject
- Coach
- Test Administrator (continue cycle)
C. Dark Room Examinations

Pupil Size Estimation

• Pupil size estimation, under near total darkness.
• Pupil reaction and size estimation, under direct light.

Allow participants approximately 90 seconds for the eyes to adapt to the darkened conditions.

Sequence of roles should be as follows:
• Test Administrator
• Test Subject
• Coach
• Test Administrator (continue cycle)
Questions?

D. Session Wrap-Up

Notes: ____________________________________________________
__________________________________________________________
__________________________________________________________
__________________________________________________________
__________________________________________________________
__________________________________________________________
__________________________________________________________
Upon successfully completing this session the participant will be able to:

- Correctly administer the preliminary examinations and psychophysical tests used in the drug influence evaluation procedure.
- Observe and record the subject’s performance on the preliminary examinations and psychophysical tests.
- Determine the level of impairment based on the results of the subject’s preliminary examinations and psychophysical tests.

CONTENT SEGMENTS

A. Procedures
B. Hands-On Practice
C. Session Wrap-Up

LEARNING ACTIVITIES

Instructor Led Presentations
Participant Led Practice
Instructor Discussion
A. Procedures

The preliminary examinations and psychophysical tests include:

- Pupil Size Estimation (Room Light)
- Horizontal Gaze Nystagmus
- Vertical Gaze Nystagmus
- Lack of Convergence
- Modified Romberg Balance
- Walk and Turn
- One Leg Stand (both legs)
- Finger to Nose
- Pulse Rate
Team Member Duties

• One team member will administer the tests to the volunteer
• One team member will record the results on the report form
• The other team member(s) will assist the test administrator in observing the volunteer’s performance on the tests

Some volunteers will have BACs above 0.10, others will have lower BACs.
The following safety precautions will be strictly enforced:
• No weapons will be present.
• Volunteers will not be left unattended at any time.

B. Hands-On Practice

Test Administration
C. Session Wrap-Up

Feedback of teams’ assessments:

Ask each team briefly to describe the evidence that led the members to their conclusions about a particular volunteer’s BAC.

Feedback of volunteer’s BACs:

Discussion
Upon successfully completing the session, the participant will be able to:

- Explain how the various sections of the PDR can provide information that will:
  a) aid in the drug influence evaluation
  b) aid in courtroom testimony
- Use the PDR in a practical exercise.
- Learn about other resources available to assist DREs.

CONTENT SEGMENTS

A. Procedures
B. Practical Exercises
C. Other Resources Available
A. Procedures

**PDR: Physician's Desk Reference**

PDR is published annually.

Many versions are published:

- PDR for prescription drugs
- PDR for non-prescription drugs
- PDR for ophthalmology
- PDR Consumer Guide to Prescription Drug
- PDR for Herbal Medicines
- PDR for Nutritional Supplement
- PDR Nurse’s Drug Handbook

PDR supplements are published periodically as new products are introduced during the year.

Function of the publisher is compilation, organization and distribution of information.

Product descriptions are prepared by the manufacturer, and edited and approved by their respective medical directors.

Additional information on the various drugs can be obtained from the manufacturer.
Sections of a PDR

- Section 1
  - Manufacturers Index
    List of manufacturers (with phone numbers) who have provided prescribing information.

- Section 2
  - Product Name Index and Discontinued Products
    Alphabetical listing of products available and a listing of discontinued products. Newer editions of the PDR will have a merging of Sections 2 and 4.

- Section 3
  - Product Category Index
    Products listed according to appropriate category.
Sections of a Physician's Desk Reference (Cont.)

Section 4:
- Generic and chemical name index

Section 5:
- Product identification section

Section 6:
- Product information section

Notes: __________________________________________
_____________________________
_____________________________
_____________________________
_____________________________
_____________________________
_____________________________

- Section 4
  - Generic and Chemical Name Index
    Products listed under generic and chemical name headings according to the principal ingredient(s).

- Section 5
  - Product Identification Section

- Section 6
  - Product Information Section
    It also includes common names, generic compositions, or chemical names.
• Section 7
  • Diagnostic Product Information
    Diagnostic product descriptions.
• Section 8
  • Poison Control Centers
    List of centers and emergency telephone numbers.
• Section 9
  • Guide to Management of Drug Overdose
    Information concerning drug overdose.

Use of the PDR in DEC Program
To identify prescription drugs.
This information is contained in the product identification section.
To identify the effects of prescription drugs for comparison with observed effects.
This information is contained in the product information section.

How to use the PDR
Identification of an unknown product.
Identification of drug pharmacology.
Product Information
Section Example

MS Contin tablets (Morphine Sulfate)
    • Description
    • Clinical pharmacology
    • Indications and usage
    • Warnings
    • Precautions
    • Dosage and administration
    • Drug abuse and dependence
    • How supplied

Example: MS Contin tablets (Morphine Sulfate).

Location and acquisition of agency's PDR(s)

B. Practical Exercise

Suggested Criteria for Identifying a Non-PDR Source
    • Be less than five years old (by copyright date)
    • Be readily available in print or online
    • Be periodically updated
    • Be utilized by practitioners in the scientific and healthcare fields
    • At a minimum, contain information on a particular drug's: name, forms, actions and side effects

C. Other Resources

Suggested criteria to identify a non-PDR drug reference

When selecting an acceptable drug reference, DRE's should consult references that meet the below criteria:
    • Be less than five years old (by copyright date).
    • Be readily available in print or online.
    • Be periodically updated.
    • Be utilized by practitioners in the scientific and healthcare fields.
    • At a minimum, contain information on a particular drug's:
        • Trade (brand), generic, and alternate common names.
        • Available forms (liquid, pill, injectable, etc.).
        • Pharmacologic / therapeutic actions (as used clinically, both "on" and "off" label).
        • Adverse reactions and side effects.

The reason for this is to keep from consulting references that have become outdated and inaccurate.
Other Written Sources
Acceptable written examples include:
- The Complete Guide to Prescription and Non-prescription Drugs 2012
- The Pill Book (currently the 15th Edition)
- Nursing 2013 Drug Handbook
- Nurse Pocket Drug Guide 2012
- Drug Identification Bible

Acceptable resources may be in-print, electronic, or a combination. Non-representative, non-ranked.

Acceptable written examples include:
- The Complete Guide to Prescription and Non-prescription Drugs 2012
- The Pill Book (currently the 15th Edition)
- Nursing 2013 Drug Handbook
- Nurse Pocket Drug Guide 2012
- Drug Identification Bible (available at: www.drugbible.com)

Other Written Sources (Cont.)
Acceptable written examples include:
- Davis’s Drug Guide for Nurses
- Tarascon Pocket Pharmacopoeia
- The Monthly Prescriber’s Reference (MPR)
- Disposition of Toxic Drugs and Chemicals in Man

Acceptable written examples include (Cont):
- Davis’s Drug Guide for Nurses
- Tarascon Pocket Pharmacopoeia (for those with some pharmacology education)
- The Monthly Prescriber’s Reference (MPR)
- Disposition of Toxic Drugs and Chemicals in Man, (Source: Randall C. Baselt. Biomedical Publications)
Acceptable electronic examples include:

- Drugs.com
- RxList.com
- WebMD.com/Drugs/Index-drugs.aspx
- Eprocrates.com
- iMeds – Medical Reference for Android
- Monthly Prescriber’s Reference (MPR)
- PDR.net

Other Information Sources

- National Highway Traffic Safety Administration, Enforcement and Justice Services Division
- State DEC Program Coordinator
- The DRE Newsletter. Published by the Phoenix City Prosecutor’s Office, Phoenix, Arizona.
  - Website: http://phoenix.gov/AGENCY/PHXPROS/dre.html
  - This resource also includes past editions that are a very valuable resource for information
Other Information Sources

• The National Traffic Law Center (NTLC)
  www.ndaa.org/ntlcc_home.html
• Local poison control center
• Medical dictionary

• The National Traffic Law Center (NTLC).
  NTLC is part of the American Prosecutors Research Institute (APRI).
• Local Poison Control Center.
• Medical Dictionaries.

Other Information Sources (Cont.)

• Drugs and Human Performance Fact Sheets
• Various textbooks, newspaper and magazine articles

• Drugs and Human Performance Fact Sheets
• Newspaper and magazine articles on drugs and drug impaired driving, including counter-culture magazines such as “High Times.”
• Software programs such as Pharmacists, Body Works, Mosby’s Medical Dictionary and other programs are available on disks and CDs. Various resources are available through online services and the Internet.
QUESTIONS?

Notes:_______________________________________________
_____________________________________________________
_____________________________________________________
_____________________________________________________
_____________________________________________________
_____________________________________________________
_____________________________________________________
_____________________________________________________
Upon successfully completing this session the participant will be able to:

- Explain a brief history of the Hallucinogen category of drugs
- Identify common drug names and terms associated with this category
- Identify common methods of administration for this category
- Describe the symptoms, observable signs and other effects associated with this category
• Describe typical time parameters, i.e. onset and duration of effects, associated with this category
• List the clues that are likely to emerge when the drug influence evaluation is conducted for a person under the influence of this category of drugs
• Correctly answer the “topics for study” questions at the end of this session

CONTENT SEGMENTS
A. Overview of the Category
B. Possible Effects
C. Onset and Duration Effects
D. Overdose Signs and Symptoms
E. Expected Results of the Evaluation
F. Classification Exemplars

LEARNING ACTIVITIES
Instructor-Led Presentations
Review of Drug Evaluation and Classification Exemplars
Reading Assignments
Video Presentations
Slide Presentations

Notes:
_____________________________________________________
_____________________________________________________
_____________________________________________________
_____________________________________________________
_____________________________________________________
_____________________________________________________
_____________________________________________________
_____________________________________________________
A. Overview of the Category

Hallucinogens are drugs that affect a person’s perceptions, sensations, thinking, self-awareness and emotions.

The word “Hallucinogen” means something that causes hallucinations.

Definition from The Random House College Dictionary (Revised Edition, 1980)

A hallucination is a sensory experience of something that does not exist outside the mind.

Seeing, hearing, smelling, tasting or feeling something that isn’t really there.

Having distorted sensory perceptions, so that things look, sound, smell, etc. differently than they really are.

Hallucinogenic drugs usually produce what are called pseudo-hallucinations: i.e. the user typically is aware that what he or she is seeing, hearing, smelling, etc. isn’t real, but is a product of the drug.

But emphasize that the fact that the user knows the hallucinations aren’t real doesn’t make those hallucinations any less dangerous if they occur while driving.
Synesthesia

One common type of hallucination produced by these drugs is called Synesthesia, which is a sensory perception disorder, in which an input via one sense is perceived by the brain as an input via another sense. In its simplest terms, it is a transposition of senses.

Note: Synesthesia can occur naturally in a small percentage of the population, and can differ from drug induced synesthesia.

Examples: The user may “see a flash of color, or some other sight, when the telephone rings.”

- Sounds for example, may be transposed into sights.
- Sights may be transposed into odors.
- The user may “smell” a particular fragrance when he or she looks at something painted yellow.
- The illusions and distorted perceptions produced by hallucinogenic drugs may be very alarming, even terrifying.
- They may produce panic and uncontrolled excitement.

The user may be unable to cope with the terror, and may attempt to flee wildly.

A user who is emotionally or mentally unstable may become psychotic in response to this frightening experience.
Flashback
A terrifying “bad trip” sometimes may be re-experienced as a flashback.
In simple terms, a flashback is a vivid recollection of a portion of a hallucinogenic experience.
A flashback does not occur because of a residual quantity of drug in the user’s body. Instead, a flashback essentially is a very intense daydream.
But point out that subsequent use of the drug may precipitate a flashback, by causing the user to re-experience the frightening illusions of the previous “bad trip.”

Types of Flashbacks
There are three types of flashback:
• Emotional: feelings of panic, fear, etc; the sensations of a “bad trip.”
• Somatic: Altered body sensations, tremors, weakness, dizziness, crawly, tingly feeling on the skin
• Perceptual: Distortions of vision, hearing, smell, taste and touch (associated with original “trip” least harmful, unless driving a motor vehicle)
Types of Flashbacks (Cont.)

Delusion
• A false belief

Illusion
• A false perception

Delusion and Illusion
Remember that hallucinogens produce delusions, illusions, or both.
• A delusion is a false belief.

Example of a delusion: “I am an Elephant.”
• An illusion is a false perception, i.e. a misrepresentation of what the senses are receiving.

Example of an illusion: “I see an Elephant.”

Common Hallucinogens

Because they often make the user appear to be insane, Hallucinogens sometimes are called psychotomimetic drugs.

“Psychotomimetic” means “something that mimics psychosis.” A psychosis is a major mental disorder. It implies a loss of touch with reality.

Some Hallucinogens come from natural sources, while others are synthetically manufactured.

Note: Some regional or local Hallucinogens may be discussed in more detail. Peyote, Psilocybin and Salvia Divinorum are examples of naturally occurring Hallucinogens.
LSD, TMA, DMT, MDMA, MDA, and 2CB are examples of synthetically manufactured Hallucinogens.

- **LSD**: Lysergic Acid Diethylamide.
- **TMA**: Trimethoxyamphetamine
- **DMT**: Dimethyltryptamine
- **MDMA**: 3,4-Methylenedioxymethamphetamine and is commonly referred to as “Ecstasy.” It is a hallucinogen that also acts as a stimulant. It produces an energizing effect, as well as distortions in time and perception and enhances enjoyment from tactile experiences.
- **MDA**: 3,4-Methylenedioxyamphetamine. It is normally produced as a clear liquid, or as a white powder in capsule or tablet form.
- **2CB**: 4-Bromo-2, 5-Dimethoxyphenethylamine is a white powder usually found in pressed tablets or gel caps. It is considered a synthetic psychedelic amphetamine. (DEA, Feb. 2011)
Peyote is a small, spineless cactus.
The active, hallucinogenic ingredient in peyote is Mescaline.
Mescaline is a chemical relative of adrenaline. Effects may be similar to those that would result from a massive rush of adrenaline.
Mescaline was first isolated from Peyote in 1856. It was named after the Mescalero Apaches.
Peyote is used legally in religious ceremonies of the Native American Church.

Psilocybin is a drug found in a number of different species of mushrooms of the genus Psilocybe.
There are over 185 known species of mushrooms that contain psilocybin and psilocin.
These mushrooms also have been used in Native American religious ceremonies for thousands of years.
An unstable derivative of Psilocybin, called Psilocin, is also found in these mushrooms and also has hallucinogenic properties.
Psilocybin is chemically very similar to serotonin, a neurotransmitter that is found in the brain.
The effects of psilocybin may be similar to what would happen if the brain were suddenly flooded with Serotonin.
Salvia Divinorum, also known as S. divinorum or Salvia, is a naturally occurring hallucinogen.

Salvia divinorum is a perennial herb in the mint family native to certain areas of Mexico. The plant, which can grow to over three feet in height, has large green leaves, hollow square stems and white flowers with purple calyces, can also be grown successfully outside of this region.

Salvia divinorum has been used by the Mazatec Indians for its ritual divination and healing. The active constituent of Salvia divinorum has been identified as Salvinorin A.

It was not until August 2002 that researchers discovered that Salvia divinorum acts at the kappa opiate receptor (KOR) site, where much of human reception is regulated.

According to a National Survey on Drug Use and Health Report published by SAMHSA in February 2008, it is estimated that 1.8 million persons aged 12 or older used Salvia divinorum in their lifetime.
Salvia Divinorum (Cont.)

Effects of Salvia Divinorum include:
• Intense hallucinations
• Feelings of floating through space or flying
• Twisting and spinning

Physical effects include:
• Slurred speech    • Dizziness
• Confused sentence patterns • Nausea
• Lack of coordination • Chills

There are several methods of ingesting Salvia with varying durations of hallucinogenic effects:

• Dried leaves of Salvia can be smoked like marijuana, in a bong, pipe or as a joint, with the effects lasting up to 15-30 minutes.

• Fresh leaves can be chewed as a quid. The leaves of Salvia produce extractions of Salvinorin A before the leaves are removed from the mouth. Effects from chewing Salvia can last up to one hour.

• Salvinorin A can also be vaporized and inhaled by heating the leaves in a pipe of tin foil and the vapors inhaled through a glass pipe.

Effects of Salvia Divinorum include: intense hallucinations; feelings of floating through space or flying; twisting and spinning. Physical effects include dizziness; nausea; lack of coordination; slurred speech, confused sentence patterns; and chills.

Some common street names for Salvia Divinorum include: Salvia, Sally D, Magic Mint, Maria Pastora, and Diviner’s Sage.

Salvia is not listed under the Controlled Substance Act (CSA) or approved for medical use.

LSD is perhaps the most famous of the synthetically manufactured Hallucinogens.

- "LSD" is an abbreviation of Lysergic Acid Diethylamide.
- It was first produced in 1938, although its hallucinogenic properties were not discovered until 1943.
- LSD was used in psychotherapy during the 1940’s and early 1950’s.
  Example: it was occasionally used in the treatment of alcoholism.
- Although LSD is a synthetic drug, it was first derived from Ergot, a fungus that grows on rye and other grains.
- In the Middle Ages, when people accidentally ate this fungus, their resulting bizarre behavior was thought to stem from possession by the Devil.
- Ergot is still used medically to treat migraine headaches. Sandoz Laboratories markets a combination of caffeine and Ergot called Cafergot.
2CB (4-Bromo-2, 5-Dimethoxyphenethylamine) is a popular drug first synthesized in 1974.

2CB is considered both a psychedelic and an entactogen.

Note: “Entactogen” is a term used by psychiatrists to classify Ecstasy (MDMA). It literally means “touching within.”

2CB is a white powder usually found in pressed tablets or gel caps.

2CB is sometimes referred to as “Venus”; “Nexus”; and “Bromo-Mescaline.”
MDA, STP, and TMA are synthetically manufactured hallucinogens that sometimes are called “Psychedelic Amphetamines.”

- MDA is an abbreviation for 3, 4-Methylenedioxyamphetamine.
- STP is an abbreviation for 2,5-Dimethoxy-4-methylamphetamine
- TMA is an abbreviation for 3, 4, 5-Trimethoxyamphetamine.
- Chemically related to Amphetamines and produce many effects similar to those of CNS Stimulants.
- Chemically related to Mescaline.

Among users, MDA sometimes is referred to as the “Mellow Drug of America.”

An important fact about Hallucinogens is that they are not addictive, in the sense that cessation of use does not produce withdrawal signs or symptoms; however, regular users do develop tolerance to these drugs.
Methods of Ingestion of Hallucinogens

The most common method of ingesting Hallucinogens is orally.

Some Hallucinogens can also be smoked. However, LSD cannot be ingested by smoking.

LSD is usually ingested orally, which produces rapid effects. It can also be absorbed by placing drops in the eye.

Some Hallucinogens can be ingested and absorbed through the skin.

MDA can also be insufflated, or "snorted."

Notes:_______________________________________________
_____________________________________________________
_____________________________________________________
_____________________________________________________
_____________________________________________________
_____________________________________________________
_____________________________________________________
_____________________________________________________
B. Possible Effects

The effects of Hallucinogens vary widely, and are affected by the user’s personality, mood and expectations, and by the surroundings in which the drug is taken.

The most common effect of the Hallucinogen is hallucination: the distorted perception of reality, often with a mixing of senses that makes it virtually impossible for the drug influenced user to function in the real world.

Generally, Hallucinogens intensify whatever mood the user is in at the time the drug is taken.

• If the user is depressed, the drug will deepen the depression.
• If the user is feeling pleasant, the drug will heighten that feeling.

If the user expects that the drug will help him or her achieve new insights or an expanded consciousness, the “trip” will seem to have that effect.

However, Hallucinogens also often uncover mental or emotional flaws that the user was unaware of possessing.

Therefore, many users who expect a positive experience with the drug will encounter instead the panic of a “bad trip.”
C. **Onset and Duration Effects**

**Time Factors of Peyote**

The time parameters associated with Hallucinogens vary from drug to drug.

The effects of Peyote (Mescaline) begin to be felt within approximately one-half hour after eating the cactus “buttons.”

30 minutes: nausea, possibly leading to vomiting; mild rise in blood pressure, pulse, temperature and heart rate; pupils dilate.

One hour: sensory changes begin; visual distortions accompanied by rich colors; objects take on new forms and begin to move; shapes “come alive.”

3 – 4 hours: sensory changes reach their peak; synesthesia (transposition of senses) commonly occurs.

10 hours: gradual decline in effects.

12 hours: nearly total recovery from effects.

24 hours: the majority of the Mescaline has been excreted from the body.
Time Factors of Psilocybin

Psilocybin also begins to exert its effects within one-half hour.

First 30 minutes: dizziness, light headed feeling, giddiness; the extremities (hands, feet, etc.) may feel very light or very heavy.

30 – 60 minutes: vision blurs; colors become brighter, leave longer lasting after images; objects take on sharp visual definition; hearing becomes more acute.

60 – 90 minutes: color patterns and shapes start to develop; the surfaces of objects appear to develop waves and wave-like patterns; distance perception becomes impaired; feelings of euphoria develop.

90 – 120 minutes: body sensations increase, along with mental perceptions; user commonly becomes introspective, with increased bodily sensations and mental perceptions.

120 – 180 minutes: effects start to diminish.

180 – 300 minutes: Nearly complete resolution of drug-induced effects.

Source: Drug Identification Bible, 2012
Time Factors of LSD

• 30 - 45 minutes: Onset
  Blood Pressure, pulse, and temperature rise; pupils dilate, hair starts to stand on end; nausea, dizziness and headache development
• 4 - 6 hours: Peak effects
• 7 - 9 hours: Effects diminish
• 10 - 12 hours: Subject feels normal

LSD’s effects begin to be felt within 30 – 45 minutes.

30 – 45 minutes: blood pressure, pulse and temperature rise; pupils dilate; hair starts to stand on end (Piloerection); nausea, dizziness and headache development.

4 – 6 hours: effects reach their peak.

7 – 9 hours: effects diminish.

10 – 12 hours: user feels normal.

Time Factors of MDMA and 2CB

MDMA’s effects usually begin within several minutes to a half hour if taken orally.
Psychological effects include confusion, depression, anxiety and paranoia.
The duration effects can last from 1 – 12 hours depending on dosage.

2CB’s effects are dose related.
Lower doses (5-15mg) produce enhanced sensual sensations and feelings of being “in one’s body.”
At higher doses (15-30mg) it produces intense visual effects that include moving objects with “trails” behind them and colors appearing from nowhere.

Notes:

Onset and duration of effects of other Hallucinogens vary widely from about two hours to about 24 hours.
D. **Overdose Signs and Symptoms**

The most common danger of an overdose of Hallucinogen is an intense “bad trip,” which can result in severe and sometimes permanent damage.

It is unlikely that other Hallucinogens would directly result in death from overdoses. However, an overdose can be extremely dangerous and indirectly result in death.

The extreme panic and agitation of a “bad trip” have been known to result in suicide or in accidental death as the user attempts to flee the hallucinations.

Sometimes Hallucinogens induce a perception of invulnerability in the user, leading to bizarre and very dangerous behavior, and death.

Example: at least one LSD user was killed when he attempted to stop a train. Others have died from jumping off buildings believing they can fly.

Some evidence suggests that prolonged use of LSD may produce organic brain damage, leading to impaired memory, reduced attention span, mental confusion and impaired ability to deal with abstract concepts.
Evaluation of Subjects Under the Influence of Hallucinogens

- HGN and VGN - None
- Lack of Convergence - No
- Impaired performance will be evident on Modified Romberg, Walk and Turn, One Leg Stand and Finger to Nose

E. Expected Results of the Evaluation

Observable Evidence of Impairment

Eye Exams:
- Neither Horizontal Gaze nor Vertical Gaze Nystagmus will be present.
- Lack of Convergence will not be evident.

Psychophysical Tests:
- Performance on the Modified Romberg balance test will be impaired, particularly in the subject’s estimation of the passage of 30 seconds.
- Performance on the Walk and Turn, One Leg Stand, and Finger to Nose tests will be markedly impaired due to the subject’s severe visual distortion, impaired perception of distance and decreased muscle coordination.

Vital Signs:
- Pulse - Up
- Blood Pressure - Up
- Body temperature – Up
- Muscle Tone - Rigid

Vital Signs
Pulse will generally be elevated
Blood pressure generally will be elevated
Body temperature generally will be elevated

Notes: ____________________________________________________________
______________________________________________________________
______________________________________________________________
______________________________________________________________
______________________________________________________________
______________________________________________________________
______________________________________________________________
______________________________________________________________
______________________________________________________________
**Dark Room**

Pupils generally will be dilated

Reaction to light will usually be normal. Certain Psychedelic Amphetamines may cause slowing of the pupil’s reaction to light.

**Evaluation of Subjects Under the Influence of Hallucinogens**

**General Indicators:**
- Body tremors
- Dazed appearance
- Difficulty with speech
- Disoriented
- Flashbacks
- Hallucinations
- Memory loss
Evaluation of Subjects Under the Influence of Hallucinogens (Cont.)

General Indicators:
- Nausea
- Paranoia
- Perspiring
- Piloerection
- Poor perception of time
- Synesthesia
- Uncoordinated

Hallucinogen Symptomatology Chart

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Symptom</th>
<th>Value</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>VGN</td>
<td>None</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>VGN</td>
<td>None</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Lack of Convergence</td>
<td>None</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pupil Size</td>
<td>Dilated</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Reaction to Light</td>
<td>Normal</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pulse Rate</td>
<td>Up</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Blood Pressure</td>
<td>Up</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Temperature</td>
<td>Up</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Muscle Tone</td>
<td>Rigid</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Notes:_______________________________________________
_____________________________________________________
_____________________________________________________
_____________________________________________________
_____________________________________________________
_____________________________________________________
_____________________________________________________
_____________________________________________________
_____________________________________________________

Hallucinogen Symptomatology Chart (Cont.)

- Certain psychedelic amphetamines may cause slowing

Symptomatology Chart
Hallucinogens

Drug Evaluation and Classification
Exemplar Demonstrations

F. Classification Exemplar

QUESTIONS?

Notes:

____________________________________________________________________________________
____________________________________________________________________________________
____________________________________________________________________________________
____________________________________________________________________________________
____________________________________________________________________________________
____________________________________________________________________________________
TOPICS FOR STUDY

1. What does “synesthesia” mean?

2. What is a “flashback”? What are the three types of “flashback”?

3. Name two naturally occurring Hallucinogens.

4. What is a “bad trip”?

5. What does “psychotomimetic” mean?

6. What is an “illusion”? What is a “delusion”?

7. What is the difference between “hallucinations” and “pseudo-hallucinations”?
8. What is "piloerection"?
**DRUG INFLUENCE EVALUATION**

**Evaluator**
Ofc. Chris Thurman, Louisville Metro PD  
**DRE #** 16444  
**Rolled Log #** 12-07-14  
**Session XIV #1**

**Recorder/Witness**
Ofc. Dean Kisting, Louisville Metro PD  
**Case #** 12-07-1145  
**Arrestee's Name (Last, First, Middle)** Hockeckle, Rebbecca S.  
**Date of Birth** 9/23/62  
**Sex** F  
**Race** I  
**Arresting Officer, Name (ID#)** Ofc. Kevin Belcher, KY Vehicle Enforcement #12849

**Date Examined / Time / Location**
07/29/12  2030 Jefferson Co. Jail  
**Breath Results:** 0.00  
**Chemical Test:** Urine □  Blood □  
**Test or tests refused:** □

**Miranda Warning Given:**  
**Given By:** Officer Belcher 1935  
□ Yes □ No  
**What have you eaten today?**  
□ Nothing □ I'm fasting □  
**When?**  
□ I don't drink □  
**What have you been drinking?**  
□ I don't drink □  
**How much?**  
□ I don't drink □

**Time now / Actual:**  
□ 7 pm / □ 2040  
□ When did you last sleep? □ How long □  
□ Yes □ No □  
□ No □ Upset stomach □  
**Are you sick or injured?**  
□ Yes □ No □  
**Are you diabetic or epileptic?**  
□ Yes □ No □

**Do you take insulin?**  
□ Yes □ No □  
**Do you have any physical defects?**  
□ Yes □ No □  
**Are you under the care of a doctor or dentist?**  
□ Yes □ No □

**Are you taking any medication or drugs?**  
□ Yes □ No □  
**Attitude:**  
□ Withdrawn, distracted □  
**Coordination:**  
□ Very poor, difficulty standing □

**Speech:** Rapid, slurring  
**Breath Odor:** Sour, runnel  
**Face:** Flushed

**Corrective Lenses:**  
□ No □  
□ Glasses □ Contacts, if so □ Hard □ Soft □

**Eyes:**  
□ Reddened Conjunctiva □  
□ Normal □ Bloodshot □ Watery □

**Blindness:**  
□ None □ Left □ Right □  
**Tracking:**  
□ None □ Equal □ Unequal □

**Pupil Size:**  
□ Equal □ Unequal, explain □

**Pupil: □**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Pulse and time</th>
<th>1. 104 / 2040</th>
<th>Left Eye</th>
<th>Right Eye</th>
<th>Convergence</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Lack of Smooth Pursuit</td>
<td>No</td>
<td>No</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Maximum Deviation</td>
<td>None</td>
<td>None</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Angle of Onset</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Modified Romberg Balance**

**Walk and Turn test**

**Unable to stand**

**Test stopped**

**Internal clock**  
□ N/A estimated as 70 seconds

**Describe Turn**

**Draw lines to spots touched**

**PUPIL SIZE**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Left Eye</th>
<th>Right Eye</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>7.0</td>
<td>7.0</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Room Light (5.0 - 5.0)**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Left Eye</th>
<th>Right Eye</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>8.5</td>
<td>8.5</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Darkness (0.5 - 0.5)**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Left Eye</th>
<th>Right Eye</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>6.5</td>
<td>6.5</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Direct (2.0 - 4.0)**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Left Eye</th>
<th>Right Eye</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>6.5</td>
<td>6.5</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Nothing observed**

**Nasal area:**

**Oral cavity:**

**Footwear:** Sandals

**Type of Footwear**

**Reaction to Light:** Normal

**Right Arm**

**Left Arm**

**Blood pressure:**  
148/104

**Temperature:**

**100.0**

**Muscle tone:**  
□ Normal □ Flaccid □ Rigid

**What drugs or medications have you been using?**

**My company does not permit drugs**  
□ Yes □ No □

**How much?**

**Time of use?**  
□ N/A □  
**Where were the drugs used?**  
□ N/A □

**Date / Time of arrest:**

07/29/12  1930  
**Time DRE was notified:**  
□ 2010 □  
**Evaluation start time:**  
□ 2030 □  
**Evaluation completion time:**  
□ 2115 □

**Officer's Signature:**

**DRE #** 16444

**Reviewed/approved by / date:**

**Opinion of Evaluator:**  
□ Role Out □ Alcohol □

□ Medical □ CNS Depressant □

□ Hallucinogen □ Narcotic Analgesics □

□ Inhaling □ Other □

**26 of 31**

HS 172 R5/13
DRUG INFLUENCE EVALUATION NARRATIVE

Suspect: Hoeckle, Rebecca S.

1. LOCATION: The evaluation took place at the Jefferson County Jail.

2. WITNESSES: The arresting officer, Kevin Belcher observed the evaluation and DRE Instructor Dean Kisling of the Louisville Metro PD recorded the evaluation.

3. BREATH ALCOHOL TEST: Hoeckle’s breath test was a 0.00%.

4. NOTIFICATION AND INTERVIEW OF THE ARRESTING OFFICER: I was contacted by Officer Belcher and requested to conduct a drug evaluation on Hoeckle. I contacted Officer Belcher at the jail where he advised that he had found the suspect stopped partially in the travel portion of I-65. When contacted, the suspect appeared dazed and disoriented. She pointed to some bright lights near the Interstate and told Officer Belcher that “They told me to stop, so I stopped.” She was unable to perform SFST's and was subsequently arrested for DUI.

5. INITIAL OBSERVATION OF SUSPECT: The suspect was seated next to the Intoxilyzer and was staring straight ahead. She slowly turned and asked “Are you God?” Writer replied by giving her my name and asking for consent to conduct a drug evaluation. She replied, “They sent you, so you must be good.” Her speech was rapid, she stuttered at times and she was perspiring.

6. MEDICAL PROBLEMS AND TREATMENT: The suspect indicated that she had an upset stomach and was not feeling good, but she did not require medical assistance.

7. PSYCHOPHYSICAL TESTS: The suspect was unable to stand without assistance. It was necessary to terminate the Modified Romberg Balance, Walk and Turn and One Leg Stand tests for her safety. The Finger to Nose test was conducted while she was seated. She missed the tip of her nose on all six attempts.

8. CLINICAL INDICATORS: The suspect’s pupils were dilated in two of the lighting levels. Her pulse, blood pressure and temperature were elevated and above the DRE average ranges.

9. SIGNS OF INGESTION: The suspect’s breath was sour smelling and was rancid.

10. SUSPECT’S STATEMENTS: The suspect stated she was fasting for religious reasons and that her trucking company forbids the use of alcohol and illegal drugs. The suspect stated she got hungry so she purchased some “organic mushrooms” at a truck stop near Lexington.

11. DRE’S OPINION: In my opinion Hoeckle is under the influence of a Hallucinogen and unable to operate a vehicle safely.

12. TOXICOLOGICAL SAMPLE: The suspect provided a urine sample.

13. MISCELLANEOUS:
DRUG INFLUENCE EVALUATION

Evaluator: Sergeant Allan Kolak, Cape Coral PD

DRE # 8191
Rolling Log # 12-04-209

Session XIV #2

Arresting Officer: Kyle Clark, IPTM

Date: 05/07/12

Location: Collier Co. Jail

Instrument #: 13465

Date Examin'd: 05/07/12

Time: 9:18:52

Test Released: 2310

Chemical Test: Blood

Test or tests refused: No

Miranda Warning Given: Yes

What have you eaten today? Spaghetti

When?: lunch

What have you been drinking? Nothing

How much?: N/A

Time of last drink: N/A

Are you taking any medications or drugs?: No

Attitude: Distracted, paranoid

Coordination: Poor, staggering

Speech: Rambling, incoherent at times

Breath Odor: Normal

Pulse and time

1. 112 / 2319
2. 116 / 2325
3. 116 / 2340

Pupil Size: Equal

Vertical Nystagmus: No

Corrective Lenses: None

Glasses: No

Contacts, if so: No

Eye: Reddened Conjunctiva

Bloodshot: Yes

Blurred Vision: No

Lack of Smooth Pursuit: No

Maximum Deviation: None

Angle of Onset: None

Internal clock

10 estimated as 20 seconds

Describe Turn: Loses balance, stumbled, nearly fell

Leg tremors

“0” “0” “0” “0” “0”

Walk and Turn test

Starts too soon

Stop walking

Misses heel

Steps off line

Rises arms

Actual steps taken: 9

Convergence

L, R

Sways while balancing

Uses arms to balance

Hopping

Puts foot down

Type of footwear: Sandals

Near:

Clear

Foot:

Clear

REBOUND DILATATION

No reaction

REACTION TO LIGHT:

Normal

PUPIL SIZE

Room Bright

Left Eye

6.0

5.5

Right Eye

6.0

5.5

DARKNESS

5.5 – 8.5

5.5

6.0

DIRECT

3.0 – 4.5

6.0

5.5

6.0

5.5

Muscle tone:

Normal

Placid

Rigid

Nothing observed

Blood pressure: 150/102

Temperature: 99.8

What drugs or medications have you been using?: Nothing

How much?: N/A

Time of use?: N/A

Where were the drugs used?: Location

Date / Time of arrest:

05/07/12

Time DRE was notified:

2215

Evaluation start time:

2240

Evaluation completion time:

2310

Police Station:

Traffic

Officer’s Signature:

DRE # 8191

Reviewed/approved by date:

Opinion of Evaluator:

Rule Out

Alcohol

Medical

CNS Stimulant

CNS Depressant

Hallucinogen

Narcotic

Opiate

Inhalant

Cannabis

Nothing observed

Opened her eyes.
DRUG INFLUENCE EVALUATION NARRATIVE

Suspect: Warburton, Cindy T.

1. LOCATION: The evaluation was conducted at the Collier County Jail.

2. WITNESSES: DRE State Coordinator, Kyle Clark witnessed and recorded the evaluation.

3. BREATH ALCOHOL TEST: Warburton’s breath test was 0.00%.

4. NOTIFICATION AND INTERVIEW OF THE ARRESTING OFFICER: I was on-duty when informed by Dispatch that Deputy Kehne was requesting a drug evaluation. I contacted Deputy Kehne at the Intake Center where he advised the suspect had been arrested after driving along the gravel shoulder of Beach Road trying to pass some stopped vehicles. According to Deputy Kehne, the suspect pointed to his baton and shouted “Look out, there’s a big snake hanging from your belt!” She was very paranoid acting and also claimed that the overhead lights on the patrol car were burning her eyes and skin.

5. INITIAL OBSERVATION OF SUSPECT: I first observed the suspect sitting in the interview room and she appeared to be disoriented. She was at times talking to herself and at one point she pointed to the clock on the wall and began talking to it.

6. MEDICAL PROBLEMS AND TREATMENT: None observed and none stated.

7. PSYCHOPHYSICAL TESTS: Modified Romberg Balance: Suspect swayed approximately 3” side to side and estimated 30 seconds in 10 seconds. Walk & Turn: Suspect started walking too soon, lost her balance twice during the instructions, missed heel to toe, stopped walking, stepped off the line, raised her arms, staggered while turning and only took eight steps on the return. One Leg Stand: Suspect swayed, raised her arms, and put her foot down. Finger to Nose: Suspect missed the tip of her nose on each attempt. She also opened her eyes and shouted, “I can’t feel my face!” “My face is gone!”

8. CLINICAL INDICATORS: The suspect’s pulse, blood pressure and temperature were all elevated and above the DRE average ranges. The suspect’s pupils were dilated in two of the lighting levels.

9. SIGNS OF INGESTION: None observed.

10. SUSPECT’S STATEMENTS: The suspect stated that she felt hot and denied drug use.

11. DRE’S OPINION: In my opinion Warburton is under the influence of a Hallucinogen and unable to operate a vehicle safely.

12. TOXICOLOGICAL SAMPLE: The suspect provided a blood sample.

13. MISCELLANEOUS: The suspect was wearing an “XTC” tee-shirt.
**DRUG INFLUENCE EVALUATION**

**Evaluator:**
Officer Daven Pyrd, Arizona DPS

**DUI #:** 14508

**Rolling Log #:** 12-01-203

**Session XIV #3**

**Habitual/Previous:***
Olf. Tim Merritt, AZ DPS

**Arrestee's Name (Last, First, Middle):***
Buchanan, Lew B.

**Date of Birth:** 6/19/76

**Sex:** M

**Race:** B

**Arresting Officer (Name, ID#):***
Deputy Frank Slow, Maricopa Co. S.O. #1421

**Deemed Intoxicated:***
01-25-12 0145

**Central Testing:***

**Miranda Warning Given:**

**Given By:** Deputy Slow 0100

**Yes:** No

**What have you eaten today?**

**When?**

**What have you been drinking?**

**How much?**

**Time of last drink?**

**Pizza:**

**about 6pm:** Beer

**Two:** 8pm

**Time now/Actual:**

**"11 pm" / 0125**

**When did you last sleep?**

**9 hrs.**

**Are you sick or injured?**

**Yes:** No

**Do you have any physical defects?**

**Are you diabetic or epileptic?**

**Yes:** No

**Yes:** No

**Do you take insulin?**

**Yes:** No

**Are you taking any medication or drugs?**

**Attitude:** Withdrawn/cooperative

**Coordination:** Very poor - staggering

**Speech:** Difficulty in speaking, rambling

**Breath Odor:** Normal

**Face:** Dazed, perspiring heavily

**Corrective Lenses:**

**None**

**Glasses:**

**Contacts, if so:**

**Hard:** Soft

**Eye:**

**Reddened Conjunctiva:**

**Normal:**

**Bloodshot:**

**Wetty:**

**Blindness:**

**None:**

**Left:**

**Right:**

**Tracking:**

**Equal:**

**Unequal:**

**Eyelids:**

**Normal:**

**Droopy:**

**Pupil Size:**

**Equal (explain):**

**Convergence:**

**

**OCHATE STAND:**

**L:**

**R:**

**\[ Sways while balancing**

**Uses arms to balance**

**Hopping:**

**Puts foot down:**

**Stopped test for safety reasons**

**Inernal clock:**

35 estimated as 30 seconds

**Describe Turn:**

**N/A**

**Draw lines to spots touched:**

**PUPIL SIZE:**

**Left Eye:** 6.5 9.0 6.0

**Right Eye:** 6.5 9.0 6.0

**Blood pressure:**

146/102

**Temperature:**

100.5

**Muscle tone:**

**Normal**

**Flaccid**

**Rigid**

**Commons:**

Arms, neck, face rigid

**What drugs or medications have you been using?**

**How much?**

**No answer**

**Time of use?**

**No answer**

**Where were the drugs used? (Location)***

**Refused**

**Date / Time of arrest:**

01-25-12 0055

**Time DRE was notified:**

01:20

**Evaluation start time:**

01:45

**Evaluation completion time:**

02:45

**Officer's Signature:**

DRE # 14508

**Reviewed/approved by:**

**Opinion of Evaluator:**

**Role Out:**

**Alcohol**

**CNS Stimulant:**

**Dissociative Anesthetic**

**Inhalant**

**Medical:**

**CNS Depressant:**

**Hallucinogen:**

**Narcotic Analgesic:**

**Cannabis**

**Reaction to Light:**

**Normal**

**Nothing observed**

**Type of footwear:**

Running shoes

**Nasal area:**

Clear

**Oral cavity:**

Clear

**REBOUND DILATION:**

**Yes:** No
DRUG INFLUENCE EVALUATION NARRATIVE
Suspect: Buchanan, Lew B.

1. LOCATION: The evaluation was conducted at the Maricopa County Jail.

2. WITNESSES: The evaluation was recorded by Officer Tim Merrill of the AZ DPS.

3. BREATH ALCOHOL TEST: Buchanan’s breath test was 0.00%.

4. NOTIFICATION AND INTERVIEW OF THE ARRESTING OFFICER: I was dispatched to the MCSO Jail to conduct a drug evaluation for Deputy Sloup. Deputy Sloup stated that he had observed the suspect driving 20 miles under the posted speed limit on Thomas Road. He also observed the suspect’s vehicle drifting from lane to lane. The suspect performed poorly on the SFST’s and was arrested for DUI.

5. INITIAL OBSERVATION OF SUSPECT: Writer first observed the suspect in the breath testing room. He was swaying as he stood and appeared dazed and disoriented. He responded slowly to my greeting, but was cooperative and responsive to my questions. He was perspiring heavily and had rambling speech.

6. MEDICAL PROBLEMS AND TREATMENT: Suspect stated he felt nauseous.

7. PSYCHOPHYSICAL TESTS: Modified Romberg Balance: Suspect swayed approximately 3” in a circular motion and estimated 30 seconds in 35 seconds. Walk & Turn and One Leg Stand: Suspect was unable to perform the tests. Both were terminated for safety reasons. Finger to Nose: Suspect missed the tip of his nose on each attempt.

8. CLINICAL INDICATORS: The suspect’s pupils were dilated in all three lighting conditions. The suspect’s pulse, blood pressure and body temperature were elevated and above the DRE average ranges.

9. SIGNS OF INGESTION: None were observed.

10. SUSPECT’S STATEMENTS: The suspect admitted to drinking a beer about 2-3 hours prior to driving and denied any drug use.

11. DRE’S OPINION: In my opinion Buchanan is under the influence of a Hallucinogen and unable to operate a vehicle safely.

12. TOXICOLOGICAL SAMPLE: The suspect provided a blood sample.

13. MISCELLANEOUS: A small baggy of dried mushrooms were located in the suspect’s coat pocket. He denied ownership and said he didn’t know what they were.
Learning Objectives

- Analyze the results of a complete drug influence evaluation and identify the category or categories of drugs affecting the individual examined.
- Articulate the basis for the drug category identification.

Upon successfully completing this session the participant will be able to:

- Analyze the results of a complete drug influence evaluation and identify the category or categories of drugs affecting the individual examined.
- Articulate the basis for the drug category identification.

CONTENT SEGMENTS

A. Interpretation Demonstration
B. Interpretation Practice
C. Session Wrap-Up

LEARNING ACTIVITIES

- Instructor Led Demonstrations
- Small Group Practice
- Participant Led Presentations
Case One: Subject Adams

Preliminary examination
Eye examinations
Psychophysical tests

Vital Signs Examinations

• Pulse
• Blood pressure
• Temperature

Vital Signs examinations:
Dark Room Examinations

- Room light
- Near-total darkness
- Direct light
- Check nasal area and oral cavity

Dark Room examinations

Narrative Report

Evaluator:
Subject:
R/L # :
Location;  2)
Witnesses; 3)
Breath Test; 4)
Notification/Interview Arresting Off; 5).
Initial Observation; 6)
Medical problems; 7)
Psychophysicals; 8).
Clinical Indicators; 9)
Signs of Ingestion; 10)
Subject Statements; 11)
Opinion; 12)
Toxicology; 13)
Misc.
The following summarizes the evaluation ________________________

Case Two: Subject Baker

Preliminary examination
Eye examination
Psychophysical tests
Interpretation
Demonstrations (Cont.)

Case 2: Subject Baker

- Vital sign examinations
- Dark room examinations
- Other evidence
- Narrative report
- Opinion of the evaluator

Notes:
_____________________________________________________
_____________________________________________________
_____________________________________________________
_____________________________________________________
_____________________________________________________
_____________________________________________________
_____________________________________________________
_____________________________________________________

Vital Signs examinations

Dark Room examinations

Other evidence and additional observations

Narrative Report

Opinion of the evaluator

Notes:
_____________________________________________________
_____________________________________________________
_____________________________________________________
_____________________________________________________
_____________________________________________________
_____________________________________________________
_____________________________________________________
_____________________________________________________

Interpretation Practice

- Work in teams
- Review exemplars
- Present conclusions to class

Notes:
_____________________________________________________
_____________________________________________________
_____________________________________________________
_____________________________________________________
_____________________________________________________
_____________________________________________________
_____________________________________________________
_____________________________________________________

B. Interpretation Practice

Team Practice

Teams will present their conclusions to the entire class.

Allow teams approximately 15 minutes to review the three exemplars and reach their conclusions.

Subject Charles
Subject Dodge
Subject Edwards
C. Session Wrap-Up

Notes:_______________________________________________
_____________________________________________________
_____________________________________________________
_____________________________________________________
_____________________________________________________
_____________________________________________________
_____________________________________________________
_____________________________________________________
## DRUG INFLUENCE EVALUATION

**Evaluator:** Officer Mark Ashby, Thornton PD  
**DRE #:** 5696  
**Rolling Log #:** 12-10-235  
**Session XV #1**

### General Information
- **Date Examined:** 10/06/12  
- **Time:** 10:30 pm  
- **Location:** Intake Center  
- **Name:** Adams, Frances A.  
- **Date of Birth:** 1/1/65  
- **Sex:** M  
- **Race:** W  
- **Arresting Officer (Name, DRE):** Officer John Blea, Denver PD  
- **Chemical Test:** Urine  
- **Test or tests refused:**  
- **Arresting Officer:** None  
- **Breach:** None

### Miranda Warning
- **Given By:** Officer Blea  
- **Given To:** Yes  
- **What have you eaten today?** Hamburger  
- **When?** Noon  
- **What have you been drinking?** Water  
- **How much?** N/A  
- **Time of last drink?** N/A  
- **When did you last sleep?** Last night  
- **How long?** 5 hrs.  
- **Are you sick or injured?** Yes  
- **Are you diabetic or epileptic?** No  
- **Do you take insulin?** Yes  
- **Do you have any physical defects?** Yes  
- **Are you under the care of a doctor or dentist?** No  
- **Are you taking any medication or drugs?** Yes  
- **Attitude:** Cooperative  
- **Coordination:** Poor, stumbling, staggering

### Appearance
- **Slow, slurred, thick:** Normal  
- **Speech:** Normal  
- **Corrective Lenses:** None  
- **Eye Glasses:** None  
- **Contacts, if no:** Normal  
- **Hard:** No  
- **Soft:** No  
- **Eyes:** Normal  
- **Bloodshot:** No  
- **Water:** No  
- **Blindness:** None  
- **Left:** No  
- **Right:** No  
- **Tracking:** Normal  
- **Equal:** Yes  
- **Unequal:** No  
- **Pupil Size:** Normal  
- **Equal:** Yes  
- **Unequal:** No  
- **Vertical Nystagmus:** No  
- **Able to follow stimuli:** Yes  
- **Eye lids:** Normal  
- **Droopy:** No

### Pulse and Time
- **Pulse:** 58 / 2235  
- **Time:** 2.64

### Modified Romberg Balance
- **Walk and Turn Test:** M S M S M S M S M
- **Turned backwards:** M S M S M S M S M

### Internal Clock
- **42 estimated as 30 seconds**

### Draw Lines to Spots Touched
- **Pupil Size:**
  - Room light: Left Eye 4.0, Right Eye 4.0
  - Darkness: Left Eye 6.0, Right Eye 6.0
  - Direct: Left Eye 3.0, Right Eye 3.0

### Blood Pressure
- **Temperature:** 97.6  
- **Muscled tone:** Normal  
- **Comments:** Very relaxed

### Drug Use
- **What drugs or medications have you been using?** None  
- **How much?** Refused  
- **Refused**: Yes  
- **Time of use?** Refused  
- **Where were the drugs used? (Location)** Refused  
- **Date/Time of arrest:** 10/06/12 9:50 pm  
- **Time DRE was notified:** 10:15 pm  
- **Evaluation start time:** 10:30 pm  
- **Evaluation completion time:** 11:49 pm  
- **Police Station:** Present  
- **DRE #:** 5696  
- **Reviewed/approved by/f/d:** DRE

### Opinion of Evaluator
- **Rule Out:** No  
- **Alcohol:** Yes  
- **CNS Stimulation:** No  
- **Dissective Aesthetic:** No  
- **Inhalant:** No  
- **Medical:** No  
- **CNS Depressant:** No  
- **Mutilating:** No  
- **Narcotic Analgetic:** No  
- **Marijuana:** No  
- **Cannabis:** No
DRUG INFLUENCE EVALUATION NARRATIVE
Suspect: Adams, Frances A.

1. LOCATION: The evaluation was conducted at the Boulder County Jail Intake Center.

2. WITNESSES: The evaluation was witnessed and recorded by Deputy Mark George of the Boulder County S.O.

3. BREATH ALCOHOL TEST: Adams’ breath test was a 0.00%.

4. NOTIFICATION AND INTERVIEW OF THE ARRESTING OFFICER: I was contacted by radio and advised to contact Officer John Blea at the Boulder Co. Jail for a drug evaluation. Officer Blea advised that he arrested Adams for DUI after observing him commit numerous traffic violations and performing poorly on the SFST’s.

5. INITIAL OBSERVATION OF SUSPECT: I first observed the suspect in the interview room at the jail. His head was tilted forward, his eyes were closed and his breathing was deep and slow. He responded slowly to questions and his speech was slow, slurred and thick.

6. MEDICAL PROBLEMS AND TREATMENT: None noted or stated.

7. PSYCHOPHYSICAL TESTS: The suspect had difficultly performing the psychophysical tests. Modified Romberg Balance: Suspect had an approximate 3” side to side sway and a 2” front to back sway. He estimated 30 seconds in 42 seconds. Walk & Turn: Suspect lost his balance twice during the instructions, missed heel to toe five times, stopped while walking three times, turned improperly, stepped off the line twice and used his arms for balance. One Leg Stand: Suspect swayed while balancing, used his arms for balance and put his foot down. Finger to Nose: Suspect missed the tip of his nose on five of the six attempts.

8. CLINICAL INDICATORS: Suspect had six clues of HGN with a 35 degree angle of onset with a Lack of Convergence. His pulse and blood pressure were below the DRE average ranges.

9. SIGNS OF INGESTION: Nothing observed.

10. SUSPECT’S STATEMENTS: Suspect stated he was very sleepy and denied using drugs.

11. DRE’S OPINION: In my opinion Adams is under the influence of a _______________ and unable to operate a vehicle safely.

12. TOXICOLOGICAL SAMPLE: The suspect provided a blood sample.

13. MISCELLANEOUS:
DRUG INFLUENCE EVALUATION

Evaluator: Trooper Joseph Germano, NY State Police
DRE #10712, Rolling Log #12-07-021

Session XV #2

Respondent: Trooper David Olney, NY SP

Case # 12-128845

Date Examined/Time/Location: 07/04/12 22:30 Cooperstown PD

Breath Results: 0.09
Chemical Test: Blood

Miranda Warning Given: Yes
What you eat today: 3 hrs. ago

What you have been drinking: "No, nothing"

Time of last drink: N/A

Do you take insulin? No
Do you have any physical defects? No
Are you under the care of a doctor or dentist? No
Are you taking any medication or drugs? No

Speech: Normal, slurred at times
Breath Odor: Rancid

Convergence

Height: 6'0"
Left Eye: 20/20
Right Eye: 20/20

Lack of Smooth Pursuit
Maximum Deviation

Detects R. Eye

Lack of Vertical Nystagmus

Able to follow stimulus

Eyelids: Normal

Type of footwear: Athletic shoes

Draw lines to spots touched

Quick and jerky movements

Blood pressure
142/102
Temperature
99.7

Muscle tone:

Normal

Rigid

Comments:

What drugs or medications have you been using? None
How much? No answer

Date of arrest: 07/04/12
Time DRE was notified: 2130
Evaluation start time: 2200
Evaluation completion time: 2340

Type of test: N/A

Time of use? No answer
Where were the drugs used? (Location) No answer

Officer's Signature: Troop C

Opinion of Evaluator:

Horseplay
Alcohol

Medical

CNS Depressant

Hallucinogen

Narcotic Analog

Inhalant

Cannabis
DRUG INFLUENCE EVALUATION NARRATIVE
Suspect: Baker, Sam B.

1. LOCATION: The evaluation was conducted at the Cooperstown Police Department.

2. WITNESSES: The evaluation was witnessed and recorded by Trooper David Olney of the New York State Police.

3. BREATH ALCOHOL TEST: Baker’s breath test was 0.00%.

4. NOTIFICATION AND INTERVIEW OF THE ARRESTING OFFICER: I was contacted and advised to meet Trooper Guerriere at the Cooperstown Police Department for a drug evaluation. It was determined that Trooper Guerriere arrested Baker for DUI after his vehicle crossed the center line and nearly struck Trooper Guerriere’s patrol vehicle.

5. INITIAL OBSERVATION OF SUSPECT: I first observed the suspect standing in the breath testing room with Trooper Guerriere. The suspect was repeatedly shifting his weight from foot to foot. He was scratching his head and was perspiring heavily. He appeared nervous, anxious and was very restless. His speech was fast and slurred at times.

6. MEDICAL PROBLEMS AND TREATMENT: None noted or stated.

7. PSYCHOPHYSICAL TESTS: The suspect had difficultly performing the psychophysical tests. Modified Romberg Balance: Suspect had an approximate 3” front to back and a 2” side to side sway and estimated 30 seconds in 21 seconds. Walk & Turn: Suspect performed the test very quickly, used his arms for balance and missed heel to toe three times. One Leg Stand: Suspect swayed while balancing, used his arms for balance and put his foot down once. He also counted fast during the test. Finger to Nose: Suspect missed the tip of his nose on three of the six attempts and had quick jerky movements.

8. CLINICAL INDICATORS: Suspect’s pulse, blood pressure and temperature were elevated and above the DRE average ranges. His pupils were dilated in room light and in direct light.

9. SIGNS OF INGESTION: The suspect had a reddened nasal area and his nose was runny.

10. SUSPECT’S STATEMENTS: Suspect denied using any drugs.

11. DRE’S OPINION: In my opinion Baker is under the influence of a ________________ and unable to operate a vehicle safely.

12. TOXICOLOGICAL SAMPLE: The suspect provided a urine sample.

13. MISCELLANEOUS:
DRUG INFLUENCE EVALUATION

Evaluator: Trooper Kelly Gresser, WA State Patrol

ODR #: 12-03-010

Session XV #3

Time Examined: 03/17/12 0645

Olympia WSP Office

Suspect's Name: Charles, Mary C.

Case #: 12-10127

Race: F W

Arresting Officer: Serg. Courtney Stewart, WA SP #1545

Address: Theodore Roe, King Co. S.O.

Crime: None

Date of Birth: 6/13/72

Injury: None

Sex: F

Property: None

Chemical Test: Urine

Test Rejected: No

Blood: Yes

Test results: 0.07

Chemical test results: 2129063

1) What time was last drink?
2) Were you under the care of a doctor or dentist?
3) Are you under the care of a doctor or dentist?
4) Are you taking any medication or drugs?
5) Are you under the care of a doctor or dentist?
6) Are you taking any medication or drugs?
7) Are you under the care of a doctor or dentist?
8) Are you taking any medication or drugs?
9) Are you under the care of a doctor or dentist?
10) Are you taking any medication or drugs?
11) Are you under the care of a doctor or dentist?
12) Are you taking any medication or drugs?
13) Are you under the care of a doctor or dentist?
14) Are you taking any medication or drugs?
15) Are you under the care of a doctor or dentist?

Hair: None

HGN: Left Eye

Lack of Smooth Pursuit

Deficient: No

Maximum Deviation: Yes

Angle of onset: 40

Other: No

Convergence

Modified Romberg Balance

Walk and Turn Test

Circles: 2" 2" 2" 2"

Circular sway

Left eye

Right eye

Concentration

Psychomotor: No

Odor of alcohol: None

Speech: Clear

Able to follow stimuli: Yes

Eye: Normal

Bloodshot: No

Nasal area: Clear

Oral cavity: Clear

Type of footwear: Tennis shoes

N/A

Dilated: No

No visible marks

Pupil Size: Equal

No dilatation or pupillary reaction

Room light: 2.5 - 5.0

Nasal area: Clear

Darkness: 5.0 - 8.5

Oral cavity: Clear

Direct: 3.5

Nasal area: Clear

Indirect: 3.5

Nasal area: Clear

Pupil reaction: Abnormal

Lateral dev: Normal

Pupil reaction: Normal

Medial dev: Normal

Pupil reaction: Normal

Abnormal: No

Pupil reaction: Abnormal

Rebound Dilation

Reaction to light: Slow

Right arm

Left arm

N/A

No answer

Time of arrest: 03/17/12 0100

Time DRE was notified: 0025

Evaluation start time: 0045

Evaluation completion time: 0125

Precinct/Station: Olympia District

Officer's Signature: 11341

Opinion of Evaluator: No answer

Review/Approved by: date

N/A

Drug screening: No
DRUG INFLUENCE EVALUATION NARRATIVE
Suspect: Charles, Mary C.

1. **LOCATION:** The evaluation was conducted at the WSP Office in Olympia.

2. **WITNESSES:** The evaluation was recorded and witnessed by Deputy Theodore Boe of the King County S.O.

3. **BREATHE ALCOHOL TEST:** Charles’ breath test was a 0.07%.

4. **NOTIFICATION AND INTERVIEW OF THE ARRESTING OFFICER:** Sergeant Stewart contacted the writer at the Olympia Patrol Office requesting a drug evaluation on suspect Charles. Sergeant Stewart advised that the suspect had been reported by several motorists as a possible DUI driver. She located the suspect traveling SB on I-5. The suspect was unable to maintain a single lane of travel and had traffic backed up behind her. When contacted, the suspect had slow, sluggish reactions and slurred speech. She performed poorly on the SFST’s and was arrested for DUI.

5. **INITIAL OBSERVATION OF SUSPECT:** Writer first observed the suspect in the interview room with Sergeant Stewart. The suspect was swaying as she stood and was very unstable on her feet. Her speech was slow, thick and slurred.

6. **MEDICAL PROBLEMS AND TREATMENT:** None noted or stated.

7. **PSYCHOPHYSICAL TESTS:** Modified Romberg Balance: Suspect had an approximate 2” circular sway and estimated 30 seconds in 40 seconds. Walk & Turn: Suspect lost her balance during the instructions, missed heel to toe twice, stepped off the line and used her arms for balance. One Leg Stand: Suspect swayed while balancing, used her arms for balance and put her foot down once while standing on her left foot and twice while standing on the right foot. Finger to Nose: Suspect missed the tip of her nose on 3 of the 6 attempts.

8. **CLINICAL INDICATORS:** The suspect exhibited six clues of HGN and a Lack of Convergence.

9. **SIGNS OF INGESTION:** The suspect had an odor of an alcoholic beverage on her breath.

10. **SUSPECT'S STATEMENTS:** Suspect admitted drinking a “couple of beers” earlier in the evening and admitted smoking some marijuana 3 or 4 days ago.

11. **DRE'S OPINION:** In my opinion Charles is under the influence of ________________ and unable to operate a vehicle safely.

12. **TOXICOLOGICAL SAMPLE:** The suspect provided a blood sample.

13. **MISCELLANEOUS:**
DRUG INFLUENCE EVALUATION

Evaluator:
Sgt. Joseph Milos, Bellevue PD

Date Examined/Time/Location:
02/22/12  2215 Grand Island PD

Attested D.O.:
DRE # 4477  Rolling Log # 12-02-008

Session XV #4

Given By:
Sgt. Hilderbrand

Marijuana Warning Given:
Not Yes No

What have you eaten today? When? Axis:
2 tacos  2 hrs. ago  Nothing

When have you been drinking? How much?

Time of last drink:
N/A

Are you sick or injured?
Yes No

Are you diabetic or epileptic?
Yes No

Do you take any medicine?
Yes No

Are you under the care of a doctor or dentist?
Yes No

Speech: Rapid

Breath Odor: Normal

Pupil Size: Equal  Unequal (explain):

Slight Nystagmus:

Right Eye:

Convergence:

L

R

Balance:

1. 100 / 2238

2. 104 / 2235

3. 100 / 2242

Modified Romberg Balance:

Walked rapidly

Walk and Turn test:

Cannot keep balance:

Starts too soon:

Stops walking:

Steps off line:

Reaches arm:

Distant eyes:

One Leg Stand:

38

15

15

15

One Leg Stand:

35

35

35

35

35

35

35

35

35

35

Type of footwear:
Boots

Draw lines to spots touched:

Blood pressure:

142/96

Temperature:
99.6

Muscle tone:
Normal  Flaccid  Rigid

Express:

What drugs or medications have you been using?

I'm not answering that man

How much?

No answer

Time of use:

No answer

Where were the drugs used? (Location)

No answer

Date / Time of arrest:
02/22/12  2135

Time DRE was notified:
2220

Evaluation start time:
2355

Evaluation completion time:
2355

Officer's Signature:
DRE # 4477

Opinion of Evaluator:

Fart Out  Alcohol  CNS Depressant

Medicated  CNS Stimulant  Dissociative

Hypnotic  Narcotic Analgesic  Inhalant

Cannabis

Prepared/Station:

N/A

REBOUND DILATION:

Yes No

REACTION TO LIGHT:

Yes No

FINGER MUSCLES:

RIGHT ARM

LEFT ARM

Four puncture wounds with red dots
DRUG INFLUENCE EVALUATION NARRATIVE
Suspect: Dodge, Fred D.

1. LOCATION: The evaluation was conducted at the Grand Island Police Department.

2. WITNESSES: The evaluation was recorded by the arresting officer, Sergeant Dale Hilderbrand of the Grand Island Police Department and witnessed by Sgt. Martin Denton.

3. BREATH ALCOHOL TEST: Dodge’s breath test was 0.00%.

4. NOTIFICATION AND INTERVIEW OF THE ARRESTING OFFICER: Sgt. Hilderbrand contacted Dispatch and requested a drug evaluation on suspect Dodge. I contacted Sgt. Hilderbrand at the P.D. where it was determined the suspect had been involved in an attempted elude and was apprehended at E. Bismark Road and S. Oak. The suspect was very restless, animated and unable to stand still. He was also very talkative and his speech was rapid. He performed poorly on SFST’s and was arrested for DUI.

5. INITIAL OBSERVATION OF SUSPECT: I first observed the suspect in the interview room at the P.D. His speech was rapid and loud. He seemed unconcerned about being under arrest. He had quick movements and was unable to stand still.

6. MEDICAL PROBLEMS AND TREATMENT: None noted or stated.

7. PSYCHOPHYSICAL TESTS: Modified Romberg Balance: Suspect had an approximate 2” side to side sway and estimated 30 seconds in 22 seconds. Walk & Turn: Suspect twice started the test too soon, lost his balance once during the instructions, stopped walking on his fifth step, raised his arms for balance and performed the test quickly. One Leg Stand: Suspect swayed while balancing and put his foot down once while standing on his right foot. Finger to Nose: Suspect missed the tip of his nose on all six attempts.

8. CLINICAL INDICATORS: The suspect’s pulse and blood pressure were elevated and above the DRE average ranges. His pupils were dilated and had a slow reaction to light.

9. SIGNS OF INGESTION: The suspect had four fresh puncture marks on the inside of his left forearm.

10. SUSPECT’S STATEMENTS: Suspect denied any drug use.

11. DRE’S OPINION: In my opinion Dodge is under the influence of a ________________ and unable to operate a vehicle safely.

12. TOXICOLOGICAL SAMPLE: The suspect provided a blood sample.

13. MISCELLANEOUS:
DRUG INFLUENCE EVALUATION

Evaluator
Sgt. Jim Roy, Colchester P.D.

Suspect
Lt John Flannigan, VT State Police

Arrestee’s Name (Last, First, Middle)
Edwards, Jean E.

Age:

Date of Birth:
01/16/84

Sex:
F

Race:
W

Area:
Colchester PD

Case #: 12-001701

Drug or Alcohol Refused

Test Results:
Results: 0.00

Chemical Test:
Urine:
Blood:

Test or tests refused:

Officer:
Ron Hougue, St. Albans PD #13224

Date Examined / Time / Location
08/04/12 2300

Time now/ Actual

"Don’t know"
I don’t remember"

Are you taking any medication or drugs?

Are you under the care of a doctor or dentist?

Are you sick or injured?

Are you diabetic or epileptic?

Are you taking any medication or drugs?

Attitude:
Disoriented, cooperative

Coordination:
Poor, unsteady

Speech:
Rambling, slurred

Breath Odor:
Normal

Face:
Sweaty, dazed appearance

Corrective Lenses:
None

Glasses:
Contacts, if so

Hand:
Soft

Eyes:
Reddened Conjunctiva

Normal:
Bloodshot

Water

Blindness:
None:
Left:
Right:

Tracking:
Equal:
Unequal

Pupil Size:
Equal:
Unequal (explain)

Pupil:
Left Eye:
Right Eye:

Max Deviation:
No:
No

Angle of Onset:
None:
None

Gaze:
Convergence:

L R

Sways while balancing
Uses arms to balance
Hopping
Suts foot down

ONE LEG STAND

Test stopped

Modified Romberg Balance

Lack of Smooth Pursuit:

Max Deviation:
No:
No

Angle of Onset:
None:
None

Internal clock
90 estimated as 30 seconds

Describe Turn:
Wrong direction

Cannot do test (explain)

Type of footwear:
Flip-flops

Draw lines to spots touched

PUPIL SIZE

Pupil:
Left Eye:
6.5
Right Eye:
6.5

Nasal react:
Clear

Oral cavity:
Clear

REBOUND DILATION

Yes:
No

REACTION TO LIGHT:
Slow

Blood pressure
148/110

Temperature
100.0

Muscle tone:
Normal
Flaccid
Rigid

Comment:
Very rigid arms

What drugs or mediations have you been using?

"Nothing"

How much?

No answer

Time of use:
No answer

Where were the drugs used? (Location)
No answer

Date / Time of arrest:
08/04/12 2215

Time DRE was notified:
2245

Evaluation start time:
2300

Evaluation completion time:
2335

Officer’s Signature:
DRE #
12574

Reviewed/approved by / date:

Opinion of Evaluator:

Drug or Alcohol

CNS Stimulant

Dissociative Anesthetic

Inhalant

Medical

CNS Depressant

Hallucinogen

Narcotic Analog

Cannabis

NAD

08/04/12

Prentiss

14 of 15

HS 172 R5/13
DRUG INFLUENCE EVALUATION NARRATIVE

Suspect: Edwards, Joan E.

1. LOCATION: The evaluation was conducted at the Colchester Police Department.

2. WITNESSES: Lt. John Flannigan from the VT State Police recorded the evaluation.

3. BREATH ALCOHOL TEST: Edwards’ breath test was a 0.00%.

4. NOTIFICATION AND INTERVIEW OF THE ARRESTING OFFICER: I was advised to contact Officer Hoague at the Colchester PD for a drug evaluation. It was determined that Officer Hoague had found the suspect sitting on the hood of her vehicle along I-89-S. She was waving her arms and screaming at cars as they passed by. It was determined that she had driven her vehicle to that location after attending a concert in Canada earlier that day. She was administered SFST’s which she had great difficulty completing and was subsequently arrested for DUI.

5. INITIAL OBSERVATION OF SUSPECT: I first observed the suspect in the interview room at CPD. She appeared dazed, disoriented and had difficultly standing.

6. MEDICAL PROBLEMS AND TREATMENT: Suspect stated she felt sick to her stomach and felt like “throwing-up” but did not require medical assistance.

7. PSYCHOPHYSICAL TESTS: The suspect performed very poorly on the psychophysical tests. Modified Romberg Balance: Suspect had an approximate 3” side to side sway and estimated 30 seconds in 90 seconds. Walk & Turn: Suspect missed heel to toe on each step, stopped walking twice, used her arms for balance, took an extra step on the first nine steps and made an improper turn. One Leg Stand: The suspect put her foot down three times on each foot and the test was stopped for safety reasons. Finger to Nose: Suspect missed the tip of her nose on all six attempts.

8. CLINICAL INDICATORS: The suspect’s pulse, blood pressure and temperature were elevated and above the DRE average ranges. Her pupils were dilated.

9. SIGNS OF INGESTION: None were evident.

10. SUSPECT’S STATEMENTS: Suspect denied any medicine or drug use.

11. DRE’S OPINION: In my opinion Edwards is under the influence of a _____________ and unable to operate a vehicle safely.

12. TOXICOLOGICAL SAMPLE: The suspect provided a blood sample.

13. MISCELLANEOUS: After completing the evaluation the suspect was transported to the local hospital for monitoring and a medical evaluation.
Participant Manual DRE 7-Day Session 16 – Dissociative Anesthetics

Session 16
Dissociative Anesthetics

Learning Objectives
• Explain a brief history of Dissociative Anesthetics and specifically PCP and its analogs
• Identify common drug names and terms associated with this drug category
• Identify common methods of administration for this drug category
• Describe the symptoms, observable signs and other effects associated with this drug category

Notes:
_____________________________________________________
_____________________________________________________
_____________________________________________________
_____________________________________________________
_____________________________________________________
_____________________________________________________
_____________________________________________________
_____________________________________________________

Upon successfully completing this session the participant will be able to:
• Explain a brief history of Dissociative Anesthetics and specifically PCP and its analogs.
• Identify common drug names and terms associated with this drug category.
• Identify common methods of administration for this drug category.
• Describe the symptoms, observable signs and other effects associated with this drug category.
Learning Objectives (Cont.)

- Describe the typical time parameters associated with this drug category
- List the clues that are likely to emerge when the drug influence evaluation is conducted for a person under the influence of this drug category
- Correctly answer the “topics for study” questions at the end of this session

CONTENT SEGMENTS

A. Overview of Dissociative Anesthetics
B. Possible Effects of Dissociative Anesthetics
C. Onset and Duration of Effects
D. Signs and Symptoms of Dissociative Anesthetics Overdose
E. Expected Results of the Evaluation
F. Classification Exemplars

LEARNING ACTIVITIES

- Instructor-Led Presentations
- Review of DEC Exemplars
- Reading Assignments
- Video Presentations
- Slide Presentations

A. Overview of Dissociative Anesthetics

Dissociative Anesthetics include drugs that inhibit pain by cutting off or disassociating the brain’s perception of pain. The drugs within this category normally will induce a state of sedation, immobility, amnesia and marked analgesia.
Phencyclidine (PCP)

Phencyclidine or PCP, is a drug that, along with its analogs, are examples of this distinct drug category.

The chemical for PCP is Phenyl Cyclohexyl Piperidine.

PCP shares some characteristics with each of the three categories of drugs.

It produces some effects that are similar to the effects of CNS Depressants.

- Examples of effects PCP shares with Depressants: Nystagmus, slurred speech, slowed responses.

It produces some effects that are similar to those of CNS Stimulants.

- Examples of effects PCP shares with CNS Stimulants: elevated vital signs and restlessness.

In some respects it acts like a Hallucinogen.
Phencyclidine was first developed in the late 1950’s. It was developed by Parke-Davis and Company, a leading pharmaceutical firm.  

- The developers were searching for a drug that would serve as an efficient intravenous anesthetic.  
- PCP proved to be a very effective anesthetic.  

An anesthetic is an agent that reduces or abolishes pain sensitivity.  

- It was patented and marketed in 1963 under the trade name Sernyl.  
- It was used in the treatment of mental and psychological disorders, including schizophrenia.  

- Many adverse side effects were experienced by persons who had been treated with PCP.  
- In 1967, use of Phencyclidine as an anesthetic for humans was discontinued.  
- In 1968, Parke-Davis re-patented PCP under the trade name Sernylan, which was restricted to use as a veterinary anesthetic.  
- Sernyl for animals = Sernylan.  
- However, Sernylan was often illicitly diverted to “street” use, so most legitimate manufacturing of PCP was stopped in 1978.
Manufacture of PCP

- Relatively easy
- Chemicals available commercially
- Formula for producing PCP has been widely publicized.
- Basic hardware

PCP is relatively easy to manufacture.
- The chemicals required to produce it are readily available commercially.
- The formula for producing PCP has been widely publicized.
- The hardware needed to combine the chemicals is very basic.

Common PCP “Street Names”

- Ace
- Amoeba
- Trank
- Jet Fuel
- Juice
- Dust
- Magic Dust
- Monkey Dust
- Crystal Joints
- Krystal
- KJ (Or CJ)
- Devil Dust
- KJ Krystal
- Angel Dust
- Krystal Joints
- Embalming Fluid
- Monkey Tranquilizer
- Lovely

Street names for PCP – “angel dust,” “crystal,” “sherms,” “elephant tranquilizer,” and “water”.

More PCP “Street Names”

- Peace
- Peace Pill
- Paz
- Green
- Elephant Tranquilizer
- Horse Tranquilizer
- Animal Tranquilizer
- Green Leaves
- Tic Tac
- Kools
- Super Kools
- Super Grass
- Super Weed
- Zombie Weed
- Peace Weed
- Mint Weed
- Killer Weed
- Sherms

Notes: ______________________________________________
____________________________________________________
____________________________________________________
____________________________________________________
____________________________________________________
____________________________________________________
____________________________________________________
____________________________________________________
Methods of Ingestion: PCP

- Many users ingest PCP by smoking.
- PCP can be applied in either powder or liquid form to a variety of vegetable or leafy substances, which can then be smoked in a pipe or homemade cigarette.
- Popular substances include mint leaves, parsley, oregano, tobacco, or marijuana.
- Commercially prepared cigarettes can also be dipped in liquid PCP, allowed to dry and then smoked.

Note: PCP adulterated cigarettes usually will be wrapped in metal foil to be preserved.
- Some users prefer to dip a string in liquid PCP, and then insert the string into a tobacco cigarette.

Note: White cigarette paper will be stained brown if adulterated with PCP. Brown cigarette paper will show white crystals, when adulterated.
PCP can also be insufflated or “snorted.”

It can also be taken orally, in capsule or tablet form.

Some users inject liquid PCP, either directly into a vein, under the skin or into a muscle.

Some users have administered PCP to themselves by dripping liquid PCP onto their eyes, using an eyedropper.

Transdermal absorption of PCP has also been reported (i.e. when applied to the skin, especially as a liquid, PCP can penetrate directly into the body and bloodstream).

Note: Liquid PCP is especially dangerous because it can be absorbed through the skin. Hence, it could be used as a weapon.
Ketamine

Another drug in this category is called Ketamine. It continues to be manufactured and sold legitimately.

Ketamine is a white, crystalline powder or clear liquid. Ketamine is used as a rapid surgical anesthetic, both for animals and humans, especially children.

- Some brand names of Ketamine: Ketalar (human use), Ketaset, Ketavet, Vetalar and Vetamine (veterinary use).
- Ketamine is being studied as a possible treatment of depression.
- Methoxetamine – a research chemical not currently approved for human or veterinary use. Methoxetamine has a similar abuse profile to Ketamine, and can cause pain suppression, tachycardia, hypertension, and altered perception and memory. Signs and symptoms include dissociated and catatonic state, nausea, vomiting, and visual hallucinations.


“Street Names” for Ketamine

- “K”
- “Special K”
- “Vitamin K”
- “Jet”
- “Super acid”
- “Kit Kat”
- “Lady K”
- “Kitty”
- “Cat Valium”
- “Super K”

Ketamine street names include “K,” “Special K,” “Vitamin K,” “Jet” and “Super acid.”
Methods of Ingestion

Ketamine can be applied in either powder or liquid form to a variety of vegetable or leafy substances, which can then be smoked in a pipe or homemade cigarettes. Popular substances include mint leaves, parsley, oregano, tobacco, or marijuana. Commercially prepared cigarettes can also be dipped in liquid Ketamine, allowed to dry and then smoked. Some users prefer to dip a string in liquid Ketamine, and then insert the string into a tobacco cigarette.
Dextromethorphan (DXM)

Another drug in this category is Dextromethorphan. It is sometimes referred to as “DXM” and is an ingredient found in numerous over-the-counter cough and cold remedies.

- Point out that DREs frequently encounter persons abusing DXM due to its availability in so many over-the-counter products.
- Point out in some respects, DXM’s effects can be similar to a CNS Depressant, CNS Stimulant, and Hallucinogen. It has been classified as a CNS Depressant in some medical texts and scientific/research reports.
- Point out that DXM is often in other over-the-counter substances containing Acetaminophen, Chlorpheniramine, and Guaifenesin.
- DXM is a synthetically produced substance that is chemically related to Codeine, although it is not an opiate.
- When ingested in recommended dosage levels, DXM generally is a safe and highly effective cough suppressant; however, when ingested in large amounts, it produces negative physiological effects.
- DXM abusers normally ingest the drug orally, although some snort.
- Some abusers ingest 250 to 1,500 milligrams in a single dosage.
Street names for Dextromethorphan include:

- Triple C
- Robo
- Robo-Tripping
- Skittles
- Robo-dosing
- Robo-fire
- Rojo
- Candy
- Velvet
- DM

Methods of ingesting Dextromethorphan include:

- Orally
- Injection
- Insufflation (snorting)
B. Possible Effects of Dissociative Anesthetics

Continuing research has demonstrated that PCP and other Dissociative Anesthetics consistently produced the following adverse side effects:

- Delirium: confusion, incoherent speech, excitement, illusions, hallucinations, and disorientation.
- Agitation, anxiety
- Rigid muscle tone
- Elevated blood pressure
- Convulsions: involuntary contortion of the muscles, producing contortion of the body and limbs.
- Difficulty in speech
- Hallucinations
- Violent reactions

Some lingering and long term effects were also noted.

- Some patients complained of dizziness for several hours after their attention and consciousness appeared to be cleared of PCP’s effects.
- Some patients report memory disorders and other psychological disorders resembling schizophrenia for several months and even years afterwards.
PCP has sometimes been called a psychotomimetic drug; i.e. it produces effects that mimic psychosis, or “craziness.” When the craziness remains long after the drug has dissipated, we say that its effects were psychotogenic, i.e. it didn’t simply mimic craziness, it caused craziness.

PCP is classified as a Dissociative Anesthetic, because it cuts off the brain’s perceptions of the senses.

• PCP users often feel that their heads are physically separated from their bodies.
• They sometimes report feeling they are dead, and that their heads are floating away.
Cases of terribly bizarre, self-destructive behavior have been reported with persons under the influence of PCP.

- One young man methodically pulled his own teeth out, using a pair of pliers.
- Point out that PCP can render the user impervious to pain. It anesthetizes the central nervous system to the extent that surgery could be performed on the user while he or she is wide awake.
- Another individual suffered hallucinations of unbelievably grotesque monsters, and gouged out his own eyes to avoid seeing the monsters.
- Another young man drank rat poison, attempting to kill rats that he imagined were inhabiting his body.
- A nude woman plunged a butcher knife into her own eye, chest, groin and abdomen. She then threatened a police officer with the knife and was shot to death.

C. Onset and Duration of Effects

**PCP**
- When PCP is smoked or injected, onset occurs within 1 – 5 minutes.
- When inhaled (“snorted”) onset occurs in 2 – 3 minutes.
- Onset is considerably slower when PCP is taken orally: 30 – 60 minutes.
- The effects reach their peak in about 15 – 30 minutes, assuming the PCP was smoked, injected or snorted.
- The effects generally last 4 – 6 hours, but they can go somewhat longer.
- The user usually, but not always returns to normal within 24 – 48 hours.

**Ketamine**
- Within seconds if smoked; duration varies.
- 1 – 5 minutes if injected; lasting 30 – 45 minutes.
- 5 – 10 minutes if snorted; lasting 45 – 60 minutes.
- 15 – 20 minutes if orally; lasting 1 – 2 hours.
**Onset and Duration of Effects for Dextromethorphan (DXM)**

- Rapidly absorbed from the gastrointestinal tract
- Peak plasma concentration is reached in approximately 2.5 hours
- Expect antitussive effects in 15 – 30 minutes
- Duration of effects is approximately 3 – 6 hours

**Notes:**

---

**Dextromethorphan**

- Rapidly absorbed from the gastrointestinal tract and peak plasma concentrations are reached in approximately 2.5 hours.
- DXM is widely distributed and is rapidly and extensively metabolized by the liver.
- DXM exerts its antitussive effects within 15 – 30 minutes of oral administration. The duration of action is approximately 3 – 6 hours with conventional dosage forms.

**Notes:**

---

**DXM Plateau**

- 1<sup>st</sup> Plateau: Mild inebriation
- 2<sup>nd</sup> Plateau: An effect similar to alcohol intoxication with mild hallucinations
- 3<sup>rd</sup> Plateau: An altered state of consciousness – impaired vision and other senses
- 4<sup>th</sup> Plateau: Mind and body dissociation - “out of body” experience

**Notes:**

---

**DXM Plateau (or effect)**

Abusers will also ingest various amounts of DXM depending on their body weight and the effect or “plateau” that they are attempting to achieve. Plateau’s include:

1<sup>st</sup> Plateau: Mild inebriation.
2<sup>nd</sup> Plateau: An effect similar to alcohol intoxication with mild hallucinations.
3<sup>rd</sup> Plateau: An altered state of consciousness where the abuser’s senses, particularly vision, can become impaired.
4<sup>th</sup> Plateau: Mind and body dissociation or an “out of body” experience.

Other effects include: blurred vision, body itching, rash, sweating, fever, hypertension, shallow respiration, diarrhea, toxic psychosis, and an increased heart rate, blood pressure and body temperature.

Acute dose between 250 – 1500 mg.
D. **Signs and Symptoms of Dissociative Anesthetic Overdose**

In addition to the bizarre, violent and self-destructive behavior discussed previously, persons severely intoxicated by Dissociative Anesthetics may exhibit definite and extreme symptoms signifying a medically dangerous condition.

- A deep coma, lasting up to 12 hours.
- Seizures and convulsions.
- A danger associated with severe Dissociative Anesthetics intoxication is that the person may die due to respiratory depression.
- There is also some evidence that Dissociative Anesthetics may trigger a heart attack, if the user had some pre-existing condition disposing him or her to possible cardiac problems.
- Eyes generally open with a blank stare.

There is also some evidence that prolonged use of Dissociative Anesthetics can lead to psychosis, which can be permanent.
E. Expected Results of the Evaluation

- Horizontal Gaze Nystagmus generally will be present with a very early angle of onset.
- Vertical Gaze Nystagmus usually will be present.
- Lack of convergence will generally be present.
- Performance on Modified Romberg Balance will be impaired: internal clock may be slowed.
- Performance on Walk and Turn, One Leg Stand, and Finger to Nose will be impaired: muscle tone will usually be rigid.

With PCP, the subject may exhibit a “high gait ataxia” or “moon walking,” i.e. taking abnormally high and slow steps, as though he or she were trying to step over obstacles in his or her path.

Vital Signs:
- Blood pressure will generally be elevated.
- Body temperature will generally be up.

Dark Room
- Pupil size will be within the average ranges.
- Reaction to light will be normal.

Vital Signs
- Blood pressure will generally be elevated.
- Body temperature will generally be up.
Evaluation of Subjects Under the Influence Dissociative Anesthetics

Dark Room:
• Pupil size - within the average ranges
• Pupillary reaction to light - Normal

Notes: ____________________________________________
__________________________________________________
__________________________________________________
__________________________________________________
__________________________________________________
__________________________________________________
__________________________________________________
__________________________________________________

Dark Room
• Pupil size will be within the average ranges.
• Reaction to light will be normal.

General Indicators
Subjects Under the Influence of Dissociative Anesthetics
• Blank stare
• Confused
• Chemical odor (PCP)
• Cyclic behavior (PCP)

Notes: ____________________________________________
__________________________________________________
__________________________________________________
__________________________________________________
__________________________________________________
__________________________________________________
__________________________________________________
__________________________________________________

General Indicators
• Blank stare
• Confused
• Chemical odor (PCP)
• Cyclic behavior (PCP)
• Difficulty with speech
• Disoriented
• Early HGN angle of onset
• Hallucinations
• Incomplete verbal responses
• Non-communicative
• Perspiring (PCP)
• Possibly violent
• Slurred and repetitive speech
• Warm to touch
• Loss of Memory

Notes:_______________________________________________
_____________________________________________________
_____________________________________________________
_____________________________________________________
_____________________________________________________
_____________________________________________________
_____________________________________________________
_____________________________________________________
_____________________________________________________
_____________________________________________________

16-31
Summary

- Expected Results of the Evaluation. Note: “Normal” for pupil sizes refers to within the DRE average ranges.
- Point out that as with other drug categories, DREs should not specify the exact drug such as PCP, Ketamine or DXM.
- When a DRE concludes that a subject is impaired by a Dissociative Anesthetic, such as PCP or DXM, the report should state that “the subject is under the influence of a Dissociative Anesthetic.”

F. Classification Exemplar
TOPICS FOR STUDY
1. What was the original purpose for which PCP was first patented and marketed?

2. Why do many PCP smokers prefer to adulterate mentholated cigarettes with PCP?

3. What is Ketamine?

4. What does the term “dissociative anesthetic” mean?

5. “Phencyclidine” is a contraction of what three words?
DRUG INFLUENCE EVALUATION

Session XVI #2

Evaluator
Officer Steve Dunn, Anchorage P.D.  
DRE # 11281  
Rolling Log # 12-04-33

Interviewer
Officer Chris Ritaia, A.P.D.  
DRE # 11281  
Rolling Log # 12-04-33  
Case # 12-788798

Arrestee's Name (Last, First, Middle)
Albright, Jeremy J.  
4/10/86  
M  
W  
Officer David Pollock, A.P.D. #1374

Date Examined / Time / Location
04/07/12  
1420  
4th Ave. Substation

Breath Results:
Test Refused
Chemical Test:

Urine  
Blood

Result:

Results: 0.00  
Instrument #: 75470

Miranda Warning Given
Yes  
No

Cheeseburger & fries  
11AM

What have you eaten today?

Who?

What have you been drinking?

How much?

Time of last drink?

N/A

Are you taking any medication or drugs?

Yes  
No  
"Just some cold medicine"

Are you under the care of a doctor or dentist?

Yes  
No

Do you have any physical defects?

Yes  
No

Do you have any other medical problems?

Yes  
No

Attitude:

Cooperative

Coordination:

Slow and deliberate

Speech:

Normal

Face:

Flushed

Corrective Lenses:

None

Eyes:

[ ] Reddened Conjunctiva
[ ] Normal

Blindness:

None  
Left  
Right

Tracking:

[ ] Equal  
[ ] Unequal

Pupil Size:

[ ] Equal  
[ ] Unequal

Vertical Nystagmus:

[ ] Yes  
[ ] No

Able to follow stimuli

Eyeballs:

[ ] Normal

[ ] Droopy

Pulse and time:

1.  
110 / 1430

2.  
112 / 1446

3.  
110 / 1301

Lack of Smooth Pursuit

Maximum Deviation

Angle of Onset

Immediate

Immediate

Convergence

Cannot keep balance

Starts too soon

Steps on floor

Loses balance

Uses arms to balance

Steps off line

Rises arms

Actual steps taken

28 estimated as 10 seconds

Shuffled feet

Modified Romberg Balance

Walk and Turn test

2"  
2"  
2"  
2"

Walked slowly

Internal clock

Describe Turn

Draw lines to spots touched

PUPIL SIZE

Light  
Darkness

Right Eye

5.0  
8.0  
4.0

Left Eye

5.0  
8.0  
4.0

Room light  
2.5 - 4.0

3.0 - 4.5

Direct  
2.0 - 4.5

Pupil reaction to light:

RIGHT ARM

LEFT ARM

Nothing observed

Blood pressure

152/102  
99.7

Muscle tone:

[ ] Normal

[ ] Flaccid

[ ] Rigid

Conduct:

Used the first pad of each finger

What drugs or medications have you been using?

How much?

24 pills

Time of use?

Time of arrest:

04/07/12  
1350

Time DRE was notified:

1750

Evaluation start time:

1420

Evaluation completion time:

1540

Premise/Station:

Date / Time of arrest:

Officer's Signature:

DRE # 11281  
Reviewed/approved by / date:

Opinion of Evaluator:

[ ] Ritalin

[ ] Alzheimers

[ ] CNS Stimulant

[ ] Dissociative Anesthetic

[ ] Inhalant

[ ] Medical

[ ] CNS Depressant

[ ] Hallucinogen

[ ] Narcotic Analgesic

[ ] Cannabis

Type of footwear:

Lace-up boots

Nail arc:

Clear

Onal cavity:

Clear

20 of 28
DRUG INFLUENCE EVALUATION NARRATIVE

Suspect: Albright, Jeremy J.

1. LOCATION: The evaluation was conducted at the APD 4th Avenue Substation.

2. WITNESSES: Officer Chris Ritala of APD recorded the evaluation.

3. BREATH ALCOHOL TEST: Albright’s breath test was 0.00%.

4. NOTIFICATION AND INTERVIEW OF THE ARRESTING OFFICER: I was contacted and requested to contact Officer Pollock regarding a drug evaluation. Officer Pollock advised he had stopped the suspect for speeding on Minnesota Ave. The suspect had bloodshot eyes and slurred speech. He appeared impaired, however, there was no odor of alcoholic beverage on his breath. He had six clues of HGN and performed poorly on the SFST’s. He admitted taking some cold medicine.

5. INITIAL OBSERVATION OF SUSPECT: I first observed the suspect in the interview room at the substation. His face was flushed and his speech slurred. His movements were slow and deliberate. He seemed disoriented and confused.

6. MEDICAL PROBLEMS AND TREATMENT: None noted or stated.

7. PSYCHOPHYSICAL TESTS: Modified Romberg Balance: Suspect swayed approximately 2” side to side and approximately 2” front to back. Walk & Turn: Suspect lost his balance during the instructions, turned by shuffling his feet and missed heel to toe twice on the second nine steps. One Leg Stand: Suspect had leg tremors, swayed while balancing and used his arms for balance. Finger to Nose: Suspect missed the tip of his nose on four of the six attempts. He used the pad of his finger on each attempt.

8. CLINICAL INDICATORS: HGN was present with an immediate onset. Vertical Gaze Nystagmus and Lack of Convergence were also present. His pulse, blood pressure and temperature were all elevated and above the DRE average ranges.

9. SIGNS OF INGESTION: None were evident.

10. SUSPECT’S STATEMENTS: Suspect admitted taking about 24 Coricidin pills.

11. DRE’S OPINION: In my opinion Albright is under the influence of a Dissociative Anesthetic and unable to operate a vehicle safely.

12. TOXICOLOGICAL SAMPLE: The suspect provided a blood sample.

13. MISCELLANEOUS: The suspect stated he had been transported to the hospital several months ago when he overdosed by taking 32 Coricidin pills.
**DRUG INFLUENCE EVALUATION**

**Evaluator:** Officer Michael Boylls, LAPD  
**DRE #:** 13542  
**Rolling Log #:** 12-05-56

**Respondent:**  
**Officer Helen Pallares, LAPD**

**Arrestee's Name (Last, First, Middle):** George, Debra A.

**Date of Birth:** 8/24/84  
**Sex:** F  
**Race:** W  
**Arresting Officer (Name, Est):** Officer Helen Pallares, LAPD #10175

**Date Examined / Time / Location:**  
**Breath Results:** Test Refused  
**Chemical Test:** Urine  
**Test or tests refused:** □ Test of or tests refused

**Miranda Warning Given:**  
**Given By:** Officer Pallares

**What have you eaten today?** Pizza  
**When?** 6 PM  
**What have you been drinking?** Nothing  
**Time of last drink?** N/A

**Time now/ Actual:** 11 PM/ 11:15 PM  
**When did you last sleep?** Last night  
**How long?** 6-7 hrs.  
**Are you sick or injured?** No  
**Are you diabetic or epileptic?** No

**Do you take insulin?** No  
**Do you have any physical defects?** No  
**Are you under the care of a doctor or dentist?** No

**Are you taking any medication or drugs?** No  
**Attitude:** Passive, non-responsive  
**Coordination:** Poor, slow, staggering

**Speech:** Slow, confused, thick  
**Breath Odor:** Normal  
**Face:** Sweaty, flushed

**Corrective lenses:** □ None  
**Glasses:** □ Contacts, if so  
**Hard □ Soft**

**Eyes:** □ Reddened Conjunctiva  
**Blindness:** □ None □ Left □ Right  
**Tracking:** □ Equal □ Unequal

**Pupil Size:** □ Equal □ Unequal (explain)  
**Vertical Nystagmus:** □ Yes □ No  
**Able to follow stimulus:** □ Yes □ No  
**Eyelids:** □ Normal □ Droopy

**Pulse and time:**  
1. 106 / 2325  
2. 104 / 2336  
3. 104 / 2345

**Modified Romberg Balance:**  
**Walk and Turn test:** Cannot keep balance  
**Lack of Smooth Pursuit:** Starts too soon  
**Lack of Smooth Pursuit:** Taps nose  
**Lack of Smooth Pursuit:** Sitting up well  
**Lack of Smooth Pursuit:** All steps  
**Lack of Smooth Pursuit:** Constant  
**Angle of Onset:** Immediate  
**Immediate:** Cannot do test (explain)  
**Immediate:** 10 / 12

**Internal clock:**  
42 estimated in 30 seconds  
**Describe Turn:** Stopped, slow

**Draw lines to spots touched:**  
**PUPIL SIZE:**  
* Left Eye:  
- 4.0  
- 6.5  
- 3.5  
* Right Eye:  
- 4.0  
- 6.5  
- 3.5

**Blood pressure:** 158/104  
**Temperature:** 100.4

**Nothing observed**

**What drugs or medications have you been using?** No response

**How much?** N/A  
**Time of use?** No response  
**Where were the drugs used? (Location)** No response

**Date / Time of arrest:** 05/02/12 2210  
**Time DRE was notified:** 2300  
**Evaluation start time:** 2315  
**Evaluation completion time:** 2358

**Officer's Signature:**  
**DRE #:** 13542  
**Reviewed/approved by / date:**

**Opinion of Evaluator:**  
□ Rule Out  
□ Alcohol  
□ CNS Stimulant  
□ Dissociative Aesthetic  
□ Inhalant  
□ Medical  
□ CNS Depressant  
□ Hallucinogen  
□ Narcotic Analgesic  
□ Cannabis
DRUG INFLUENCE EVALUATION NARRATIVE

Suspect: George, Debra A.

1. LOCATION: The evaluation was conducted at the Parker Center Intake Center.

2. WITNESSES: Arresting officer; Helen Pallares, LAPD recorded the evaluation.

3. BREATH ALCOHOL TEST: George’s breath test was 0.00%.

4. NOTIFICATION AND INTERVIEW OF THE ARRESTING OFFICER: Writer was contacted and requested to contact Officer Pallares at Parker Center for a drug evaluation. Officer Pallares advised she stopped the suspect after observing her nearly hit several parked cars on Broadway near 4th Street. Her speech was slow, thick and slurred. She was very confused and not sure of her surroundings. Her coordination was very poor and she nearly fell attempting the SFST’s and was arrested for DUI.

5. INITIAL OBSERVATION OF SUSPECT: I first observed the suspect in the Processing Room at Parker Center. She appeared dazed and disoriented. She had a fixed stare and was responding slowly to questions. She was unstable on her feet and several times used the wall to steady herself. Her movements were slow and deliberate.

6. MEDICAL PROBLEMS AND TREATMENT: None noted or stated.

7. PSYCHOPHYSICAL TESTS: Modified Romberg Balance: Suspect swayed approximately 3” in a circular motion and estimated 30 seconds in 42 seconds. Walk & Turn: Suspect missed heel to toe numerous times and nearly fell twice. She repeatedly used her arms for balance and took a wrong number of steps. One Leg Stand: Suspect lost her balance using the wall to steady herself and the test had to be stopped. Finger to Nose: Suspect missed the tip of her nose on five of the six attempts.

8. CLINICAL INDICATORS: Suspect had six clues of HGN with an immediate angle of onset. She had VGN and was unable to convergence her eyes and looked straight ahead. Her pulse, blood pressure and temperature were all elevated and above the DRE average ranges.

9. SIGNS OF INGESTION: None were evident.

10. SUSPECT’S STATEMENTS: The suspect did not respond when questioned about drug use but did make several “K-Hole” references.

11. DRE’S OPINION: In my opinion George is under the influence of a Dissociative Anesthetic and unable to operate a vehicle safely.

12. TOXICOLOGICAL SAMPLE: The suspect provided a urine sample.

13. MISCELLANEOUS:
**DRUG INFLUENCE EVALUATION**

**Evaluator**
Sgt. Gerry Brit, Yamouth P.D.

**Date & Time**
09/18/12 2145 Middleboro P.D.

**Blood Alcohol Test**
Test refused

**Chemical Test**
Urine:

**Physical Appearance**
Chicken: 6 AM

**Medical History**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Time</th>
<th>Actual</th>
<th>When do you last sleep?</th>
<th>How long</th>
<th>Are you sick or injured?</th>
<th>Are you diabetic or epileptic?</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>8 PM/10 PM</td>
<td>Yesterday</td>
<td>6 hrs.</td>
<td>Yes</td>
<td>No</td>
<td>Yes</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Medication**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Do you take insulin?</th>
<th>Are you under the care of a doctor or dentist?</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Yes</td>
<td>No</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Attitude**
Passive, cooperative

**Coordination**
Poor, staggering

**Speech**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Shattered, slow and low</th>
<th>Chemical odor</th>
<th>Flushed and sweaty</th>
<th>Dizziness</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>None</td>
<td>None</td>
<td>None</td>
<td>None</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Blood Pressure**
140/100

**Temperature**
99.8

**Pupil Size**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Room Light</th>
<th>Darkness</th>
<th>Direct</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Left Eye</td>
<td>4.0</td>
<td>6.0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Right Eye</td>
<td>4.0</td>
<td>6.0</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Rebound Dilation**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Yes</th>
<th>No</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>

**Reaction to Light**
Normal

**Facial Expression**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Type of footwear</th>
<th>Boots</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Nasal area: Clear</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Oral Cavity**
Clear, chemical odor

**Medical Exam**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Medical:</th>
<th>Normal</th>
<th>Focal</th>
<th>Rigid</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>

**Drug Test**

| What drugs or medications have you been using? | Nothing |

**DRE Examination**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Date &amp; Time of arrest</th>
<th>Time DRE was notified</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>09/18/12 2145</td>
<td>2145</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Conclusion**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Officer’s Signature</th>
<th>DRE #</th>
<th>Reviewed/Approved by/Date</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Sgt. Brit, Yamouth P.D.</td>
<td>5479</td>
<td>2145</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

---

**Diagnosis**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Opinion of Evaluation</th>
<th>Drowsy</th>
<th>Alcohol</th>
<th>Medicine</th>
<th>CNS Stimulant</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>No</td>
<td>Yes</td>
<td>No</td>
<td>Yes</td>
<td>No</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

---

**Conclusion**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Test or test refused</th>
<th>Caffeine</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Yes</td>
<td>No</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

---

**Report**

- HS 172 R5/13
- 27 of 28
DRUG INFLUENCE EVALUATION NARRATIVE
Suspect: Ross, Robert H.

1. LOCATION: The evaluation was conducted at the Middleboro Police Department.

2. WITNESSES: Arresting officer Sgt. Deb Batista of the Middleboro PD witnessed the evaluation and Don Decker of Nahant PD recorded the evaluation.

3. BREATH ALCOHOL TEST: Ross’ breath test was 0.00%.

4. NOTIFICATION AND INTERVIEW OF THE ARRESTING OFFICER: I was contacted and advised to contact Sergeant Batista at the Middleboro Police Department for a drug evaluation. Sergeant Batista advised that she had observed the suspect driving on N. Main Street at approximately 10 mph drifting within his lane and nearly hitting parked vehicles. When stopped, the suspect appeared dazed and did not know where he was or where he was going. He had a blank stare and appeared very confused. He was arrested for DUI after performing poorly on the SFST’s.

5. INITIAL OBSERVATION OF SUSPECT: I first observed the suspect in the interview room at M.P.D. He appeared dazed and disoriented, had a fixed stare and responded very slowly to questions. He was perspiring heavily and had rambling speech.

6. MEDICAL PROBLEMS AND TREATMENT: None noted or stated.

7. PSYCHOPHYSICAL TESTS: Modified Romberg Balance: Suspect swayed approximately 3” in a circular motion and estimated 30 seconds in 45 seconds. Walk & Turn: Suspect started walking immediately and lost his balance during the instructions, stepped off the line twice, stopped walking twice, used his arms for balance and missed heel to toe 6 times during the test. One Leg Stand: Suspect was unable to complete the test on either foot and the test was stopped for safety reasons. Finger to Nose: Suspect missed the tip of his nose on four of the six attempts. His arm movements were very rigid.

8. CLINICAL INDICATORS: Suspect exhibited an immediate onset of HGN. Vertical Gaze Nystagmus and Lack of Convergence were also present. The suspect’s pulse, blood pressure and temperature were all elevated and above the DRE average ranges.

9. SIGNS OF INGESTION: There was a strong chemical-type odor on the suspect’s breath.

10. SUSPECT’S STATEMENTS: The suspect stated that he did not use any drugs.

11. DRE’S OPINION: In my opinion Ross is under the influence of a Dissociative Anesthetic and unable to operate a vehicle safely.

12. TOXICOLOGICAL SAMPLE: The suspect provided a blood sample.

13. MISCELLANEOUS:
Participant Manual DRE 7-Day Session 17 – Narcotic Analgesics

Notes:

Upon successfully completing this session the participant will be able to:

• Explain a brief history of the Narcotic Analgesic category of drugs.
• Identify common drug names and terms associated with this category.
• Identify common methods of administration for this category.
• Describe the symptoms, observable signs and other effects associated with this category.
Learning Objectives (Cont.)

• Describe typical time parameters, i.e. onset and duration of effects, associated with this category.

• List the clues that are likely to emerge when the drug influence evaluation is conducted for a person under the influence of this category of drugs.

• Describe the procedures for examining and determining the ages of injection sites.

• Correctly answer the “topics for study” questions at the end of this session.

CONTENT SEGMENTS

A. Overview of the Category
B. Possible Effects
C. Onset and Duration
D. Overdose Signs and Symptoms
E. Expected Results of the Evaluation
F. Injection Site Examination
G. Expected Location of Injection Marks
H. Conclusion
I. Classification Exemplar

LEARNING ACTIVITIES

Instructor-Led Presentations
Review of Drug Evaluation; Classification Exemplars
Reading Assignments
Video Presentations
Slide Presentations
A. Overview of the Category

Narcotic Analgesics

The term “Opioid,” however, most correctly refers to the synthetic subcategory of Narcotic Analgesics.

Narcotic Analgesic Defined

A medical term, not a legal or police term.

An “Analgesic” is a medication or drug that relieves pain. It differs from an anesthetic, in that it lowers one’s perception or sensations of pain, rather than stopping nerve transmission.

Non-Narcotic Analgesics, such as Aspirin, Tylenol, and Motrin, relieve pain, but do NOT produce narcosis, which means numbness or sedation.

Clarification: non-Narcotic Analgesics relieve pain, but do not alter mood. Therefore, they, in small amounts, are not psychoactive and are not abused for their mind or mood altering actions.

A Narcotic is a drug derived from Opium, or produced synthetically that relieves pain, but also induces euphoria, alters mood, and produces sedation.
There are two subcategories of Narcotic Analgesics:

- Opiates
- Synthetics

Opiates: drugs that either contain or are derived from Opium.

Natural alkaloids of Opium.

The term “main ingredient” can be used as a synonym for “alkaloid.”

*The Natural Alkaloids*

Alkaloids and the Opium derivatives all come from Opium, which is sap from the seed pods of a particular type of poppy.

Note: the Opium poppy is also called “papaver somniferum” (somniferum in Latin means “carrier of sleep”)

*Opium Derivatives*

Opium derivatives are obtained by chemically treating the Opium alkaloid. Opium derivatives are therefore derived from Opium.

*Synthetics*

Synthetics, which do not derive from Opium at all, have similar or identical effects as Opium alkaloids and derivatives.
Narcotic Analgesics all share three characteristics:

- They all relieve pain.
  Clarification: They produce analgesia.
- They will produce withdrawal signs and symptoms when the user is physically dependent, and drug use is stopped.
  Clarification: Physical dependence results from “chronic administration.” This means that the drug has been taken at fairly regular intervals for a period of time.
- They will suppress the withdrawal signs and symptoms of chronic narcotic analgesic administration.
  Clarification: This means that the various Narcotic Analgesics can be substituted for each other to relieve withdrawal symptoms.

Morphine is typically used as the standard for comparison with other Narcotic Analgesics.
Some Commonly Abused Opiates

**Powdered Opium**
Powdered Opium (also known as smoking Opium).
A simple refinement of raw Opium.
Used medically to treat diarrhea (administered orally).
The development of more effective opiates and synthetics has virtually eliminated its use medically. In recent years, there has been little street use of Opium. It is important to realize, however, that drug use trends can and do change.
Remains popular as a drug of abuse (smoked) among some Asian-American communities.

**Morphine**
Morphine, the principal natural alkaloid of Opium.
Morphine was first isolated from Opium in 1805.
Used medically to suppress severe pain (e.g., with terminal cancer patients).
Highly addictive.
Morphine was widely used during the Civil War. Morphine addiction was termed “Soldier’s disease.”
At one time, Morphine was the most commonly abused Narcotic Analgesic.

**Codeine**

Codeine is another natural alkaloid of Opium.

Its technical name is Methylmorphine.

First isolated in 1832.

Codeine’s pain killing ability is much weaker than Morphine’s.

Used medically to suppress coughing or minor pain.

Clarification: Narcotic Analgesic addicts often turn to Codeine when they cannot get more popular drugs.

Codeine is definitely an addictive drug.
Heroin

Heroin is the most commonly abused illicit Narcotic Analgesic. Derived from Morphine in 1874. Heroin was first thought to be a non-addictive substitute for Morphine. It was approved for general use by the American Medical Association in 1906. By the 1920’s it was evident that Heroin was much more addictive than Morphine. Importation and manufacture of Heroin have been illegal in this country since 1925. Heroin is a Schedule I drug, which means it has no legitimate medical uses in the United States.
Dilaudid

Dilaudid is another derivative from Morphine.

Technical Name: Hydromorphone Hydrochloride.

First produced in 1923.

Sometimes called “drug store Heroin,” since it is commercially available from medical and pharmaceutical sources.

Dilaudid has the same addictive liabilities as does Heroin or Morphine.

Used medically for short term relief of moderate to severe pain, and to suppress severe, persistent coughs.

Can be ingested via injection, orally or in suppositories.

Sometimes abused by addicts who are unable to obtain Morphine or Heroin.
Hydrocodone

Hydrocodone is derived from Codeine but is more closely related to Morphine in its pharmacological profile.

Examples include:

- Hycodan
- Vicodin (Note: Vicodin is a commonly prescribed pain reliever containing Hydrocodone and Acetaminophen.)
- Lortab

Thebaine

An opiate alkaloid derived from opium.

Not used therapeutically.

Converted into several drugs including oxycodone and oxymorphone.

Numorphan

Technical Name: Oxymorphone.

Used medically for the relief of chronic pain.

Sold in ampules (injection) and in suppositories.

Previously (pre-1972) it was sold in tablets, and was a favorite substitute for Heroin among addicts; addicts now generally prefer Dilaudid as a Heroin substitute.

A derivative of Thebaine (source: “Disposition of Toxic Drugs and Chemicals in Man” 9th edition, R. Baselt)
Oxycodone

Oxycodone is a semi-synthetic narcotic produced by chemically treating Thebaine. It is somewhat less addictive than Morphine, but more than Codeine.

Two examples are:

Brand Name: OxyContin.

Percodan is one of the most commonly prescribed Narcotic Analgesics.

It is also produced under the brand name of “Percocet”, which is Percodan combined with Acetaminophen, such as Tylenol.

OxyContin is a controlled release tablet that contains large amounts of Oxycodone (10-160mg). Abusers learn to circumvent the slow release mechanism.

Street names: “Oxy”; “OC”; “Killer.”
**Buprenorphine**

Buprenorphine is a Thebaine derivative with powerful analgesia approximately twenty five or forty times as potent as morphine and its analgesic effect is due to partial agonist activity at u-opioid receptors.

It is an ingredient of the drug Suboxone.

As an analgesic it is about 25 to 40 times more potent than morphine (Source: “Disposition of Toxic Drugs and Chemicals in Man” 9th Edition, R. Baselt.)

Depending on the application form, buprenorphine is normally prescribed for the treatment of moderate to severe chronic pain (pain that has outlived its use to prevent injury and after three months).

Buprenorphine hydrochloride is normally administered by intramuscular injection, intravenous infusion, via a transdermal patch, or as a sublingual (under the tongue) tablet.
Some Common Synthetic Opiates

Demerol

Demerol was first produced in 1939.
Technical Name: Meperidine.
Demerol is one of the most widely used Synthetic Opiates for relief of pain and for sedation.
It is also one of the Narcotic Analgesic that is most frequently abused by medical personnel.
Demerol is widely used as an analgesic in childbirth.
One medical advantage of Demerol is that it produces less respiratory depression than do other Narcotic Analgesics; thus, a fatal overdose is less likely with Demerol.
Medical literature sometimes indicates that Demerol does not cause pupillary constriction. Enforcement experience indicates to the contrary.
Methadone

Methadone was developed in Germany during World War II and first marketed in America in 1947.

Methadone was developed in Germany because of wartime shortages of Morphine. Methadone’s effects are similar to Morphine’s, although they develop more slowly and last longer than do Morphine’s effects.

Methadone’s withdrawal symptoms are slower and milder than are Morphine’s.

Used extensively in “maintenance programs” as a substitute for Heroin for addicts undergoing therapy and treatment.

In theory, the daily dose of Methadone given to a Heroin addict allows the addict to function normally with no physical need for up to 24 hours. Methadone’s has a much longer duration of effects than Heroin and is not designed to be injected.

Methadone is also used medically to relieve moderate to severe pain, and to suppress coughing.
Fentanyl
A synthetic narcotic analgesic of high potency and short duration of action.
“Sublimaze” is one of numerous brand names for Fentanyl. It is a Schedule II drug. It is frequently found in overdose situations. For example, “Tango and Cash” and “Goodfellas,” which contained Fentanyl, were sold in New York City in 1990 as Heroin. Many fatal overdoses occurred as a result.
First developed in 1963 as an intravenous anesthetic.
Legally produced as a pain killer and available in an injectable solution or transdermal patches.
Principal abused analog is “Three-Methyl Fentanyl.”
Methods of Administration

Methods of administration of Narcotic Analgesics vary from one drug to another.

Some are commonly taken orally.

Some are smoked.

Some are snorted (taken intra-nasally).

Users have stated that the fear of contracting diseases, such as AIDS, from shared needles, has prompted them to either snort or smoke Heroin.

Some are often administered in suppositories. Medically, some Narcotic Analgesics may be administered transdermally or through the skin.

Fentanyl patches are often used for chronic pain.

Heroin and some others are usually taken by injection.
The Concept of Tolerance for a Drug

- The same dose of the drug will produce diminishing effects
- A steadily larger dose is needed to produce the same effects

B. Possible Effects

As with nearly all drugs of abuse, the effects produced by Heroin or other Narcotic Analgesics depend on the tolerance that the user has developed for the drug.

People develop tolerance for Narcotic Analgesics fairly rapidly.

“Tolerance” means that the same dose of the drug will produce diminishing effects or conversely that a steadily larger dose is needed to produce the same effects.

A Narcotic Analgesic user who has developed tolerance and who is using his or her “normal” dose of the drug may exhibit little or no evidence of intellectual or physical impairment.

Impairment is more evident with new users, and with tolerant users who exceed their “normal” doses.
Observable Effects of Narcotic Analgesics

“On the Nod”
- Semiconscious
- Droopy eyelids (Ptosis)
- Head slumped forward, chin on chest
- Easily awakened
- Normally alert to questions

Observable Effects

Observable effects of Heroin and other Narcotic Analgesics.

Sedation – “On the Nod.”

The condition known as “on the nod” is a semiconscious state of deep relaxation.

The user’s eyelids become very droopy.

Their head will slump forward until the chin rests on the chest.

In this condition, the user usually can be aroused easily and will be sufficiently alert to respond to questions.

Notes:________________________________________
________________________________________
________________________________________
________________________________________
________________________________________
________________________________________
________________________________________
________________________________________
Other Effects

Note: these effects may be dose-related, and most often occur with non-tolerant users.

- slowed reflexes
- slow and raspy speech
- slow, deliberate movements
- inability to concentrate
- slowed breathing
- skin cool to the touch
- possible vomiting
- itching of the face, arms or body

C. Onset and Duration of Effects

Psychological Effects

The psychological effects of Heroin begin immediately after the injection.

- A feeling of pleasure or euphoria.
- Relief from the symptoms of withdrawal.
- Relief from pain.
Onset and Duration of Effects (Cont.)

5-30 minutes: Onset of physical effects
- “On the nod”
- Poor motor coordination
- Depressed reflexes
- Slowed breathing

17-24
Observable Signs

The observable signs will usually become evident within 5 – 30 minutes after the user has injected.

- User may nod head and move in and out of consciences
- User may display poor motor coordination, depressed reflexes, and slowed breathing

The effects will usually be observable for up to 4 – 6 hours.
As the drug wears off, withdrawal signs and symptoms start to develop until the addict user injects again.
As the effects of Heroin diminish, withdrawal symptoms begin.

- Aches
- Chills
- Insomnia
- Nausea

As with nearly all drugs, the withdrawal signs and symptoms are essentially the opposite of the “high” or intoxicated state.

Withdrawal signs start to become observable 8 – 12 hours following injection.

- Goose bumps (piloerection) on the skin
- Sweating
- Runny nose
- Tearing
- Vomiting
- Yawning

Withdrawal signs and symptoms closely resemble those of Influenza or the common cold.
Signs and Symptoms of Withdrawal From Heroin (Cont.)

Signs and symptoms intensify 14 - 24 hours after injection:
- Dilation of pupils
- Goosebumps
- Loss of appetite
- Slight tremors

These symptoms begin to intensify from 14 – 24 hours after injection, and may be accompanied by goose bumps (piloerection), slight tremors, loss of appetite and dilation of the pupils.

Situation worsens 24 - 36 hours after injection:
- Depression
- Diarrhea
- Hot and cold flashes
- Insomnia
- Vomiting
- Weakness

Approximately 24 - 36 hours after injection, the addicted user experiences insomnia, vomiting, diarrhea, weakness, depression and hot and cold flashes.
Withdrawal symptoms and signs generally reach their peak 2 – 3 days after injection:

- Muscular and abdominal cramps
- Severe tremors and twitching
- Elevated temperature
- Sharp loss of weight

The addicted user at this point is nauseated, gags, vomits and may lose 10 – 15 pounds within 24 hours.

The withdrawal syndrome continues to decrease in intensity over time, and is usually greatly reduced by the fifth day, disappearing in one week to 10 days.

A common misconception regarding withdrawal from Narcotic Analgesics is that they may be fatal. In reality, however, although Narcotic withdrawal is extremely uncomfortable, it rarely, if ever proves fatal.
D. Overdose Signs and Symptoms

Narcotic Analgesics depress respiration.

In overdoses, the user’s breathing will become slow and shallow.

Death can occur from severe respiratory depression.

The danger of death is heightened by the fact that the addicted user may not know the strength of the drug he or she is taking.

Clarification: the percentage of pure Heroin in the sample the addict uses may be much higher than what the addict expects and is used to.

Other signs and symptoms of an overdose of a Narcotic Analgesic include clammy skin, convulsions and coma, blue lips and pale or blue body, extremely constricted pupils (unless there is brain damage, in which pupils may be dilated), recent needle marks, or perhaps a needle still in the user’s arm.

Narcotic Analgesic overdoses are sometimes treated by the administration of a Narcotic antagonist such as Narcan. A Narcotic antagonist works at neuron receptor sites, blocking or counteracting the effects of Narcotic Analgesics. In effect, these substances precipitate withdrawal. The short duration of effects produced by Narcotic antagonists, however, require continued medical monitoring of the user.
E. **Expected Results of the Evaluation**

**Observable Evidence of Impairment**

Neither Horizontal Gaze Nystagmus nor Vertical Gaze Nystagmus will be present.

Eyes will not exhibit Lack of Convergence.

**Psychophysical Tests**

Performance on the Modified Romberg Balance Test will be impaired. Generally, the subject will appear drowsy, and will have a slow internal clock.

Performance on the Walk and Turn and One Leg Stand will be impaired, and will reflect the slow and deliberate movements caused by this category of drugs.

Performance on Finger to Nose will also be impaired. Generally, the subject will appear drowsy, possibly “on the nod,” and exhibit slow and deliberate movements.
Evaluation of Subjects Under the Influence of Narcotic Analgesics
(Cont.)
Vital Signs:
• Pulse - Down
• Blood pressure - Down
• Body temperature - Down
Muscle tone - Flaccid

Vital Signs
Pulse will be down.
Blood pressure will be down.
Body temperature will be down.
Muscle tone will be flaccid.

Dark Room:
• Pupils - Constricted (Miosis)
• Reaction to light - Little or none visible

Dark Room
Pupil size generally will be constricted (below 3.0 mm in diameter).
Pupil reaction to light will be little or none visible.
Evaluation of Subjects Under the Influence of Narcotic Analgesics (Cont.)

General Indicators

- Constricted pupils (Miosis)
- Depressed reflexes
- Droopy eyelids (Ptosis)
- Drowsiness
- Dry mouth
- Euphoria
- Facial itching

Itching – caused by the release of Histamines

- Nausea
- “On the nod”
- Puncture marks
- Slowed reflexes
- Slow, low, raspy speech
- Slowed breathing

Notes:______________________________________________
____________________________________________________
____________________________________________________
____________________________________________________
____________________________________________________
____________________________________________________
____________________________________________________
____________________________________________________
____________________________________________________
____________________________________________________
Symptomatology Chart

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Symptom</th>
<th>Condition</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>HGN</td>
<td>None</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>VGN</td>
<td>None</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Lack of Convergence</td>
<td>None</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pupil Size</td>
<td>Constricted</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Reaction to Light</td>
<td>Little or None Visible</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pulse Rate</td>
<td>Down</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Blood Pressure</td>
<td>Down</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Temperature</td>
<td>Down</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Muscle Tone</td>
<td>Flaccid</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

F. Injection Site Examination

Examination of subject’s injection sites can give many clues to their drug habits.

- The slang term for an injection site is a “mark.”
- Many drugs can be injected.
- The presence of injection sites doesn’t ensure the subject is under the influence of drugs. Examination of injection sites is just one of the twelve steps in the evaluation.
- Injection sites are a sign of drug abuse which may or may not be present.
- May be evidence of habitual use.
- The trauma to the skin, muscles and the blood is the basic concept of injection sites.
Drugs and medication are injected into the body in three ways:

**Intramuscular**

Legal injections are usually Intramuscular.
- Abbreviated as I/M
- “Intramuscular” is defined as administering by entering a muscle.

**Intravenous**

- For medically drawing of blood or emergency medical procedures, the injection is made into a blood vessel (Intravenous). Veins are usually used. Arteries are deep, thus not lending themselves to injection.
- Abbreviated as I/V
- “Intravenous” defined as entering a vein.

**Subcutaneous**

- Subcutaneous means just under the skin.
- Commonly referred to as “skin popping.”
The primary instrument for injection is the hypodermic syringe.

- It consists of a hollow needle, a Barrel (tube) and a plunger.
- Needles vary in size, with the primary variance being the inside diameter of the needle or the gauge.
- A 26 gauge needle is used by a diabetic.
- The greater the number the larger the gauge, the smaller the inside diameter of the needle.
- Most illegal drug users prefer a larger gauge needle.
- The hypodermic marks are smaller and are therefore, less noticeable making it more difficult for the DRE to see them.
The user’s equipment is commonly referred to as a “hype kit” or “works.”

- The kit contains a “cooker” which is any device such as a bottle cap, a metal spoon, etc., that is used to heat the drug with water to form an injectable solution. Other parts of the “kit” include:
  - A handle to hold the “cooker” over the flames.
  - Matches, lighters (primarily disposable, adjustable flame types) used to heat the substance in the “cooker.”
  - A tourniquet, which can be a rubber tubing, a tie, belt, etc. It is tied around the arm, above the injection site, to cause the vein to bulge or rise, thus making it easier to inject.
  - “Cottons” are the cotton balls or cigarette filters used to “purify” the drug. The user places the “cottons” into their cooker and draws the drug up through the cottons.
  - The cottons are saved for later use since they contain some of the drug.
As a DRE, you may be asked in court to describe the difference between a medical and non-medical injection site.

A medical injection is usually intramuscular.

Some exceptions would be in a blood donation, an emergency, or a lab test.

There may be multiple injections, if the technician is unable to find a vein during the first try. There may also be bruising near the site.

The injection mark for medical purposes can be described as:

- Clean
- No scarring or scabbing

Most intramuscular medical injections will not be evident during a DRE evaluation.

- Usually there will be only one mark and it will be larger than the typical non-medical injection.
- Medical injections are made with new, sterile needles.
Drug Recognition Expert Course
Session 17 – Narcotic Analgesics

Non-Medical Injection Site

• Non-Medical (illicit) mark is usually over a vein
• Usually multiple marks in various stages of healing
• Use of same needle over and over again causes them to be dull or barbed
• Injection sites may be jagged

The non-medical (illicit) mark is usually over a vein.

• There will usually be multiple marks in various stages of healing. It takes approximately two weeks for a “mark” to totally heal.

• For example, the Heroin addict will inject approximately four to six times each day (every four to six hours). Therefore, they will inject approximately 2,000 times in one year.

• Users frequently use the same needle over and over again. Thus making it become dull or barbed.

• Frequently the needles are carried in pockets or socks and the rubbing against clothing causes them to be dull or barbed.

• Since the used needles make it more difficult to pierce the skin and vein, the injection sites may be jagged.

• A barbed needle may tear the skin on the way in and on the way out.

• Use of old, dirty and shared needles cause the spread of infections and diseases such as AIDS.

Notes:__________________________________________
_____________________________________________________
_____________________________________________________
_____________________________________________________
_____________________________________________________
_____________________________________________________
_____________________________________________________
Users may frequently use the same spot to inject, as an attempt to reduce their likelihood of detection.

The veins may become hard and thick from continuous injections and makes them difficult to find. This is an obstruction by a clot of coagulated blood shutting off the passage of blood.

- The technical term is “Thrombosed.”

After about 10 to 20 injections, a large sore forms causing the site to enlarge and bruise. Upon close examination, the site reveals there are numerous puncture wounds in the same area, overlapping each other.

- This is referred to as “tunnel” or “corn.”
Basic Principles of Puncture Healing

The healing is greatly retarded.

Any needle that punctures the skin leaves a scab. A scab is simply a crust formed by the drying of the discharge from the puncture.

Scab is the dried remains of blood, plasma (a cellular, colorless fluid part of the blood), lymph fluid (a thin fluid that bathes all the tissues of the body) and puss (a thick yellowish/greenish fluid that forms at an injection(s) site).

These dried remains fill the gap caused by the puncture of the skin. As the fluids dry they harden (clot and gel).

Users will sometimes peal a corner of a healing scab up and inject into that area then cover the injection site with the scab.

This injecting under a scab to hide multiple puncture wounds is referred to as “Trap Dooring.”
Puncture Healing Timetable

There are no exact timetables for wounds to heal, but there are some general guidelines.

- Chronic disease, poor nutrition and etc. retard the puncture healing process.
- Scabs develop within about 18 – 24 hours after a puncture.
- A general rule: when the scab first forms, it is bright red. With age, the color gets darker and darker.

After about 14 days a scab usually starts to peel or flake and then falls off. The skin under the scab is shriveled and is lighter in color than the surrounding tissue.

Classifying the Age of Puncture Wounds

- Fresh - Under 12 hours after injection; will be a red dot and have an oozing appearance or blood crater with no scab formation.
- Early - 12-96 hours after injection; will have a light scab, light bruise, reddened border and a crater appearance.

There is no exact science to classifying the age of puncture wounds. Some general guidelines are:

- Fresh puncture wounds are defined as under 12 hours after injection and will be a red dot and have an oozing appearance or blood crater with no scab formation.
- Early puncture wound is 12 – 96 hours (half day to 4 days) after injection. It will have a light scab, light bruise, reddened border and a crater appearance.
Classifying the Age of Puncture Wounds (Cont.)

- Late - 5-14 days after injection;
  - will have a dark scab, dark bruise and the crater will flatten
- Healing - Over 14 days after injection;
  - scab will be flaking and falling off with shriveled light-colored skin underneath

- Late puncture wound is 5 – 14 days old and will have a dark scab, dark bruise and the crater will flatten.
- Healing puncture wound is over 14 days. The scab will be flaking and falling off with shriveled light colored skin underneath.

Other Indicators of Injection Sites

- Tattooing
- Track Marks

Notes:_______________________________________________
_____________________________________________________
_____________________________________________________
_____________________________________________________
_____________________________________________________
_____________________________________________________
_____________________________________________________
_____________________________________________________

Other Indicators of Injection Sites

In an attempt to hide puncture wounds, users may inject into tattoos.
Tattoos that are designed to hide puncture wounds are frequently colored and found on the inner arms.

- Tattooing also refers to dark carbon deposits that result from using a flame to “sterilize” a needle. Carbon deposits on the needle are then injected into the skin, causing a tattoo effect.
- A “track” is a hardened part of a vein where numerous injections have been administered. The entire vein becomes scarred and hardened and with time may no longer be able to inject into. The area becomes silvery-blue in color and raised. This is referred to as “silver streaks.”
- AS A GENERAL RULE: one inch of tracks indicates that approximately 50 – 100 separate injections have been administered in this area.
G. Expected Location of Injection Marks

Prior to conducting the injection site examination, always remember to wear gloves. Injection sites may be located anywhere on the subject’s body.

Conduct a thorough, slow, methodical examination of the subject’s arms beginning with the left.

- Using a magnifying light or “ski light” examine the inner arm as it is extended with the palm facing you.
- Beginning at the bicep, slowly examine the arm. Document the findings of your examination.
- Ask the subject to contract the arm, grasping their shoulder. Starting at the wrist, slowly examine the arm to the elbow documenting the results.
- This forces the individual’s veins to protrude.
- Next examine the outer arm as it is extended palm facing downward. Start the examination at the shoulder moving to the wrist.
- Subject should extend and spread his/her fingers when examining the hands. Examine both sides of the hands, with particular attention to the areas between the fingers, under watch bands and rings.
- Conduct the entire procedure for the right side.
Ankles are a common injection area.

- Subject should be instructed to remove their shoes and socks to allow the DRE to examine them for puncture wounds.
- The most common area is on the foot or the ankle.

Subject’s sometimes hide hypodermic needles in their socks, shoes and the heel compartments of their shoes.

On a case by case basis, the DRE may need to examine other parts of the body for marks. Another such area may be the legs.

H. Conclusion

The injection site examination may reveal evidence of recent use.

The presence of marks, however, doesn’t mean drug influence or impairment at the time of the evaluation.

Conducting an injection site examination is a skill.

As with all skills, such as taking blood pressure, competency improves with practice.
I. Classification Exemplar

QUESTIONS?

Notes:_______________________________________________
_____________________________________________________________________________________
_____________________________________________________________________________________
_____________________________________________________________________________________
_____________________________________________________________________________________
_____________________________________________________________________________________
_____________________________________________________________________________________
_____________________________________________________________________________________
_____________________________________________________________________________________
Topics for Study

TOPICS FOR STUDY

1. What are the two subcategories of Narcotic Analgesics?

2. What three distinguishing characteristics do all Narcotic Analgesics share?

3. Consider this situation: A heroin addict injects what is, for him, a “normal” dose of the drug. One hour later a DRE examines the addict and finds that he is not impaired. What is the most likely explanation for this?

4. What is another, more common, name for the drug called Diacetyl Morphine?

5. What is Methadone?
6. An analgesic is a drug that _______?

7. What is Oxycodone?
**Drug Influence Evaluation**

**Evaluator:**
Officer Karl Niebellein, Sparks PD

**DRE #:** 7266
**Rolling Log #:** 12-08-014

**Session XVII #1**

**Date:** 08/24/13
**Time Location:** 6:05 Wadsworth Co. Jail

**Arrestee's Name:**
- First, Middle: Gerald T.

**Date of Birth:**
- Sex: M
- Race: B

**Case #:** 12-44745
**Arresting Officer:** William Ames, Washoe Co. Jail #842

**Date Examined:**
- Time: 18:10
- Location: N/A

**Breath Results:**
- Alcohol: 0.00
- Urine: N/A

**Chemical Test:**
- Blood: N/A

**Test Results:**
- Instrument #: 13544

**Miranda Warning:**
- Given: Yes
- Given by: Deputy Ames

**What have you had to drink:**
- N/A
- Dr. Pepper

**How much?**
- N/A

**Time of last drink?**
- N/A

**Are you taking any medication or drugs?**
- Yes No
- Methadone

**Attitude:** Cooperative, passive

**Coordination:** Relaxed, slow, unstable

**Speech:** Low, raspy

**Corrective Lenses:**
- None

**Eyes:**
- Reddened Conjunctiva
- Normal
- Bloodshot
- Watery

**Blindness:**
- None

**Pupil Size:**
- Equal

**Episiotomy:**
- No

**Pupillary Response:**
- Convergence

**Pulse and time:**
- 1. 56 / 1817
- 2. 58 / 1825
- 3. 58 / 1837

**Modified Romberg Balance:**
- Walk and Turn Test
  - Left Eye
  - Right Eye
- Slow, deliberate steps

**Draw lines to spots touched:**
- Pupil size
  - Room light: 2.0 2.0 2.0
  - Darkness: 2.0 2.0 2.0
  - Direct: 2.0 2.0 2.0

**What drugs or medications have you been using?**
- "Methadone, mmm"
- "The normal"

**Date of arrest:**
- Time of arrest:
  - 17:45

**Officer's Signature:**
- Reviewed/approved by:
- Date:

**Opinion of evaluator:**
- No Rave
- No Alcohol
- No CNS Stimulant
- No Dissociative Anesthetic
- No Inhalant

**Blood pressure:**
- 110/64

**Temperature:**
- 98.0

**Scar tissue:**
- Red, oozing puncture mark
DRUG INFLUENCE EVALUATION NARRATIVE

Suspect: Vaughn, Gerald T.

1. LOCATION: The evaluation was conducted at the Washoe County Jail.

2. WITNESSES: Officer Charles Sheffield of the Reno P.D recorded the evaluation.

3. BREATH ALCOHOL TEST: Vaughn’s breath test was 0.00%.

4. NOTIFICATION AND INTERVIEW OF THE ARRESTING OFFICER: Writer was contacted and requested to contact Deputy Ames at the Washoe County Jail for a drug evaluation. Deputy Ames advised the suspect was operating a vehicle reported stolen earlier in the day by Reno PD. After stopping the suspect, Deputy Ames noted that suspect’s speech was slow, slurred and raspy. His coordination was poor and he was licking his lips repeatedly. His pupils were constricted and he performed poorly on the SFST’s.

5. INITIAL OBSERVATION OF SUSPECT: Writer first observed the suspect in the interview room at the Washoe County Jail. He appeared to be “on the nod.” His eyes were closed, his head kept nodding forward and his breathing was slow. The suspect responded to questions and became more alert as time passed. His voice was raspy and his pupils appeared constricted. He was licking his lips and his movements were slow and deliberate.

6. MEDICAL PROBLEMS AND TREATMENT: None noted or stated.

7. PSYCHOPHYSICAL TESTS: Modified Romberg Balance: Suspect swayed approximately 2” front to back and 3” side to side. He estimated 30 seconds in 44 seconds. Walk & Turn: Suspect lost his balance during the instructions, missed heel to toe three times on the first nine steps and twice on the return. He stepped off the line three times and used his arms for balance. One Leg Stand: He counted slowly, swayed and used his arms for balance. He put his foot down once while standing on the left foot and twice when standing on the right. Finger to Nose: Suspect missed the tip of his nose with 5 of the 6 attempts.

8. CLINICAL INDICATORS: Suspect’s pulse and blood pressure were below the DRE average ranges. His pupils were constricted in all lighting levels with no visible reaction to light. His eyelids were droopy.

9. SIGNS OF INGESTION: Subject had scar tissue on both his left and right forearms and a fresh oozing puncture wound on the back his left hand. (Photographed).

10. SUSPECT’S STATEMENTS: Suspect admitted using Methadone earlier in the day.

11. DRE’S OPINION: In my opinion Vaughn is under the influence of a Narcotic Analgesic and unable to operate a vehicle safely.

12. TOXICOLOGICAL SAMPLE: The suspect provided a blood sample.

13. MISCELLANEOUS:
DRUG INFLUENCE EVALUATION

Evaluator: Trooper Evan Sather, Oregon State Police
DRE #: 15569
Rolling Log #: 12-06-17
Session XVII #2

Arrestee’s Name: Spt. Mike Iwai, Oregon State Police
Date of Birth: 4/20/80
Sex: M
Race: W
Apprehension Info.
Date Examined / Time / Location: 06/01/12, 8:40 pm
Central Precinct

Date & Time DRE Notified: 06/01/12, 8:05 pm

Breath Results:Test Refused
Chemical Test: Urine

Arresting Officer: Officer Darke Hull, Portland Police Bureau #12581

Case #: 12-25250

Time now / Actual:

Are you sick or injured? Yes

Are you diabetic or epileptic? No

Do you have any physical defects? No

Are you under the care of a doctor or dentist? No

Are you taking any medication or drugs? Yes

Attitude: Cooperative

Coordination:

Speech:

Slurred and Deliberate

Corrective Lenses: None

Glasses

Contacts, if so

Hard

Soft

Eyes:

Reddened Conjunctiva

Bloodshot

Watery

Pupil Size:

Equal

Unequal (explain)

Pulse and time:

Lack of Smooth Pursuit

Maximum Deviation

Angle of Gaze

Semi-convergent

Convergence

Cannot keep balance

Starts too soon

Steps walking

Missteps feet

Steps off line

Rises arms

Actual steps taken

Cannot do test (explain)

Type of footwear:

Loafers

Blood pressure

Temperature

Paraesthesia

Mucolele:

Normal

Rapid

Commerence:

Arms and legs very relaxed

What drugs or medications have you been using? N/A

How much? Refused

Time of use? Refused

Where were the drugs used? (Location) N/A

Date / Time of arrest: 06/01/12, 8:05 pm

Time DRE was notified: 8:20 pm

Evaluation start time: 8:40 pm

Evaluation completion time: 9:50 pm

Precinct/Station: Central

Officer’s Signature: DRE #: 15569

Reviewed/approved by / date:

Opinion of Evaluator:

Rate: Not Impaired

Alcohol

CNS Stimulant

Dissociative Anesthetic

Medical

CNS Depressant

Hallucinogen

Narcotic Analgesic

Inhalant

Cannabis

45 of 48

000439
DRUG INFLUENCE EVALUATION NARRATIVE
Suspect: Bursten, David L.

1. LOCATION: The evaluation was conducted at the PPB Central Traffic Precinct.

2. WITNESSES: Sgt Mike Iwai of the Oregon State Police recorded the evaluation.

3. BREATH ALCOHOL TEST: Bursten’s breath test was 0.00%.

4. NOTIFICATION AND INTERVIEW OF THE ARRESTING OFFICER: Writer was contacted and advised to contact Sgt. Iwai and Officer Darke Hull for a drug evaluation. Officer Hull advised the suspect had failed to stop at a red light on N.E. Burnside and struck a pedestrian in a crosswalk. Officer Hull noted that the suspect had slow and deliberate movements and his speech was slow, slurred and raspy. He was unable to perform the SFST’s as directed and was arrested for DUI.

5. INITIAL OBSERVATION OF SUSPECT: Writer first observed the suspect in the interview room at the Central Precinct. He was repeatedly scratching his face and neck. His head kept nodding forward and he appeared to be “on the nod.” His voice was raspy, his pupils appeared to be constricted and his eyelids were droopy.

6. MEDICAL PROBLEMS AND TREATMENT: None noted or stated.

7. PSYCHOPHYSICAL TESTS: Modified Romberg Balance: Suspect swayed approximately 3” in a circular motion and he estimated 30 seconds in 58 seconds. Walk & Turn: Suspect lost his balance during the instructions, stopped while walking once on the first nine steps and twice on the return. He walked very slowly and used his arms for balance. One Leg Stand: Suspect counted slowly, swayed, used his arms for balance and put his foot down twice while standing on his left foot and once while standing on his right foot. Finger to Nose: Suspect missed the tip of his nose on four of the six attempts.

8. CLINICAL INDICATORS: Suspect’s pulse, blood pressure and body temperature were below the DRE average ranges. His pupils were constricted in all three lighting conditions.

9. SIGNS OF INGESTION: Suspect had scars on his right forearm and fresh puncture wounds on the inside of his left arm. The puncture wounds were photographed.

10. SUSPECT’S STATEMENTS: The suspect refused to answer questions about drug use.

11. DRE'S OPINION: In my opinion Bursten is under the influence of a Narcotic Analgesic and unable to operate a vehicle safely.

12. TOXICOLOGICAL SAMPLE: The suspect provided a urine sample.

13. MISCELLANEOUS:
### DRUG INFLUENCE EVALUATION

**Evaluator**: Officer Peter Manukas, Raleigh PD  
**DRU #**: 14031  
**Rolling Log #**: 12-03-021  
**Session XVII #3**

**Case #**: 12-35125  
**Arresting Officer (Name, IW)**: Sgt. Brandon Craft, North Carolina H.P., #10334  
**Date Examined / Time / Location**: 03/17/12, Raleigh, 2000 PD Intake  
**Date and Time Notified**: 03/17/12  
**Time DRU was notified**: 1940  
**Evaluation start time**: 2000  
**Evaluation completion time**: 2115  
**Police Station**:  

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Time</th>
<th>drinking</th>
<th>last sleep</th>
<th>Blood Glucose</th>
<th>Blood Alcohol Concentration</th>
<th>Vertical Nystagmus</th>
<th>Kept Balance</th>
<th>Swaying</th>
<th>Balance</th>
<th>Reflexes</th>
<th>Footprints</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>8 PM/2215 hours</td>
<td>4 hrs.</td>
<td>1.60%</td>
<td>0.05</td>
<td>0.00</td>
<td>No</td>
<td>Yes</td>
<td>Yes</td>
<td>Normal</td>
<td>Yes</td>
<td>No</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Miranda Warning Given**: Yes  
**What have you eaten today?**: No  
**What have you been drinking?**: No  
**How much?**:  
**Time of last drink**:  
**Are you diabetic or epileptic?**: No  
**Are you taking any prescription or over-the-counter drugs?**: No  
**Do you have any physical defects?**: No  
**Are you under the care of a doctor or dentist?**: No  

**Corrective Lenses**: None  
**Breath Odor**: Normal  
**Glasses**: No  
**Bloodshot**: No  
**Contacts, if so**: No  
**Hard**: No  
**Soft**: No  
**Narrow**: No  
**Unequal**: No  

**Blood Pressure**: 112/64  
**Temperature**: 97.7  

**Vertebral Instability**: None  
**Internal clock**: 55 estimated as 30 seconds  
**Pupil size**: Equal  

**Type of footwear**:  
**Normal**:  
**Clear**:  
**Oral cavity**:  
**Clear**:  

**Draw lines to spots touched**

**Type of drug/problematic substance**: None observed  

**Opinion of Evaluator**:  
**State**: Out  
**Drug**: Alcohol  
**CNS Stimulant**: No  
**CNS Depressant**: No  
**Hallucinogen**: No  
**Narcotic Analgesic**: No  
**Other**: No  

---

**Blood pressure**

112/64

**Temperature**

97.7
DRUG INFLUENCE EVALUATION NARRATIVE

Suspect: Sheehan, Thomas

1. LOCATION: The evaluation was conducted at the Raleigh Police Department.

2. WITNESSES: Lt. Tim Tomczak of Raleigh PD recorded the evaluation.

3. BREATH ALCOHOL TEST: Sheehan had a 0.00% breath test result.

4. NOTIFICATION AND INTERVIEW OF THE ARRESTING OFFICER: I was requested to contact Sergeant Craft for a drug evaluation. Sergeant Craft advised the suspect was observed drifting in and out of his traffic lane and driving 20 mph under the posted speed on Highway 64. Sergeant Craft noted the suspect had poor coordination and had slow and deliberate movements. His speech was slow and slurred. His pupils were constricted. He performed poorly on the SFST’s and was arrested for DUI.

5. INITIAL OBSERVATION OF SUSPECT: I first observed the suspect in the interview room at the Raleigh Police Department. He was sitting at the interview table scratching his face and appeared to be “on the nod.” His voice was low, slow and raspy. His pupils were constricted and his eyelids were droopy. He stated he was cold.

6. MEDICAL PROBLEMS AND TREATMENT: None noted or stated.

7. PSYCHOPHYSICAL TESTS: Modified Romberg Balance: Suspect swayed approximately 2” front to back and side to side and estimated 30 seconds in 55 seconds. Walk & Turn: Suspect lost his balance twice during the instructions, missed heel to toe three times, stopped walking and used his arms for balance. One Leg Stand: Suspect counted slowly, swayed, used his arms for balance and put his foot down. Finger to Nose: Suspect missed the tip of his nose on five of the six attempts and did not touch as his nose as directed.

8. CLINICAL INDICATORS: Two of the suspect’s three pulse rates and his blood pressure were below the DRE average ranges. His pupils were constricted and they had little to no visible reaction to light.

9. SIGNS OF INGESTION: None evident.

10. SUSPECT’S STATEMENTS: The suspect denied drug use.

11. DRE’S OPINION: In my opinion Sheehan is under the influence of a Narcotic Analgesic and unable to operate a vehicle safely.

12. TOXICOLOGICAL SAMPLE: The suspect provided a urine sample.

13. MISCELLANEOUS: An empty bottle of Vicodin was located in the suspect’s vehicle.
Upon successfully completing this session the participant will be able to:

- Analyze the results of a complete drug influence evaluation and identify the category or categories of drugs affecting the individual examined.
- Articulate the bases for the drug category identification.

### CONTENT SEGMENTS

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>A. Interpretation Demonstrations</th>
<th>LEARNING ACTIVITIES</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>B. Interpretation Practice</td>
<td>Instructor Led Demonstrations</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Small Group Practice</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Participant Led Presentations</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Practice: Test Interpretation

Case No. 1: “Subject Martinez”

**Preliminary Examination**
- Review the results of the preliminary examination of Subject Martinez.

**Eye Examinations**
- Review the results of the eye examination of Subject Martinez.

---

Notes:

- 
- 
- 
- 
- 
- 
- 
- 
- 
- 
- 
- 
- 
- 
- 
- 
- 
- 

---
Psychophysical Tests
• Review the results of the psychophysical tests of Subject Martinez.

Vital Signs Examinations
• Review the results of the vital signs examinations of Subject Martinez.

Dark Room Examinations
• Review the results of the dark room examinations of Subject Martinez.

Other Evidence
• Review the results of the examinations for injection sites and muscle rigidity, and of the final interview of Subject Martinez.

Opinion of the Evaluator
Case No. 2: “Subject Groves”

Preliminary Examination

• Review the results of the preliminary examination of Subject Groves.

Eye Examination

• Review the results of the eye examinations of Subject Groves.

Psychophysical Tests

• Review the results of the psychophysical tests of Subject Groves.

Vital Signs Examinations

• Review the results of the vital signs examinations of Subject Groves.

Dark Room Examinations

• Review the results of the dark room examinations of Subject Groves.
Practice: Test Interpretation (Cont.)

Case No. 2: “Subject Groves”

• Other Evidence
• Opinion of the Evaluator

Other Evidence

• Review the results of the examinations for injection sites and muscle rigidity, and of the final interview of Subject Groves.

Opinion of the Evaluator

Interpretation Practice

Team Practice

• Review and Discussion of Exemplars by Teams

B. Interpretation Practice

Team Practice

Review and Discussion of Exemplars by Teams

Feedback of Results

QUESTIONS?
DRUG INFLUENCE EVALUATION

Evaluator: Officer Troy Bartell, Laramie PD
Resident/Witness: Lt. Jonlee Anderle, Laramie PD
Date Examined / Time Location: 02/22/12 2:30 P.M.
County Jail Intake: 5/20/80

Arrestee’s Name (Last, First, Middle): Martinez, Juan M.
Date of Birth: 5/20/80 Sex: M Race: H Arresting Officer (Name, ID): Trooper Scott Keane, Wyoming HP #14677

Date: 02/22/12

Miranda Warning Given: Yes No

Time now: Actual
When did you last sleep? How long
Are you sick or injured?
Are you diabetic or epileptic?
Do you take insulin?
Are you under the care of a doctor or dentist?
Are you taking any medication or drugs?

Attitude: Non-responsive, passive
Coordination: Unsteady, staggering

Pupil Size: Equal

Pulse and time
1. 104 / 2340
2. 108 / 2356
3. 104 / 2000

Modified Romberg Balance:
Walk and Turn test:

Internal clock:
33 estimated as 10 seconds

Draw lines to spots touched:

Rigid movements:

Blood pressure: 156/98
Temperature: 99.4

Type of footwear: Boots

Nose area: Clear
Oral cavity: Clear

REBOUND DILATION

REACTION TO LIGHT:

Nothing observed
DRUG INFLUENCE EVALUATION NARRATIVE

Suspect: Martinez, Juan M.

1. LOCATION: The evaluation was conducted at Albany County Jail.

2. WITNESSES: Lt. Jonlee Anderle of L.P.D recorded the evaluation.

3. BREATH ALCOHOL TEST: Martinez had a breath test of 0.00%.

4. NOTIFICATION AND INTERVIEW OF THE ARRESTING OFFICER: Writer was contacted and requested to contact Trooper Keane at the County Jail Intake Center for a drug evaluation. Trooper Keane advised he had observed the suspect on Hwy 287 drifting over the lane divider line nearly hitting other vehicles. When stopped, the suspect appeared dazed and confused. He had a blank stare and was non-responsive at times. He did poorly on the SFST’s and was arrested for DUI.

5. INITIAL OBSERVATION OF SUSPECT: Writer first observed the suspect in the Intake Center. He appeared dazed and disoriented. He had a fixed, blank stare and responded very slowly to questions. His speech was slow, slurred and confused.

6. MEDICAL PROBLEMS AND TREATMENT: None noted or stated.

7. PSYCHOPHYSICAL TESTS: Modified Romberg Balance: Suspect swayed approximately 3” side to side and estimated 30 seconds in 33 seconds. Walk & Turn: Suspect lost his balance twice during the instructions, stopped walking twice and used his arms for balance. One Leg Stand: Suspect put his foot down twice while standing on his left foot and nearly fell while attempting to stand on his right and the test was stopped. Finger to Nose: Suspect missed the tip of his nose on three of the six attempts and his arm movements were very rigid.

8. CLINICAL INDICATORS: Suspect had six clues of HGN and exhibited an early onset of Nystagmus. Vertical Gaze Nystagmus and Lack of Convergence were also present. The suspect’s pulse and blood pressure were elevated and above the DRE average ranges.

9. SIGNS OF INGESTION: There was a chemical-like odor on the suspect’s breath.

10. SUSPECT’S STATEMENTS: The suspect did not respond to questions about drug use.

11. DRE’S OPINION: In my opinion Martinez is under the influence of a _______________ and unable to operate a vehicle safely.

12. TOXICOLOGICAL SAMPLE: The suspect provided a blood sample.

13. MISCELLANEOUS: A glass vial with an unknown liquid was found on the suspect.
DRUG INFLUENCE EVALUATION

Evaluator: Trooper Sam Ketchum, Idaho State Police

Date/Time:

Resident/Visitor: Sft. Dean Matlock, Idaho State Police

Arrestee’s Name (Last, First, Middle):

Groves, Robert G.

Date of Birth: 8/10/77

Sex: M

Race: W

Arresting Officer (Name, ID#):

Officer Casey Hancuff, Boise PD #9335

Date Examined / Time / Location:

4/15/12 1430 Ada County Jail

Breath Results:

Test Refused

Result: 0.00

Chemical Test: Urine

Blood

Test or tests refused


Time now / Actual:

1:00 PM / 1434

When did you last sleep? How long:

4 hours

Are you sick or injured?

Yes

Are you diabetic or epileptic?

No

Do you have any physical defect?

No

Are you under the care of a doctor or dentist?

No

Are you taking any medication or drugs?

No

"Pain pills for my back"

Attitude:

Cooperative

Coordination:

Poor, wobbly, stumbling

Speed:

Slow, mumbling

Breath Odor:

Normal, slow, shallow

Pace:

Normal

Corrective Lenses:

None

Glasses: None

Contacts: No

Hand: Slight

Soft

Eyes:

Normal

Reddened Conjunctiva

Bloodshot

Water

Blindness:

None

Left

Right

Tracking:

Equal

Unequal

Pupil Size:

Equal

Unequal (explain)

Pupil:

None

Reactive

Vertibral Nystagmus

Able to follow stimulus

Eyelids:

Equal

Unequal

Droopy

Convergence:

Yes

No

L E

R L

Sniffling:

Yes

No

Sways while balancing

Uses arms to balance

Hopping

Puts foot down

Counted slowly

Walk and Turn test:

Cannot keep balance

Starts too soon

No No

3rd Stage

4th Stage

Stop walking

Stops walking

Minus head too

No

Yes

No

Steps off line

Ration arms

Actual steps taken

9

9

Draw lines to spots touched:

PUPIL SIZE

Room Light

2.5 - 5.0

2.0 - 2.5

2.0 - 4.5

Left Eye

2.0

2.5

2.0

Right Eye

2.0

2.5

2.0

REBOUND DILATION

Yes

No

REACTION TO LIGHT:

None

Type of footwear:

Lace-up shoes

Nail area:

Clear

Oral cavity:

Clear

Blood pressure:

100/64

Temperature:

97.8

No visible marks

Muscle tone:

Normal

Flaccid

Rigid

What drugs or medications have you been using?

"A couple of pills for my back"

How much?

"Just a couple in all"

When?

"About noon"

Where were the drugs used? (Location):

McDonald's

Date / Time of arrest:

4/15/12 1335

Time DRE was notified:

1400

Evaluation start time:

1430

Evaluation completion time:

1545

Occupation:

Boise ISP

Officer’s Signature:

DRE # 9323

Reviewed/approved by / date:

Opinion of Evaluator:

Rule Out

Rule In

Alcohol

No Alcohol

CNS Stimulant

Dissociative Anesthetic

Narcotic

Hallucinogen

Depressant

Inhalant

Opium

Cannabis

7 of 16

HS 172 R5/13
DRUG INFLUENCE EVALUATION NARRATIVE

Suspect: Groves, Robert G.

1. LOCATION: The evaluation was conducted at the Ada County Jail Intake Center.

2. WITNESSES: Sergeant Dean Matlock of the Idaho State Police recorded the evaluation.

3. BREATH ALCOHOL TEST: Groves’ breath test was 0.00%.

4. NOTIFICATION AND INTERVIEW OF THE ARRESTING OFFICER: I was contacted by ISP Dispatch and requested to contact Officer Hancuff at the Intake Center for a drug evaluation. Officer Hancuff advised that he had observed the suspect’s vehicle drifting over the center line and traveling 15 mph under the posted speed zone on W. Overland Road. When stopped, the suspect had slow and slurred speech. His balance and coordination was poor and he did poorly on the SFST’s and was arrested for DUI. He admitted to taking a “couple pain pills” for his back.

5. INITIAL OBSERVATION OF SUSPECT: I first observed the suspect in the Intake Center. He appeared sleepy and his head was nodding forward. His speech was slow and slurred. When he stood, his balance was poor and he staggered when he walked.

6. MEDICAL PROBLEMS AND TREATMENT: The suspect stated he was taking pain medicine for a back injury he suffered about five years ago.

7. PSYCHOPHYSICAL TESTS: Modified Romberg Balance: Suspect swayed approximately 3” in a circular sway and estimated 30 seconds in 53 seconds. Walk & Turn: Suspect lost his balance twice during the instructions, missed heel to toe three times, stepped off the line three times and used his arms for balance. One Leg Stand: Suspect put his foot down twice while standing on each foot and counted slowly. Finger to Nose: Suspect missed the tip of his nose on all six attempts and had slow arm movements.

8. CLINICAL INDICATORS: The suspect’s pulse rates were all at the low end of the DRE average ranges. His blood pressure was below the DRE average ranges. His pupils were constricted in two of the lighting levels and had little to no reaction to light.

9. SIGNS OF INGESTION: None were evident.

10. SUSPECT’S STATEMENTS: Suspect admitted taking a “couple pain pills” with lunch.

11. DRE’S OPINION: In my opinion Groves is under the influence of a _____________ and unable to operate a vehicle safely.

12. TOXICOLOGICAL SAMPLE: The suspect provided a urine sample.

13. MISCELLANEOUS:
# DRUG INFLUENCE EVALUATION

**Evaluator:** Deputy Susan Cotter, Harris County SO  
**DRE #:** 8063  
**Rolling Log #:** 12-01-104  
**Session XVIII #3**

## Record/Witness Information
- **Officer:** Joshua Bruegger, Pasadena PD  
- **Case #:** 12041105  
- **Date of Birth:** 7/13/79  
- **Race:** M  
- **Address:** M  
- **Sex:** H  
- **Huntos:** Carlos  
- **Deputy P. Lillbridge, Harris Co SO #:** 10331  

## Breathing Results
- **Breath Results:** Results: 0.00  
- **Test Refused:**  
- **Chemical Test:** Urine ☐ Blood ☐  
- **Instrument #:** 12835  
- **Test or tests refused:** ☐

## Miranda Warning Given
- **Given By:** Deputy P. Lillbridge  
- **Yes ☑ No ☐**

## Ingestion/Excretion
- **What have you eaten today?** None  
- **When?** 7:00 PM  
- **Stale dinner?** Yes ☑ No ☐  
- **7 PM**  
- **What have you been drinking?** "Nothing"  
- **How much?** 8 PM  
- **Time of last drink?**  

## Time in Custody
- **Time in Custody:** 11 PM  
- **Last night:** 8 hrs.  
- **Are you sick or injured?** Yes ☑ No ☐  
- **Are you diabetic or epileptic?** Yes ☑ No ☐

## Drug Use
- **Do you take stimulants?** Yes ☑ No ☐  
- **Do you have any physical defects?** Yes ☑ No ☐  
- **Are you under the care of a doctor or dentist?** Yes ☑ No ☐

## Mental Status
- **Attitude:** Cooperative, nervous  
- **Coordination:** Poor, jerky, stumbling

## Speech
- **Talkative and Rapid:** Normal  
- **Breath Odor:** Normal  
- **Face:** Normal

## Corrective Lens
- **Glasses:** None  
- **Contacts:** None  
- **Corrective Lens:** None  
- **Defects:** None  
- **Hand:** Soft  
- **Low:** No  
- **Right:** No  
- **Unequal:** No  
- **Waxy:** No

## Pupil Size
- **Equal:** Yes ☑ No ☐  
- **Unequal:** Yes ☑ No ☐  
- **Eyelids:** Normal

## Pulse and Rate
- **Pulse:** 100  
- **Rate:** 2222  
- **Blood pressure:** 146/92  
- **Temperature:** 99.2

## Right Arm
- **Sweats while balancing:** Yes ☑ No ☐  
- **Uses arms to balance:** Yes ☑ No ☐

## Left Arm
- **Hopping:** Yes ☑ No ☐  
- **Puts foot down:** Yes ☑ No ☐

## PUPIL SIZE
- **Room Light:** 6.5  
- ** Darkness:** 8.0  
- **Direct:** 5.5  
- **Clear:** Yes ☑ No ☐

## Evaluation Start Time
- **Evaluation start time:** 2210

## Evaluation Completion Time
- **Evaluation completion time:** 2315

## Procedure/Station
- **Procedure:** Central

## Opinion of Evaluator
- **Rule Out:** ☐  
- **Alcohol:** ☐  
- **Medical:** ☐  
- **CNS Depressant:** ☐  
- **CNS Stimulant:** ☐  
- **Opiate:** ☐  
- **Hallucinogen:** ☐  
- **Narcotic Analgesic:** ☐

## Date/Time of arrest
- **Date/Time of arrest:** 01/22/12
- **Time DRE was notified:** 2165
- **Time DRE was reviewed/approved by:** 2145

---

**Date:** 01/22/12  
**Hours:** 2165  
**Minutes:** 2145  
**Reviewed/approved by:**

---

**Opinion of Evaluator:**
- **Rule Out:** ☐  
- **Alcohol:** ☐  
- **Medical:** ☐  
- **CNS Depressant:** ☐  
- **CNS Stimulant:** ☐  
- **Opiate:** ☐  
- **Hallucinogen:** ☐  
- **Narcotic Analgesic:** ☐

---

**HS 172 R5/13**

- **9 of 16**
DRUG INFLUENCE EVALUATION NARRATIVE

Suspect: Hatos, Carlos

1. LOCATION: The evaluation was conducted in the booking area of the Harris County Jail.

2. WITNESSES: DRE Joshua Bruegger of the Pasadena PD recorded the evaluation.

3. BREATH ALCOHOL TEST: Hatos had a breath test of 0.00%.

4. NOTIFICATION AND INTERVIEW OF THE ARRESTING OFFICER: At approximately 2145 hours I was requested to meet Deputy Lillibridge at Harris Co. Jail for a drug evaluation. Deputy Lillibridge advised he had observed the suspect’s vehicle traveling at a high rate of speed on Red Bluff Road. When stopped, the suspect appeared nervous and was very talkative. The suspect did poorly on the SFST’s and was arrested for DUI.

5. INITIAL OBSERVATION OF SUSPECT: Writer first observed the suspect in the booking area at the County Jail. The suspect was very talkative, repeatedly shifted his weight from foot to foot and was making abrupt, quick hand movements. When not speaking, he appeared to be grinding his teeth.

6. MEDICAL PROBLEMS AND TREATMENT: None noted and none stated.

7. PSYCHOPHYSICAL TESTS: Modified Romberg Balance: Suspect swayed approximately 3” side to side and approximately 2” front to back. He estimated 30 seconds in 26 seconds. Walk & Turn: Suspect lost his balance during the instructions, stopped twice while walking, missed heel-to-toe four times and raised his arms for balance four times. One Leg Stand: Suspect put his foot down once while standing on each foot, swayed while balancing and used his arms for balance. Finger to Nose: Suspect missed the tip of his nose on three of the six attempts and performed attempt #5 and #6 with the wrong hand.

8. CLINICAL INDICATORS: The suspect’s pulse and blood pressure were elevated and above the DRE average ranges. His pupils were dilated in two lighting levels and he had a slow reaction to light.

9. SIGNS OF INGESTION: None were evident.

10. SUSPECT'S STATEMENTS: Suspect admitted drinking “two beers” earlier in the day and denied using any other drugs.

11. DRE'S OPINION: In my opinion Hatos is under the influence of a ________________ and unable to operate a vehicle safely.

12. TOXICOLOGICAL SAMPLE: The suspect provided a urine sample.

13. MISCELLANEOUS:
DRUG INFLUENCE EVALUATION NARRATIVE

Suspect: Jackson, Scott M.

1. LOCATION: The evaluation was conducted at the Sedgwick County Jail.

2. WITNESSES: Detective Karrina Brasser witnessed and recorded the evaluation.

3. BREATH ALCOHOL TEST: Jackson’s breath test was 0.00%.

4. NOTIFICATION AND INTERVIEW OF THE ARRESTING OFFICER: Writer was contacted and requested to contact Trooper Crump at the Sedgwick County Jail for a drug evaluation. Trooper Crump advised he located the suspect’s vehicle traveling E/B on Highway 54 near the Garden Plain exit. The suspect was traveling at approximately 45 mph and drifting in and out of his lane. When Trooper Crump tried to stop the suspect, he continued without stopping for over a mile. The suspect had a blank stare and his speech was thick and slow. The suspect did poorly on the SFST’s and was arrested for DUI.

5. INITIAL OBSERVATION OF SUSPECT: Writer first observed the suspect in the interview room at the jail. He was cooperative and had slow, thick, slurred speech. He was slow to respond to questions and was unstable on his feet.

6. MEDICAL PROBLEMS AND TREATMENT: None noted or stated.

7. PSYCHOPHYSICAL TESTS: Modified Romberg Balance: Suspect swayed approximately 3” side to side and front to back. He estimated 30 seconds in 42 seconds. Walk & Turn: Suspect lost his balance during the instructions, stepped off the line twice on the first nine steps and once on the second nine steps. He also missed heel-to-toe five times, stopped while walking twice and raised his arms for balance. He also made an improper turn. One Leg Stand: Both tests were stopped for safety reasons after he put his down numerous times and nearly fell. Finger to Nose: Suspect missed the tip of his nose on five of the six attempts.

8. CLINICAL INDICATORS: The suspect’s pulse and blood pressure were below the DRE average ranges. His pupils were constricted in two of the three lighting levels.

9. SIGNS OF INGESTION: The suspect had two fresh puncture marks on his left forearm.

10. SUSPECT’S STATEMENTS: Suspect denied using drugs.

11. DRE’S OPINION: In my opinion Jackson is under the influence of a _______________ and unable to operate a vehicle safely.

12. TOXICOLOGICAL SAMPLE: The suspect provided a blood sample.

13. MISCELLANEOUS:
DRUG INFLUENCE EVALUATION NARRATIVE

Suspect: Stevens, William A.

1. LOCATION: The evaluation was conducted at the Salt Lake City Police Department.

2. WITNESSES: Trooper Jason Marshall of the Utah H.P. witnessed the evaluation.

3. BREATH ALCOHOL TEST: Stevens had a breath test of 0.00%.

4. NOTIFICATION AND INTERVIEW OF THE ARRESTING OFFICER: I was requested to contact Officer Whitaker at the Salt Lake City Police Department for a drug evaluation. Officer Whitaker advised she had located the suspect’s vehicle stopped in the intersection at California and S. 900th. She contacted the suspect who was sitting in the driver’s seat. He had a dazed appearance and his speech was thick, slurred and slow. He had six clues of HGN, did poorly on the SFST’s and was arrested for DUI.

5. INITIAL OBSERVATION OF SUSPECT: I first observed the suspect in the interview room at the P.D. The suspect was cooperative and had slow, thick, slurred speech. He was slow to respond to questions. His balance was poor and he staggered when walking.

6. MEDICAL PROBLEMS AND TREATMENT: The suspect stated he was seeing Dr. Frank at the Clinic who had prescribed him Valium for anxiety problems.

7. PSYCHOPHYSICAL TESTS: Modified Romberg Balance: Suspect swayed approximately 2” in a circular motion and he estimated 30 seconds in 38 seconds. Walk & Turn: Suspect lost his balance twice during the instructions, stepped off the line twice, missed heel to toe three times, stopped twice, used his arms for balance and also took one extra step on the second nine steps. He also lost his balance when he turned. One Leg Stand: Suspect put his foot down twice on each attempt, swayed while balancing and used his arms for balance. Finger to Nose: Suspect missed the tip of his nose on three of the six attempts and used the pads of his fingers on attempts #1, #3 and #6.

8. CLINICAL INDICATORS: Suspect had 6 clues of HGN with a 30 degree angle of onset. He also had VGN and a Lack of Convergence. His pulse was below the DRE average range on two of the three checks and his blood pressure was also below the DRE average range.

9. SIGNS OF INGESTION: Nothing observed or detected.

10. SUSPECT’S STATEMENTS: Suspect admitted taking two Valium earlier in the day.

11. DRE’S OPINION: In my opinion Stevens is under the influence of a ____________ and unable to operate a vehicle safely.

12. TOXICOLOGICAL SAMPLE: The suspect provided a urine sample.

13. MISCELLANEOUS:
DRUG INFLUENCE EVALUATION

Evaluator
Officer Aaron Rohner, California H.P.

DRE # 10803
Rolling Log # 12-06-20

Session XVIII #6

Officer Kevin Craig, CHP

Case # 127418

Arresting Officer (Name, Rank)
Officer Tom Fruheven, CHP #88744

Date Examined/Time Location
06/10/12 1445 Sacramento Co. Jail

Breath Results:

Test Refused

Chemical Test: Urine

Instrument #: 095230A

Test or tests refused

Miranda Warning Given
Yes No

Given By: Ofc. Fruheven

"Don't know"

What have you eaten today? When?

"About 2 days ago"

What have you been drinking?

"I didn't drink anything"

Time now/Actual

Are you sick or injured?

Are you diabetic or epileptic?

Do you take insulin?

Do you have any physical defects?

Yes No

Yes No

Yes No

"Took Tylenol this morning"

Are you taking any medication or drugs?

Attitude:

Cooperative

Coordination:

Slow, sluggish

Speeds

Corrective Lenses:

None

Glasses

None

Contacts, if so

None

Hard

Soft

Redundant Conjunctiva

Normal

Bloodshot

Water

Blindness:

None

Left

Right

Equal

Unequal

Pupil Size:

Reactions (explain)

L R

External

N/A

N/A

Sways while balancing

Uses arms to balance

Hopping

Puts foot down

Type of footwear:

Work boots

Nasal area:

Clear

Oral cavity:

Clear

PUPIL SIZE

Room Light

Darkness

Direct

Pupil Right

2.5 - 5.0

5.0 - 8.5

2.0 - 4.5

6.0

8.5

5.0

Left Eye

Right Eye

4.5

7.0

3.5

Convergence

Cannot keep balance

Starts too soon

Steps too far

Stops walking

Misses heel-toe

Steps off line

Rises arms

Actual steps taken

Draw lines to spots touched

Pupil Left

Pupil Right

Blood pressure

146/88

Temperature

98.8

Muscle tone:

Flaccid

Rigid

Comments:

What drugs or medications have you been using?

"Just two Tylenols"

How much?

None

Time of use?

This morning

Where were the drugs used?

Home

Date / Time of arrest
06/10/12 1400

Time DRE was notified
1420

Evaluation start time:
1445

Evaluation completion time:
1555

Officer's Signature:

DRE # 10803

Reviewed/approved by / date:

Opinion of Evaluator:

Sleep (0)

Alcohol (2)

CNS Stimulation (2)

Disorientation (3)

Drowsiness (3)

Haloegen (1)

Narcotic Analgesic (3)

Inhalant (2)

Cannabis (2)
DRUG INFLUENCE EVALUATION NARRATIVE

Suspect: Sholly, Cameron H.

1. **LOCATION:** The evaluation was conducted at the Sacramento County Jail.

2. **WITNESSES:** Officer Kevin Craig of the CHP witnessed and recorded the evaluation.

3. **BREATH ALCOHOL TEST:** Sholly had a breath test of 0.00%.

4. **NOTIFICATION AND INTERVIEW OF THE ARRESTING OFFICER:** I was requested to meet Officers Flahaven and Craig at the Sacramento County Jail for a drug evaluation. According to Officer Flahaven, Sholly was a driver involved in a crash on I-5 north of Sacramento. His vehicle rear-ended a stopped vehicle at a construction site. Sholly was not injured but was sluggish acting at the scene and was slow to respond to questions. His speech was slow and slurred at times and at times was unstable on his feet.

5. **INITIAL OBSERVATION OF SUSPECT:** Writer first observed Sholly in the interview room at the jail. He was cooperative but was slow to respond to questions and he slurred his speech at times. He seemed confused and anxious.

6. **MEDICAL PROBLEMS AND TREATMENT:** Sholly was slow to respond when asked about medical problems and/or medical treatment. He eventually stated, “I don’t go to the doctor. They don’t know what they’re doing.”

7. **PSYCHOPHYSICAL TESTS:** Modified Romberg Balance: Sholly exhibited no sway and he estimated 30 seconds in 28 seconds. Walk & Turn: Sholly started too soon twice, took two steps, stepped off the line and said, “This is impossible!” and refused to continue. One Leg Stand: Sholly put his foot down one time while standing on the left foot and three times while standing on his right foot and swayed while balancing on both attempts. Finger to Nose: Sholly missed the tip of his nose on two of the six attempts.

8. **CLINICAL INDICATORS:** Sholly’s pulse and systolic blood pressure were elevated and above the DRE average ranges. His pupils were unequal in all three lighting levels.

9. **SIGNS OF INGESTION:** None were evident or stated.

10. **SUSPECT’S STATEMENTS:** Sholly admitted taking Tylenol only.

11. **DRE’S OPINION:** In my opinion Sholly is under the influence of a ____________ and unable to operate a vehicle safely.

12. **TOXICOLOGICAL SAMPLE:** Sholly provided a blood sample.

13. **MISCELLANEOUS:**
MID-COURSE REVIEW

CONTENT SEGMENTS
A. Drugs, Drug Categories and the Drug Influence Evaluation
B. Eyes and Vital Signs
C. Physiology
D. Questions and Answers

LEARNING ACTIVITIES
Instructor / Participant Dialogues
Participant-Led Demonstrations

Notes:

_____________________________________________________
_____________________________________________________
_____________________________________________________
_____________________________________________________
_____________________________________________________
_____________________________________________________
_____________________________________________________
_____________________________________________________
_____________________________________________________
A. Drugs, Drug Categories, and the Drug Influence Evaluation

Define the word “drug.”

- Any substance that, when taken into the human body, can impair the ability of the person to operate a vehicle safely.

Name the seven drug categories.

- CNS Depressants, CNS Stimulants, Hallucinogens, Dissociative Anesthetics, Narcotic Analgesics, Inhalants, and Cannabis

Name the six subcategories of Depressants.

- Barbiturates, Non-Barbiturates, Anti-Anxiety Tranquilizers, Anti-Depressants, Anti-Psychotic Tranquilizers, and Combinations of the first five

Name three subcategories of CNS Stimulants.

- Cocaine, the Amphetamines, and “Others.”

Name two sub-categories of Narcotic Analgesics.

- Opiates and Synthetics
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Drug Category</th>
<th>Drugs</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>CNS Stimulant</td>
<td>Desoxyn</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CNS Depressant (Barbiturate)</td>
<td>Secobarbital (Seconal)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Narcotic Analgesic</td>
<td>Dilaudid</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CNS Depressant (Anti-Anxiety)</td>
<td>Alprazolam (Xanax)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dissociative Anesthetics</td>
<td>Phenyl Cyclohexyl Piperidine</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hallucinogen</td>
<td>“Ecstasy” (MDMA)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CNS Depressant</td>
<td>ETOH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Narcotic Analgesic</td>
<td>Numorphan</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hallucinogen</td>
<td>Psilocybin</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
12 Components of the Drug Influence Evaluation

List the twelve components of the Drug Influence Evaluation in the proper sequence.

- Breath Alcohol Test
- Interview of Arresting Officer
- Preliminary Examination
- Eye Examinations
- Divided Attention Tests
- Vital Signs Examinations
- Darkroom Examinations
- Check for Muscle Tone
- Injection Sites Inspection
- Statement of Suspect
- Evaluator’s Opinion
- Toxicological Examination

Notes:_______________________________________________
________________________________________________________________________
________________________________________________________________________
________________________________________________________________________
________________________________________________________________________
________________________________________________________________________
________________________________________________________________________
________________________________________________________________________
________________________________________________________________________
Demonstrations

- Preliminary Examination
- Eye Examinations
- Administration of the Divided Attention Tests
- Vital Signs Examinations
- Darkroom Examinations
- Check for Muscle Tone and the Inspection for Injection Sites

Notes:_______________________________________________
_____________________________________________________
_____________________________________________________
_____________________________________________________
_____________________________________________________
_____________________________________________________
_____________________________________________________
_____________________________________________________
Name the Drug Category for:

- Demerol
- Adderall
- Chlordiazepoxide
- Ketamine
- Percodan
- Ritalin
- Isopropanol
- Bufotenine
- Methaqualone

Identify the category for each of the listed drugs:

Demerol
- Narcotic Analgesic

Adderall
- CNS Stimulant

Chlordiazepoxide
- CNS Depressant

Ketamine
- Dissociative Anesthetics

Percodan
- Narcotic Analgesic

Ritalin
- CNS Stimulant

Isopropanol
- CNS Depressant

Bufotenine
- Hallucinogen

Methaqualone
- CNS Depressant

Notes:_______________________________________________
_____________________________________________________
_____________________________________________________
_____________________________________________________
_____________________________________________________
_____________________________________________________
_____________________________________________________
_____________________________________________________
_____________________________________________________
B. Eyes and Vital Signs

Name the three clues of Horizontal Gaze Nystagmus
Lack of smooth pursuit, distinct and sustained nystagmus at maximum deviation, angle of onset

Name the categories of drugs that will cause Horizontal Gaze Nystagmus.
CNS Depressants, Dissociative Anesthetics, Inhalants
Eyes and Vital Signs Review

Vertical Gaze Nystagmus

Name the categories that will cause Vertical Gaze Nystagmus.
- CNS Depressants, Dissociative Anesthetics, Inhalants

Name the test that is always administered immediately after Vertical Gaze Nystagmus.
- Lack of Convergence

Name the categories of drugs that usually will cause Lack of Convergence.
- CNS Depressants, Dissociative Anesthetics, Inhalants, Cannabis

Pupil Size and Rebound Dilation

Name the lighting conditions under which we make estimations of pupil size.
- Room light, near-total darkness, direct light

Name the other things a DRE looks for while shining the light directly into the subject’s eye.
- Pupil reaction to light and rebound dilation
Eyes and Vital Signs Review

Pupil Size and Rebound Dilation

- How quickly must the pupil start to constrict if it is considered to exhibit normal reaction to light?
- Define Rebound Dilation
- State the normal ranges of pupil size for the three lighting conditions

How quickly must the pupil start to constrict if it is considered to exhibit normal reaction to light?
- Within one second

Define Rebound Dilation.
- A period of papillary constriction followed by a period of papillary dilation where the pupil steadily increases in size and does not return to its original constricted size.

State the normal ranges of pupil size for the three lighting conditions.
- Room light: 2.5 – 5.0 mm.
- Near Total Darkness: 5.0 – 8.5 mm.
- Direct Light: 2.0 – 4.5 mm.
What Do These Words Mean?

- Miosis
- Mydriasis
- Ptosis

Define each of the listed terms:

- Miosis
  Abnormally constricted pupils
- Mydriasis
  Abnormally dilated pupils
- Ptosis
  Droopy eyelids

Pupil Dilation and Constriction

- What categories of drugs will cause dilation of the pupils?
- What categories of drugs will cause constriction?

What categories of drugs will cause dilation of the pupils?

- CNS Stimulants, Hallucinogens, Cannabis (although sometimes only slight dilation, if any)

What categories of drugs will cause constriction?

- Narcotic Analgesics
Identify the category for each of the listed drugs:

Oxycodone
- Narcotic Analgesic

Halcion
- CNS Depressant

Librium
- CNS Depressant

Peyote
- Hallucinogen

Preludin
- CNS Stimulant

Diazepam
- CNS Depressant

Dexedrine
- CNS Stimulant

Hycodan
- Narcotic Analgesic

Notes:_______________________________________________
_____________________________________________________
_____________________________________________________
_____________________________________________________
_____________________________________________________
_____________________________________________________
_____________________________________________________
_____________________________________________________
Circulatory System Review

- Define “Pulse”
- Define “Pulse Rate”
- Define “Artery”
- Define “Vein”

Define “Pulse.”
- The expansion and relaxation of an artery, generated by the pumping action of the heart.
(Also acceptable: the expansion and relaxation of an artery, caused by the surging flow of blood)

Define “Pulse Rate.”
- The number of pulsations in an artery per minute

Define “Artery.”
- A strong, elastic blood vessel that carries blood from the heart to the body tissues.

Define “Vein.”
- A blood vessel that carries blood back to the heart from the body tissues.

Where Are These Pulse Points Located?

- Radial
- Brachial
- Carotid

Notes:
Identify the location of each listed pulse point:

Radial
• In the wrist, at the base of the thumb

Brachial
• In the crook of the arm

Carotid
• In the neck, on either side of the Adam’s Apple

State the normal range of adult human pulse rate.
• 60 – 90 beats per minute

Name the drug categories that usually cause elevated pulse rate.
• CNS Stimulants, Hallucinogens, Dissociative Anesthetics, Inhalants, Cannabis

Name the drug categories that usually cause lowered pulse rate.
• CNS Depressants, Narcotic Analgesics
Define “Blood Pressure.”
- The force exerted by blood on the walls of the arteries

How often does a person’s blood pressure change?
- It is always changing, from instant to instant.

When does the blood pressure reach its highest value?
- When the heart is fully contracted, and blood is sent rushing into the arteries.

When does the blood pressure reach its lowest value?
- When the heart is fully expanded, just before it starts to contract for the next “pumping” action.
Name the two medical instruments that are used to measure blood pressure.

- SPHYGMANOMETER and STETHOSCOPE

Name the sounds that we hear through the stethoscope when we make a blood pressure measurement.

- KOROTKOFF SOUNDS

What does this “Hg” mean?

- Chemical symbol for the element Mercury; abbreviation for the Latin word Hydrargyrum, meaning “Mercury.”

In what units is blood pressure measured?

- Millimeters of Mercury

Suppose that, at some particular instant, a person has a blood pressure of 120 mmHg. What does that “120 mmHg” mean?

- It means the pressure would be strong enough to push a column of liquid Mercury up a glass tube to a height of 120 millimeters.
Name the drug categories that usually cause a lowered blood pressure.

- CNS Depressants, Narcotic Analgesics, and the Anesthetic Gases subcategory of Inhalants

Name the drug categories that elevate blood pressure.

- CNS Stimulants, Hallucinogens, Dissociative Anesthetics, Cannabis, and the other two subcategories (Volatile Solvents and Aerosols) of Inhalants

Notes: ____________________________________________________________
                                                ____________________________________________________________
                                                ____________________________________________________________
                                                ____________________________________________________________
                                                ____________________________________________________________
                                                ____________________________________________________________
                                                ____________________________________________________________
Some Technical Terms to Define

- Systolic
- Diastolic
- Bradycardia
- Tachycardia
- Hypertension
- Hypotension

State the meaning of each of the listed terms:

Systolic
- The highest value of blood pressure

Diastolic
- The lowest value of blood pressure

Bradycardia
- Abnormally slow heart rate, pulse rate below the normal range

Tachycardia
- Abnormally rapid heart rate, pulse rate above the normal range

Hypertension
- Abnormally high blood pressure

Hypotension
- Abnormally low blood pressure
State the normal range of systolic blood pressure.
• 120 – 140 mmHg

State the normal range of diastolic blood pressure.
• 70 – 90 mmHg

C. Physiology

Define “Physiology.”

• Physiology is the branch of biology dealing with the functions and activities of life or living matter and the physical and chemical phenomena involved.

What is the expression we use to remember the names of the ten major body systems?

• MURDERS INC
- Muscular (have a student print out each name)
- Urinary
- Respiratory (or, reproductive)
- Digestive
- Endocrine
- Reproductive (or, respiratory)
- Skeletal
- Integumentary
- Nervous
- Circulatory
State the word that means “dynamic balance involving levels of salts, water, sugars and other materials in the body’s fluids.”

- Homeostasis

Which artery carries blood from the heart to the lungs?

- Pulmonary

What is unique about the Pulmonary artery, compared to all other arteries?

- It is the only artery that takes blood from the right side of the heart
- It is the only artery that carries deoxygenated blood (i.e., blood that is depleted of oxygen)

What are the Pulmonary veins?

- The veins that carry blood back to the heart from the lungs

What is unique about the Pulmonary veins?

- They are the only veins that bring blood to the left side of the heart
- They are the only veins that carry oxygenated blood
Name the various types of nerves.

- Sensory nerves, carry messages to the brain. Also known as Afferent Nerves

- Motor nerves, carry messages from the brain. Also known as Efferent Nerves

- Voluntary nerves are motor nerves that carry messages to the muscles that we consciously control.

- Autonomic nerves are motor nerves that carry messages to the muscles and organs we do not consciously control.

- Sympathetic nerves are autonomic nerves that carry messages commanding the body to react to fear, stress, excitement, etc. Clarification: Sympathetic nerves carry the brain’s “fire alarms” and “wake up calls”.

- Parasympathetic nerves are autonomic nerves that carry messages to produce relaxed and tranquil activities. Clarification: Parasympathetic nerves carry the brain's “all clear” and “at ease” messages.
### Classification of Nerves

#### All Nerves

- **Sensory** (AKA "Afferent" Nerves)
- **Motor Nerves** (AKA "Efferent" Nerves)

#### Autonomic

- **Sympathetic**: fear, stress, etc.
- **Parasympathetic**: relaxation, tranquility, etc.

#### Voluntary

(conscious control)

### Some More Technical Terms to Define

- **Neuron**: A nerve cell, the basic “building block” of a nerve
- **Synapse**: The gap or space between two nerve cells
- **Neurotransmitter**: A chemical that flows across the synapse, to carry a message from one neuron to the next
- **Axon**: The end of a neuron that sends out the neurotransmitter
- **Dendrite**: The end of a neuron that receives the neurotransmitter
D. Questions and Answers

QUESTIONS?

Notes:____________________________________________________________________
________________________________________________________________________
________________________________________________________________________
________________________________________________________________________
________________________________________________________________________
________________________________________________________________________
________________________________________________________________________
Upon successfully completing this session the participant will be able to:

- Explain a brief history of the Inhalant category of drugs.
- Identify common drug names and terms associated with this category.
- Identify common methods of administration for this category.
- Describe the symptoms, observable signs and other effects associated with this category.

CONTENT SEGMENTS
A. Overview of the Category
B. Possible Effects
C. Onset and Duration of Effects
D. Overdose Signs and Symptoms
E. Expected Results of the Evaluation
F. Classification Exemplar

LEARNING ACTIVITIES
Instructor Led Presentations
Review of the Drug Evaluation and Classification Exemplars
Reading Assignments
Video Presentations
Slide Presentations
• Describe the typical time parameters, i.e. onset and duration of effects associated with this category.

• List the clues that are likely to emerge when the drug influence evaluation is conducted for a person under the influence of this category of drugs.

• Correctly answer the “topics for study” questions at the end of this session.

A. **Overview of the Category**

Inhalants are breathable chemicals that produce mind altering results.

Inhalants vary widely in terms of the chemical involved and the specific effects produced.

Depending on the nature of the particular Inhalant, the effects produced may be similar to those of CNS Stimulants, Depressants or Hallucinogens.
There are three major subcategories of Inhalants:

- **Volatile Solvents**
- **Aerosols**
- **Anesthetic Gases**

**Volatile Solvents**

The Volatile Solvents include a large number of readily available substances, none of which are intended by their manufacturers to be used as drugs.

Volatile” means that they evaporate easily to produce fumes.

One widely abused Volatile Solvent is plastic cement, or “model airplane glue.”

Plastic cement includes the following volatile chemicals:

- Toluene
- Acetone
- Naphtha
- Aliphatic Acetates (straight-chained hydrocarbons)
- Hexane
- Cyclohexane
- Benzene
Other frequently abused Volatile Solvents include:

- Fingernail polish remover (contains Acetone)
- Household cements and glues (rubber cements contain Benzene)
- Lighter fluid (contains Naphtha)

Petroleum products:

- Plastic Cement (Model airplane Glue)
- Gasoline
- Kerosene

Dry cleaning fluids

Paints (particularly oil or solvent based)

Paint thinners

Spray paints

Liquid correction fluid

Engine degreasers
Aerosols

Aerosols are chemicals discharged from a pressurized container by the propellant force of a compressed gas.

Commonly abused Aerosols include hair sprays, deodorants, insecticides, glass chillers (freeze spray), and vegetable frying pan lubricants.

e.g., Freon, which is now available primarily in many medical Aerosols.

All of these abused Aerosols contain various hydrocarbon gases that produce drug effects.

The overwhelming majority of abusers of Volatile Solvents and Aerosols are pre-teens and teenagers.

Some reasons:

• These substances appear in nearly every household.

• They are inexpensive and readily accessible.
Anesthetic Gases

The third subcategory is Anesthetic Gases. Anesthetic gases are drugs that abolish pain. They are used medically during surgical procedures such as childbirth, dental surgery, etc.

Adults may be more frequent users of the anesthetic gases subcategory than of the Aerosols or Volatile Solvents.

Anesthetic gases that sometimes are abused as Inhalants:

• Ether
• Nitrous Oxide

Many of these substances have a long history of medical and illicit use, e.g., Ether abuse dates to the 1790’s in England.

Nitrous Oxide has been used since 1845. It is still used in certain dental procedures. Nitrous Oxide is a propellant for whipped cream. Drug paraphernalia stores often sell Nitrous Oxide in cartridges that are identical to carbon dioxide containers. They are termed by users “whippets,” and are allegedly sold to purchasers as devices to propel whipped cream.
Other common Inhalants in this subcategory that do not relieve pain are:

- Amyl Nitrite
- Butyl Nitrite (Isobutyl Nitrite)

Nitrates are vasodilating substances used medically to relieve angina pectoris (heart-related chest pain) and for treatment of cyanide poisoning. In angina, the nitrates work by dilating blood vessels near the heart so that more blood can reach the heart.

Nitroglycerin, ordinarily not abused as an intoxicant, is also used for this purpose.

Isobutyl Nitrite and Butyl Nitrite have essentially identical effects of Amyl Nitrite.

Anesthetic gases can dilate the blood vessels around the heart thus causing a lowered blood pressure.

Common slang and brand names for the nitrites are: “Rush” and “Locker Room.”

Examples: Amyl Nitrite and Butyl Nitrite are sold in small glass bottles or bulbs. The user simply opens the bottle and breathes in the fumes. They have been marketed in drug paraphernalia stores as room deodorizers.
Inhalants obviously are ingested by breathing, or inhaling the fumes.

- Some are ingested directly from the source.
- Some are soaked into rags, handkerchiefs, or tissue paper for repeated inhalation.
- Some are placed in paper or plastic bags which the user places over the face or head. These may be placed in twist lock beverage containers.
- Some are used by breathing the fumes or vapors from balloons.

Some common street names that Inhalant users use are: huffing, hacking, ballooning and glading.
B. Possible Effects

The effects of Inhalants vary somewhat from one substance to another.

In fact, many of the Inhalants are classified as Depressants in medical texts. Their effects, consequently, often mirror alcohol intoxication.

Common effects of Inhalants include:

- Altered shapes and colors
- Antagonistic behavior
- Bizarre thoughts
- Distorted perceptions of time and distance
- Dizziness and numbness
- Drowsiness and weakness
Possible Effects of Inhalants (Cont.)

- Floating sensations
- Inebriation similar to alcohol intoxication
- Intense headaches
- Light headedness
- Nausea and excessive salivation
- Possible hallucinations

Persons under the influence of Inhalants generally will appear confused and disoriented, and their speech will be slurred.
C. Onset and Duration of Effects

Inhalants’ effects are felt virtually immediately.

Duration depends on the particular substance.

- The effects of nitrous oxide last 5 minutes or less.
- Amyl Nitrite and Isobutyl Nitrite produce effects that last a few seconds up to 20 minutes.

Users claim these substances enhance sexual excitement. This may occur from dilation of genital arteries (vasodilation) and relaxation of other smooth muscles.

Inhalation of these produces a distinct “rush” similar to that of the related substance, Nitrous Oxide.

Glue, paint, gasoline and other commonly abused Inhalants produce effects that last several or more hours. (Generally 6-8 hours for most volatile solvents depending on exposure).
D. Overdose Signs and Symptoms

There is a risk of death due to overdose of Inhalants.

All volatile solvents make the heart more sensitive to adrenaline. This sometimes causes a dangerous cardiac arrhythmia. The term "sudden sniffing death" (SSD) has been used to describe death resulting from physical exertion and the breathing of Inhalants in an enclosed, poorly ventilated space.

Some Inhalants will depress the Central Nervous System to the point where respiration ceases. Others can produce instant death from heart failure.

Overdoses of Inhalants frequently induce severe nausea and vomiting. If the user vomits while he or she is unconscious, death can result from aspiration of the vomitus.

Death can also result indirectly, if a person places a plastic bag over the head, loses consciousness and suffocates.

Long term abuse of Inhalants can cause permanent damage to the Central Nervous System, and greatly reduce mental and physical abilities.

Evidence also exists of liver, kidney, bone and bone marrow damage resulting from long term Inhalant abuse.

There are no well-defined withdrawal symptoms for these substances. Physical dependence has not been documented, although habituation is common.
E. Expected Results of the Evaluation

Evaluation of Subjects Under the Influence of Inhalants

- HGN - Present
- VGN - Present (high dose for that individual person)
- Lack of Convergence - Present
- Impaired performance will be evident on Modified Romberg Balance, Walk and Turn, One Leg Stand and Finger to Nose tests

Observable Evidence of Impairment

Eye Exam

- HGN: Horizontal Gaze Nystagmus will generally be present.
- VGN: Vertical Gaze Nystagmus may be present.
- LOC: Lack of Convergence will be present.

Psychophysical Exercise

Drug Evaluation Tests

Performance on the Modified Romberg Balance, Walk and Turn, One Leg Stand, and Finger to Nose tests will be impaired.
Vital Signs

Pulse will be up.

Pulse increase is due to many factors, including oxygen displacement. The heart may beat faster in order to supply body tissues with a sufficient supply of oxygen.

Blood pressure will be up or down.

Note: The Anesthetic Gases generally lower blood pressure while elevating pulse rate. The Volatile Solvents and the Aerosols usually elevate both blood pressure and pulse rate.

The lowering of blood pressure by Anesthetic Gases is due to their vasodilation effect. The heart compensates for this vasodilation by increasing its heart rate.

Effect on body temperature may be up, down or normal range.

Dark Room

Pupil size will be normal (DRE Average Ranges) but may be dilated.

Anesthetic gases may produce some dilation, although usually not to the extent seen with CNS Stimulants or Hallucinogens. No Inhalants produce pupillary constriction.
General Indicators

- Bloodshot, watery eyes
- Confusion
- Disoriented
- Flushed face
- Intense headaches

- Lack of muscle control
- Non-communicative
- Normal or Flaccid muscle tone
- Odor of the inhaled substance
- Possible nausea
- Residue of the substance around the face and nose and on the hands or clothing
- Slow, thick, slurred speech

Speech usually clears up quickly when substance is no longer being inhaled.
### Inhalants Symptomatology Chart

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>Present</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>HGN</td>
<td>Present (High dose for that individual)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>VGN</td>
<td>Present</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Lack of Convergence</td>
<td>Present</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pupil Size</td>
<td>Normal (a)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Reaction to Light</td>
<td>Slow</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pulse Rate</td>
<td>Up</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Blood Pressure</td>
<td>Up or Down (b)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Temperature</td>
<td>Up, Down or Normal</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Muscle Tone</td>
<td>Normal or Flaccid</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

(a) Normal but may be dilated
(b) Down with anesthetic gases – Up with volatile solvents & aerosols

---

**F. Classification Exemplar**

Notes:__________________________________________

_________________________________________________

_________________________________________________

_________________________________________________

_________________________________________________

_________________________________________________

_________________________________________________

_________________________________________________

_________________________________________________
Questions?

Topics for Study

1. What are the three major subcategories of Inhalants?

2. What are some of the principal active ingredients in many volatile substances?

3. In what important respect do the effects of Anesthetic Gases differ from the effects of Volatile Solvents and Aerosols?

4. Do any of the subcategories of Inhalants cause pulse rate to decrease?

5. The effects of Amyl Nitrite and Butyl Nitrite last from a few seconds to up to ______ minutes.

Notes:_______________________________________________
_____________________________________________________
_____________________________________________________
_____________________________________________________
_____________________________________________________
_____________________________________________________
DRUG INFLUENCE EVALUATION

Session XIX - #1

Evaluator: SGT. Joe Armstrong, Missouri HP

Date: 07/04/12

Suspect Name: SGT. Art Amato, Union PD

Date of Birth: 6/8/88

Device Used: Rolling Log # 11850

Race: M

 Arresting Officer: Trooper Blaine Adams, MO HP #7134

Gender: W

Date Examinated: 12-07-015

Arrestee's Name (Last, First, Middle): Graves, James L.

Chemical Test: Blood

Breaht Results: Test Refused

Test on Tests refused:

Instrument #: 78780

Are you diabetic or epileptic?

Are you under the care of a doctor or dentist?

Are you taking any medication or drugs?

Yes □ No □

Are you under the care of a doctor or dentist?

Yes □ No □

Attitude:

Cooperative

Coordination:

Poor, unsteady, barely standing

Sweat:

Shrunken, mumbline

Descent Odor:

Paint/chemical odor

Paint residue on checks and chin

Corrective Lenses:

□ None

□ Glasses

□ Contact, if no □ Hard □ Soft

□ Normal □ Bloodshot

□ Watery

Blindness:

□ None □ Left □ Right

Tracking:

□ Equal □ Unequal

Pupils:

□ Equal

□ Irregular (explain)

Vertical Nystagmus

□ Yes □ No

Able to follow stimuli

□ Yes □ No

Eyelids:

□ Normal □ Droopy

Convergence:

□ Right eye □ Left eye

ONE LEG STAND

L R

Sways while balancing

Uses arms to balance

Hopping

Puts foot down

Stopped - fell into wall

Type of footwear:

Athletic shoes

Nail area:

Red

Oral cavity:

Odor of paint

PUPIL SIZE

< 2.5 – 5.0

5.0 – 8.5

> 8.5

Direct

2.0 – 4.5

Indirect

4.0

6.5

3.5

Unable to stand / heel to toe

Draw lines to spots touched

L R

Gold paint on hands

Test administered in seated position

Blood pressure:

140/100

98.6

Temperature

Muscle tone:

□ Normal □ Flaccid □ Spastic

What drugs or medications have you been using?

"I had Red some Gold."

"The usual."

How much?

Time of use:

Where were the drugs used? (Location)

In the park

Officer's Signature:

DRE 9

Reviewed/approved / date: 11850

Opinion of Evaluator:

□ Rule Out □ Alcohol

□ Medical □ CNS Depressant

□ CNS Stimulant □ Opioid use

□ Inhalant □ Hallucinogen

□ Neuromuscular

□ Cannabis

Test stopped - could not stand

Test stopped - could not stand

Cannot keep balance

Starts too soon

1st Nine

2nd Nine

Stop walking

Misses heel-toe

Step off line

Raises arms

Actual steps taken

N/A estimated as 30 seconds

N/A

Describe Turn

Cannot do test (explain)

Pupil size

Draw lines to spots touched
DRUG INFLUENCE EVALUATION NARRATIVE

Suspect: Graves, James L.

1. LOCATION: The evaluation was conducted at the Union Police Department.

2. WITNESSES: Sgt. Art Amato of the Union PD witnessed the evaluation.

3. BREATH ALCOHOL TEST: Graves had a breath test of 0.00%.

4. NOTIFICATION AND INTERVIEW OF THE ARRESTING OFFICER: Writer was requested to contact Trooper Adams at the Union Police Department for a drug evaluation. Trooper Adams advised he arrested Graves for DUI after observing him fail to stop at a red traffic light at Main and 3rd Street. The suspect was cooperative but appeared dazed. He performed poorly on the SFST’s and was arrested for DUI. A can of gold spray paint was located on the front seat of the suspect’s vehicle along with some paint soaked rags.

5. INITIAL OBSERVATION OF SUSPECT: Writer first observed the suspect in the interview room at the P.D. He appeared passive and dazed. He had very poor coordination and balance. Gold paint smears were visible on his hands and face.

6. MEDICAL PROBLEMS AND TREATMENT: None noted or stated.

7. PSYCHOPHYSICAL TESTS: Modified Romberg Balance: The suspect was unable to perform the test and it was stopped for safety reasons. Walk & Turn: The suspect lost his balance three times and the test was stopped for safety reasons. One Leg Stand: The suspect put his foot down three times while standing on the left foot and the test was stopped. He was unable to perform the test when attempting to stand on the right foot and the test was stopped for safety reasons. Finger to Nose: The suspect was allowed to sit down for this test. He used the palm of his hands and touched in the general area of his nose.

8. CLINICAL INDICATORS: The suspect had six clues of HGN with a 30 degree angle of onset and a Lack of Convergence. His pulse and blood pressure were elevated and above the DRE average ranges.

9. SIGNS OF INGESTION: Paint-like odor on his breath. Paint smears on hands and face.

10. SUSPECT’S STATEMENTS: Suspect admitted “huffing” some gold spray paint in his car while in the park to celebrate the 4th of July.

11. DRE’S OPINION: In my opinion Graves is under the influence of an Inhalant and unable to operate a vehicle safely.

12. TOXICOLOGICAL SAMPLE: The suspect provided a blood sample.

13. MISCELLANEOUS:


**DRUG INFLUENCE EVALUATION**

**Evaluator:** Trooper Marc Griggs, Iowa State Patrol  
**DUI #** 8332  
**Rolling Log #** 12-08-12d  
**Session XIX - #2**

**Recorded/Witness:**  
**Sat. Russ Belz, Story Co. S.O.**  
**Date Examined/Time/Location:** 08/07/12  2015 Story Co. Jail

** Arrestee's Name (Last, First, Middle):** Maskburn, Cathy L.  
**Date of Birth:** 9/1/88  
**Sex:** F  
**Race:** W

**Arresting Officer (Name, ID#):** Trooper Bryan Beckman, IA SP 9990

**Date/time of Actual:** 9:40 pm  
**Last night:** 7 hrs.

**Are you taking any medication or drugs?** Yes  
**Are you under the care of a doctor or dentist?** No

**Are you diabetic or epileptic?** No

**Do you take insulin?** No

**Do you have any physical defects?** No

**Attitude:** Cooperative, slow to respond  
**Coordination:** Poor, staggering at times

**Speech:** Slow, slurred  
**Sense of Smell:** Paint-like odor

**Corrective Lenses:** None  
**Glasses:** None  
**Contacts, if so** None

**Eyes:** None  
**Reddened Conjunctiva** None

**Blindness:** None  
**Bloodshot** None

**Tracking:** None  
**Unequal** None

**Pupil Size:** Equal  
**Pupil Unequal (if any)** None

**Pupil Reactivity:** Normal  
**Pupil Unequal (if any)** None

**Face:** Normal  
**Nose:** Normal

**Mouth:** Normal  
**Tooth:** Normal

**Blood pressure:** 146/104  
**Temperature:** 98.8

**Respirations:** Normal  
**Placid** Normal

**Rigidity:** No

**Blood Drunk:** None  
**Fleshy Tissue:** None

**Record of Drink:** None  
**Medication:** None

**What drugs or medications have you been using?** None

**How much?** None  
**Time of use?** None

**Where were the drugs used?** Location

**Time of arrest:** 08/07/12 1940  
**Time DRE was notified:** 1955  
**Evaluation start time:** 2015

**Evaluation completion time:** 2140

**Officer's Signature:** 1001 # 8332  
**Reviewed/approved by / date:**

**Opinion of Evaluator:**  
**Ritalin** No

**Alcohol** No

**CNS Stimulant** No  
**Depressant** No  
**Hallucinogen** No

**Narcotic Analgesic** No  
**Intoxication** No

**Classification:**  
**Type of footwear:** Sandals

**Reaction to Light:** Normal  
**Rebound Dilatation:** No

**LEFT ARM**  
**Right Eye**  

**Blood pressure:** 146/104  
**Temperature:** 98.8

**PUPIL SIZE**  
**Left Eye:** 5.0  
**Right Eye:** 5.0

**Darkness**  
**Left Eye:** 6.5  
**Right Eye:** 6.5

**Direct**  
**Left Eye:** 4.5  
**Right Eye:** 4.5

**Hypermetropia:** No

**Myopia:** No

**Corneal Edema:** No

**Rebound Dilatation:** No

**Reaction to Light:** Normal

**LEFT ARM**  

**Nothing observed**
DRUG INFLUENCE EVALUATION NARRATIVE
Suspect: Mashburn, Cathy

1. LOCATION: The evaluation was conducted at the Story County Jail.

2. WITNESSES: The evaluation was recorded by Sergeant Russ Belz of the Story CO SO.

3. BREATH ALCOHOL TEST: Mashburn’s breath test was 0.00%.

4. NOTIFICATION AND INTERVIEW OF THE ARRESTING OFFICER: Writer was notified by radio to contact Trooper Beckman at the Story County Jail for a drug evaluation. Trooper Beckman advised he arrested Mashburn after observing her pull out in front of oncoming traffic nearly causing a crash. The suspect was cooperative but slow to respond to questions. She performed poorly on the SFST’s and was arrested for DUI. After arresting her, Trooper Beckman located a can of paint remover and several rags in her vehicle.

5. INITIAL OBSERVATION OF SUSPECT: Writer first observed the suspect in the interview room at the jail. Her speech was slow and slurred. Her coordination was poor and she staggered several times. Her eyes were watery and bloodshot.

6. MEDICAL PROBLEMS AND TREATMENT: The suspect stated she felt dizzy.

7. PSYCHOPHYSICAL TESTS: Modified Romberg Balance: The suspect had an approximate 3” circular sway and she estimated 30 seconds in 19 seconds. Walk & Turn: The suspect lost her balance twice during the instructions, staggered and nearly fell. The test was stopped after six steps when she again nearly fell. One Leg Stand: After putting her right foot down three times and nearly falling, the test was stopped. Finger to Nose: The suspect had difficulty with this test. She touched the tip of her nose on one of the six attempts. She also used the wrong hand on attempts #5 and #6.

8. CLINICAL INDICATORS: The suspect had six clues of HGN and a Lack of Convergence. Her pulse rates and blood pressure were elevated and above the DRE average ranges.

9. SIGNS OF INGESTION: The suspect had a red, runny nose. Her eyes were bloodshot and watery. She also had a paint-like odor on her breath and clothing.

10. SUSPECT’S STATEMENTS: Suspect admitted drinking a “couple of wine coolers” but denied using any other substances.

11. DRE’S OPINION: In my opinion Mashburn is under the influence of an Inhalant and unable to operate a vehicle safely.

12. TOXICOLOGICAL SAMPLE: The suspect provided a urine sample.

13. MISCELLANEOUS:
Participant Manual DRE 7-Day Session 20 – Practice: Vital Signs Examinations

Learning Objectives

• Conduct examinations of pulse, blood pressure and temperature
• Describe the vital signs examination procedures
• Document the results of the vital signs examinations

Upon successfully completing this session the participant will be able to:
• Conduct examinations of pulse, and blood pressure.
• Describe the vital signs examination procedures.
• Document the results of the vital signs examinations.

CONTENT SEGMENTS
A. Procedures for this Session  
B. Pulse Measurements  
C. Blood Pressure Measurements  
D. Session Wrap-Up  

LEARNING ACTIVITIES
Instructor Led Presentations  
Participant Hands-On Practice  
Instructor Led Coaching  
Participant Led Coaching
Session Procedures

- Team Assignments
- Examinations Conducted

A. Procedures for this Session

Team Assignments

Participants will work in three or four member teams.

At any given time, one member of the team will be engaged in conducting and recording vital signs examinations of another member.

The remaining member(s) will help coach and critique the participant who is conducting the examinations.

Participants will take turns serving as test administrator, test subject, and coach.

Participants will record their measurements using the Vital Signs Examination Data Sheet.

B. Pulse Measurements

Vital Signs Practice

Teams initially will practice taking one another’s pulse.

Pulse Measurements
C. **Blood Pressure Measurements**

D. **Session Wrap-Up**

Notes:_________________________________________

_____________________________________________

_____________________________________________

_____________________________________________

_____________________________________________

_____________________________________________

_____________________________________________

_____________________________________________

_____________________________________________
# VITAL SIGNS EXAMINATIONS DATA SHEET

**EXAMINER’S NAME:**

**DATE** ______ / ______ / 

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>PULSE MEASUREMENTS</th>
<th>BLOOD PRESSURE MEASUREMENTS</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>SUBJECT’S NAME</td>
<td>SUBJECT’S NAME</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TIME</td>
<td>TIME</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PULSE POINT USED</td>
<td>SYSTOLIC</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BEATS PER MINUTES</td>
<td>DIASTOLIC</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

| SUBJECT’S NAME     | SUBJECT’S NAME              |
| TIME               | TIME                        |
| PULSE POINT USED   | SYSTOLIC                    |
| BEATS PER MINUTES  | DIASTOLIC                   |

| SUBJECT’S NAME     | SUBJECT’S NAME              |
| TIME               | TIME                        |
| PULSE POINT USED   | SYSTOLIC                    |
| BEATS PER MINUTES  | DIASTOLIC                   |
Participant Manual DRE 7-Day Session 21 – Cannabis

Notes: __________________________________________________________

Notes: __________________________________________________________

Notes: __________________________________________________________

Notes: __________________________________________________________

Notes: __________________________________________________________

Notes: __________________________________________________________

Notes: __________________________________________________________

Notes: __________________________________________________________

Notes: __________________________________________________________

Notes: __________________________________________________________

Upon successfully completing this session the participant will be able to:

• Explain a brief history of Cannabis.
• Identify common names and terms associated with Cannabis.
• Identify common methods of administration for Cannabis.
• Describe the symptoms, observable signs and other effects associated with Cannabis.

CONTENT SEGMENTS
A. Overview of the Category
B. Possible Effects of Cannabis
C. Onset and Duration of Effects
D. Overdose Signs and Symptoms
E. Expected Results of the Evaluation
F. Classification Exemplars

LEARNING ACTIVITIES
Instructor-Led Presentations
Review of the Drug Evaluation and Classification Exemplars
Reading Assignments
Video Presentation
Slide Presentations
Learning Objectives (Cont.)

- Describe the typical time parameters, i.e. Onset and duration of effects associated with Cannabis
- List the clues that are likely to emerge when the drug influence evaluation is conducted for a person under the influence of Cannabis
- Correctly answer the “topics for study” questions at the end of this session

A. Overview of the Category

“Cannabis” is a category of drugs derived primarily from various species of Cannabis plants, such as Cannabis Sativa and Cannabis Indica. Note that some jurisdictions as well as botanists don’t recognize Cannabis Indica as a separate plant species.

Cannabis grows readily throughout the temperate zones of the world.

It has been cultivated for centuries.

Example: At the first permanent English settlement in America, Jamestown, VA, where it was grown to produce hemp.

The primary psychoactive ingredient in Cannabis is Delta-9 Tetrahydrocannabinol.

THC is found principally in the leaves and flowers of the plant rather than in the stem or branches.
Different varieties of the Cannabis have different concentrations of THC.

Source: Drug ID Bible, 2008.

One variety that has a relatively high concentration of THC is Sinsemilla, which is the unfertilized female Cannabis Sativa plant.

Explanatory note: “Sinsemilla” in Spanish means “without seeds.”
Forms of Cannabis

There are four principal forms of Cannabis.

• Marijuana – the dried leaves of the plant.

• Hashish – a form of Cannabis made from the dried and pressed resin of a marijuana plant.

• Hash Oil – sometimes referred to as “marijuana oil,” it is a highly concentrated syrup-like oil extracted from Marijuana. It is normally produced by soaking Marijuana in a container of solvent, such as acetone or alcohol for several hours after the solvent has evaporated. A thick syrup-like oil is produced with a higher THC content. The average THC content of hash oil seized in the U.S. in 2010 was 29.89%.


• Marinol (or Dronabinol) – a synthetic form of THC. This is a prescription drug used to treat nausea and vomiting. It is prescribed for certain cancer patients undergoing chemotherapy.

• “Dronabinol” is the generic or chemical name for the synthetic THC.

• “Marinol” is a trade name for Dronabinol.

• “Nabilone – an analog of Dronabinol used as an anti-vomiting agent. Trade name: Cesamet

Notes:_______________________________________________
__________________________________________________________________________
__________________________________________________________________________
__________________________________________________________________________
__________________________________________________________________________
__________________________________________________________________________
__________________________________________________________________________
Synthetic Cannabinoid Products

Synthetic cannabinoid products typically include olive colored herbs, combination of herbs, or plant materials enhanced with a delta-9-tetrahydrocannabinol (THC) synthetic analog. When smoked, synthetic cannabinoid products mimic the hallucinogenic effects of marijuana.

Synthetic Cannabinoid Products Effects

They have many adverse effects that include:

- Panic attacks
- Agitation
- Tachycardia (range of 110 to 150 BPM)
- Elevated blood pressure
- Anxiety
- Pallor
- Numbness and tingling

User report effects lasting between 30 minutes and 2 hours.

Common brand names for synthetic cannabinoids include K2, Spice, Spice Gold, Spice Diamond, Yucatan fire, Solar Flare, K2 Summit, Genie, PEP Spice, and Fire n Ice, to name a few.
Cannabis has some limited medical applications.

- It lowers intraocular pressure, which can be helpful for glaucoma patients. “Intraocular” – within the eyeball.
  Cannabis lowers the intraocular pressure by dilating in size the blood vessels of the eyes (more size – less pressure). This causes reddening of the conjunctiva. Conjunctiva is the clear membrane of the sclera (white portion of the eye) and lines the inside of the eyelids and is made of lymphoid tissue. Conjunctivae refers to both eyes. Conjunctiva is singular.

- It suppresses nausea, and sometimes is recommended for cancer patients to relieve the nausea accompanying chemotherapy.

- Cannabidiol, a non-psychoactive ingredient found in Cannabis, is used in treating Epilepsy; it helps to inhibit seizures.

Cannabis has also had some limited medical application as:

- An appetite enhancer for victims of Anorexia Nervosa.
- A muscle relaxant.
- A tumor growth retardant.
Potency, Purity and Dose

Average THC Concentration in marijuana:
- Domestic marijuana – 4.89%
- Non domestic marijuana – 11.86%
- Hash – 30.3%
- Hash Oil – 30.3%

Source: Drug Identification Bible, 2012

Note: THC levels can vary greatly depending upon areas of the country. Recreational doses are highly variable. The lower the THC, the more hits required to achieve desired effects.

Marijuana usually is smoked. Marijuana, Hash and Hash Oil also can be ingested orally, for example, baked in cookies or brownies and eaten.

Research related to passive inhalation of marijuana smoke causing behavioral effects as well as measurably amounts in toxicology samples is mixed, and is generally dependent on the amount of smoke inhaled.

Source: Cannabis (Marijuana) Effects on Human Behavior and Performance, M.A. Huestis, NIDA, 2002

Notes: __________________________________________
_________________________________________________
_________________________________________________
_________________________________________________
_________________________________________________
_________________________________________________
_________________________________________________
_________________________________________________
_________________________________________________
_________________________________________________
Possible Effects of Cannabis

- Interferes with divided attention
- Brief attention span

B. Possible Effects of Cannabis

One major effect of Cannabis is that it appears to interfere with a person’s ability to divide attention.

People under the influence of Cannabis have difficulty paying attention, with brief attention spans.

In particular, they do not divide their attention very successfully.

Clarification: They have a difficult time dealing with more than one or two tasks at once.

This can make them very unsafe drivers, since driving requires the ability to divide attention among many simultaneous tasks.

Possible Effects of Cannabis (Cont.)

- Loss of depth perception
- Short Attention Span
- Erratic speeds
- Failing to maintain a single lane
- Stopping for a red light then continuing on

Loss of depth perception would be demonstrated by stopping improperly.

Short attention span would be indicated by erratic speeds, failing to maintain a single lane and stopping for a red light then continuing on.

People under the influence of Cannabis may attend to one or a few of these driving tasks, but simply ignore the other tasks.

Because Cannabis impairs attention, Standardized Field Sobriety Tests like Walk and Turn and One Leg Stand are excellent tools for recognizing people under the influence of Cannabis.
Pharmacological Effects of Cannabis:
Effects will vary with dose, route of administration, experience of user, and other factors.

- Relaxation
- Euphoria
- Relaxed inhibitions
- Disorientation
- Altered time and distance perception
- Sedation

Other Characteristic Indicators:

- Odor of Marijuana
- Marijuana debris in the mouth
- Possible green coating on the tongue
- Reddening of the conjunctivae
- Body tremors
- Eyelid tremors

Notes:_______________________________________________
_____________________________________________________
_____________________________________________________
_____________________________________________________
_____________________________________________________
_____________________________________________________
_____________________________________________________
_____________________________________________________
Onset and Duration of Marijuana’s Effects
• 8-9 seconds - User begins to feel and exhibit effects
• 10-30 minutes - Peak effects are reached
• 2-3 hours - User continues to feel and exhibit effects
• 3-6 hours - User feels “normal”
  Note: Evidence of marijuana use may be present in blood/urine tests for extended periods after use.

C. Onset and Duration of Effects

Persons begin to feel and exhibit the effects within 8 – 9 seconds after smoking Marijuana.

The effects reach their peak within 10 – 30 minutes.

• A 1985 Stanford University study showed that pilots had difficulty in holding patterns and in lining up with runways for up to 24 hours after using Marijuana.

Depending on the amount smoked and on the concentration of THC in the Marijuana, the person will continue to feel and exhibit the effects for 2 – 3 hours.

• In 1990, a second Stanford University study showed: Marijuana impaired performance at .25, 4, 8, and 24 hours after smoking. While 7 of the 9 pilots showed some degree of impairment at 24 hours after smoking Cannabis, only one reported any awareness of the drug’s effects.

Generally, the person will feel “normal” within 3 – 6 hours after smoking Marijuana.

• The user may be impaired long after the euphoric feelings have ceased.

Note that blood and urine tests will continue to disclose evidence of the use of Marijuana long after the effects of Marijuana have disappeared.

• Blood tests may disclose Marijuana use for at least 3 days after smoking.


• Urine tests may indicate the presence of metabolites of THC for a month or more.
There are two important metabolites, or chemical byproducts of THC.

- Hydroxy THC, which causes the user to feel euphoric.
- Carboxy THC, there is no evidence at this time that it is psychoactive.
- Hydroxy THC usually is eliminated from the blood plasma within six hours.
- Carboxy THC may be found in the blood plasma for several days following Marijuana use.

Cannabis is a fat soluble (i.e. it dissolves easily into fatty tissue); therefore, it can remain for long periods in the brain tissue, which is about one-third fat.

Cannabis principally is eliminated from the body in feces and urine.

D. Overdose Signs and Symptoms

Excessive or long term use of Marijuana can have very undesirable consequences.
Marijuana has been observed to produce sharp personality changes, especially in adolescent users.

It can create paranoia and possible psychosis.

Long term effects include:

- Lung damage
- Chronic Bronchitis
- Lowering of Testosterone
- Possible birth defects
- Acute anxiety attacks
- Chronic reduction of attention span

Research indicates that life threatening overdoses rarely if ever occur.

Withdrawal – is similar to alcohol dependence withdrawal

Physical dependence can occur with chronic use
E. Expected Results of the Evaluation

Observable Evidence of Impairment

Clinical Indicators

• Neither Horizontal Gaze nor Vertical Gaze Nystagmus will be present.
• Lack of Convergence generally will be present.
• Performance on the Modified Romberg Balance, Walk and Turn, One Leg Stand, and Finger to Nose tests will be impaired.

Vital Signs:

• Pulse generally will be elevated.
• Blood pressure generally will be elevated.
• Body temperature will be normal.
• Muscle tone will be normal.
Drug Recognition Expert Course
Session 21 - Cannabis

Evaluation of Subjects Under the Influence of Cannabis (Cont.)

Dark Room:
- Pupil size – Dilated (6)
- Pupil reaction to light - Normal
  (6) Possibly normal

Pupil size generally will be dilated or possibly normal (within DRE average ranges).

- The content and potency could effect pupil size. The higher THC content will increase the likelihood of pupil dilation. However, Cannabis does not cause pupil constriction.
- Government grown Cannabis has low THC levels. Studies using it tend to show a normal range for pupil size.

Pupil reaction to light will be normal.

Rebound Dilation

A period of pupillary constriction followed by a period of pupillary dilation where the pupil steadily increases in size and does not return to its original constricted size

DREs report a phenomenon termed “Rebound Dilation” in subjects under the influence of Cannabis.

Clarification: “Rebound Dilation” is a period of pupillary constriction followed by a period of pupillary dilation where the pupil steadily increases in size and does not return to its original constricted size.
Evaluation of Subjects Under the Influence of Cannabis

General Indicators

- Body tremors
- Disoriented
- Debris in mouth (possible)
- Eyelid tremors
- Impaired perception of time and distance

Increased appetite
Marked reddening of conjunctiva

Note: Occasionally some users of Marijuana have displayed a green coating on their tongue after recent use. However, this does not occur with all users.

- Eyelid tremors
- Impaired perception of time and distance
- Increased appetite
- Marked reddening of the conjunctivae

Visine causes vasoconstriction in the eyes and is often used to reduce reddening.

General Indicators (Cont.)

- Odor of marijuana
- Possible paranoia
- Relaxed inhibitions

Notes:

Evaluation of Subjects Under the Influence of Cannabis (Cont.)
Cannabis Symptomatology Chart

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Symptom</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>HGN</td>
<td>None</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>VGN</td>
<td>None</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Lack of Convergence</td>
<td>Present</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pupil Size</td>
<td>Dilated (R)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Reaction to Light</td>
<td>Normal</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pulse Rate</td>
<td>Up</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Blood Pressure</td>
<td>Up</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Temperature</td>
<td>Normal</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Muscle Tone</td>
<td>Normal</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

(R) possibly normal

Symptomology Matrix

Notes:_______________________________________________
________________________________________________________________________
________________________________________________________________________
________________________________________________________________________
________________________________________________________________________

Drug Evaluation and Classification

Exemplar Demonstrations

F. Classification Exemplar

Notes:_______________________________________________
________________________________________________________________________
________________________________________________________________________
________________________________________________________________________
________________________________________________________________________
TOPICS FOR STUDY

1. What is the active ingredient in Cannabis?

2. Why are the Walk and Turn and the One Leg Stand tests excellent tools for recognizing persons under the influence of Marijuana?

3. What is Marinol?

4. What is Sinsemilla?

5. Name two important metabolites of THC, and describe how they affect the duration and perception of the effects of Cannabis.
**DRUG INFLUENCE EVALUATION**

Evaluators: Sgr. Christopher Dudzik, Toms River PD  
Sgt. Thomas Synder, NJ SP

Case #: 347817

**Session XXI- #1**

**Date Examined / Time Location:** 04/05/22 2200 Toms River PD

**Breath Results:** Time: 5/24/84 Sex: M Race: W Arresting Officer: Trooper Michael Gibson, NJ SP #14810

**Chemical Test:** Test Refused L Testing for: 45451

**Time of Test:** Time of last drink: N/A

---

**Attitude:** Boisterous, cooperative  
**Coordination:** Unsteady, relaxed

**Speech:** Loud, talkative  
**Facial Expression:** Flushed, sweaty

**Corrective Lenses:** None
**Contacts:** Soft

**Eyes:** Reddened Conjunctiva  
**Bloodshot:** None

**Blinking:** None

**Pupils:** Equal, reactive

**Vertical Nystagmus:** None

**Eye Movement:** Normal

---

**Pulse and Respiration:**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Pulse</th>
<th>Respiration</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>94 / 2212</td>
<td>2227</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>92 / 2227</td>
<td>2250</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>92.2 / 2227</td>
<td>2250</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Modified Romberg Balance:**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Balance</th>
<th>Stability</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>3° 3° 3°</td>
<td>1° 2°</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Internal Clock:**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Clock</th>
<th>Estimated</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>43</td>
<td>30 seconds</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

---

**Draw lines to spots touched**

**Pupil Size:**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Room Light</th>
<th>Dark Line</th>
<th>Direct Line</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Left Eye</td>
<td>5.5</td>
<td>9.0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Right Eye</td>
<td>5.5</td>
<td>9.0</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Prick Test:**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Right Arm</th>
<th>Left Arm</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Yes</td>
<td>No</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

---

**Blood Pressure:** 154/106  
**Temperature:** 98.6

**Muscle tone:**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Normal</th>
<th>Flaccid</th>
<th>Rigidity</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>

---

**What drugs or medicines have you been using?**

"I told you, I don't do drugs."

**How much?**

No answer

**Time of use?**

No answer

**Where were the drugs used?**

"I ain't saying anything."

---

**Date / Time of arrest:** 04/05/22 2115  
**Time DRU was modified:** 2140  
**Evaluation start time:** 2200  
**Evaluation completion time:** 2315

**Precipitating Information:**

**Officer's Signature:**

**Opinion of_evaluator:**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Rule Out</th>
<th>Alcohol</th>
<th>CNS Stimulant</th>
<th>Dissoceptive Agent</th>
<th>CNS Depressant</th>
<th>Hallucinogen</th>
<th>Narcotic Agent</th>
<th>Inhbitant</th>
<th>Cannabis</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>

---

**HS 172 R5/13**

18 of 23
DRUG INFLUENCE EVALUATION NARRATIVE

Suspect: Clark, Kenneth A.

1. LOCATION: The evaluation was conducted at the Toms River Police Department.

2. WITNESSES: Trooper Thomas Snyder of the NJ SP recorded the evaluation.

3. BREATH ALCOHOL TEST: Clark’s breath test was a 0.00%.

4. NOTIFICATION AND INTERVIEW OF THE ARRESTING OFFICER: I was contacted by radio and advised to meet Trooper Gibson at the Toms River Police Department for a drug evaluation. Trooper Gibson advised he stopped Clark after observing his vehicle westbound on Hwy 37 drifting out of his traffic lane. When stopped, Clark seemed unconcerned about his driving and told Trooper Gibson that he was “just a little tired.” After performing poorly on the SFST’s Clark was arrested for DUI.

5. INITIAL OBSERVATION OF SUSPECT: I first observed the suspect in the interview room at the PD. He was laughing a lot and several times said, “I’m not drunk man!” He was having problems with his coordination and several times he bumped into the interview table. He had a noticeable reddening of the conjunctiva.

6. MEDICAL PROBLEMS AND TREATMENT: None noted or stated.

7. PSYCHOPHYSICAL TESTS: Modified Romberg Balance: Suspect had a circular sway of approximately 3” and estimated 30 seconds in 43 seconds. Walk & Turn: Suspect lost his balance twice during the instructions stage, missed heel to toe three times on the first nine steps. On the return nine steps he missed heel-to-toe four times and began laughing. He also used his arms for balance. One Leg Stand: Suspect put his foot down three times while standing on the left foot and twice while standing on the right foot. He also used his arms for balance on both and laughed while completing the test. Finger to Nose: The suspect missed the tip of his nose on four of the attempts and laughed while completing the test.

8. CLINICAL INDICATORS: Suspect had a Lack of Convergence and Rebound Dilation. His pupils were dilated and his pulse and blood pressure were elevated.

9. SIGNS OF INGESTION: The suspect had an odor of marijuana on his breath and clothes.

10. SUSPECT’S STATEMENTS: Suspect stated, “I smoke a little pot. What’s the big deal?”

11. DRE’S OPINION: In my opinion Clark is under the influence of a Cannabis and unable to operate a vehicle safely.

12. TOXICOLOGICAL SAMPLE: The suspect provided a blood sample.

13. MISCELLANEOUS:
DRUG INFLUENCE EVALUATION

Evaluator:
Officer Robert Hayes, Albany P.D.

Drug Name:
DRE # 6606

Rolling Log #
12-09-025

Session XXI-#2

Date:
09/21/12

Time:
2325

Location:
Lincoln Co. Jail

Recorded By:
Sgt. Greg Plummer, Oregon State Police

Arrestee's Name (Last, First, Middle):
Pelletier, Charles E.

Date of Birth:
5/16/70

Sex:
M

Race:
W

Arresting Officer (Name, ID#):
Sgt. Trooper Steve Webster, Oregon State Police #4220

Date Examined / Time / Location:
09/21/12 2325

Breath Results:
Test Rejected

Test Results: 0.00

Chemical Test:

Instrument #:
2324

Time of last drink:
2 hours ago

Miranda Warning Given:
Yes

Gave By, To, etc.:
Webster

Hot dog

What have you eaten today?

3 hours ago

What have you been drinking?

Beer

"Did you have"

2 hours ago

Time now / Actual:
When did you last sleep?

About 5 hrs. ago

Are you sick or injured?

Yes

Are you diabetic or epileptic?

No

Do you have physical defect?

Yes

Are you under the care of a doctor or dentist?

No

Are you taking any medication or drugs?

Yes

"Nothing major."

Impatient, anxious

Coordination:

Poor, disoriented

Speech:

Slow, slurred

Breathe:

Normal

Pupil:

Equal

Convergence:

Unequal

Pupil:

3.0

INCREASE

2.0

LINE

1.0

Ư

0.5

-convergence

Convergence:

Cannot keep balance

Sways to the left:

Steps walking:

None

Steps off line:

None

Uses arms to balance:

None

Futts foot down:

Yes

Leg tremors:

None

Eyes:

Right

Left

Rebound Dilation:

None

Reaction to Light:

Slow

Right Arm:

Left Arm:

Nothing observed

PUPIL SIZE:

Room light:

2.0 - 3.0

Darkness:

5.0 - 8.0

Direct:

1.0 - 2.0

Mildly dilated:

6.0 - 7.5

Vertical Nystagmus:

Able to follow stimulus:

34 ONE LEG STAND:

50

Type of footwear:

Lace-up boots

Internal clock:

35 estimated as 30 seconds

Draw lines to spots touched:

Eyelid tremors

Blood pressure:

148/100

Temperature:

98.4

Date / Time of arrest:

09/21/12

Time DRE was notified:

22:10

Time Evaluation start:

22:50

Evaluation completion:

23:25

Precise/Evaluation:

0030 09/22/12

Officer's Signature:

DRE # 6606

Reviewed/approved by / date:

Opinion ofEvaluator:

Rule Out

Alcohol

CNS Stimulant

Prescriptive Aesthetic

Inhalant

Medication

CNS Depressant

Hallucinogen

Narcotic Analgesic

Cannabis

HS 172 R5/13

20 of 23
DRUG INFLUENCE EVALUATION NARRATIVE
Suspect: Peltier, Charles E.

1. LOCATION: The evaluation was conducted in the interview room at the Linn County Jail.

2. WITNESSES: The evaluation was witnessed and recorded by Sgt. Greg Plummer of the Oregon State Police.

3. BREATH ALCOHOL TEST: Peltier’s breath test was a 0.00%.

4. NOTIFICATION AND INTERVIEW OF THE ARRESTING OFFICER: I was dispatched to contact Sr. Trooper Webster at the Linn County Jail for a drug evaluation. Senior Trooper Webster advised he had arrested Peltier for DUI after he attempted to elude officers on I-5 south of Salem. The suspect was detained with the use of spike strips. The suspect had poor balance and coordination and after performing poorly on the SFST’s he was arrested for DUI.

5. INITIAL OBSERVATION OF SUSPECT: I first observed the suspect in the interview room at the jail. He seemed impatient and anxious. He had poor coordination and balance and his speech was slow and slurred.

6. MEDICAL PROBLEMS AND TREATMENT: None noted or stated.

7. PSYCHOPHYSICAL TESTS: Modified Romberg Balance: Suspect had an approximate 3” circular sway and estimated 30 seconds in 35 seconds. Walk & Turn: Suspect lost his balance during the instructions stage, missed heel to toe three times on the first nine steps and twice on the second nine steps. He stopped twice while walking and raised his arms for balance. One Leg Stand: Suspect swayed while balancing, used his arms for balance, put his foot down once, hopped once and had leg tremors. Finger to Nose: Suspect missed the tip of his nose on four of the six attempts and exhibited eyelid tremors.

8. CLINICAL INDICATORS: Suspect had a Lack of Convergence and Rebound Dilation. His pupils were dilated in room light and in direct light. His pulse and blood pressure were elevated and above the DRE average ranges.

9. SIGNS OF INGESTION: The suspect had a green coating on his tongue.

10. SUSPECT’S STATEMENTS: Suspect admitted drinking a beer earlier and laughed when asked about other drug use.

11. DRE’S OPINION: In my opinion Peltier is under the influence of Cannabis and unable to operate a vehicle safely.

12. TOXICOLOGICAL SAMPLE: The suspect provided a urine sample.

13. MISCELLANEOUS: Suspect was also charged with Attempting to Elude. 

Rev. 01/13
DRUG INFLUENCE EVALUATION

Evaluator Officer Ed Harris, Seattle Police Department 9532 Rolling Log 12-06-134

Session XXI-3

Recorded by: Sgt. Mark Crandell, Washington State Patrol

Date/Time of arrest: 06/18/12 2130 SPD West Precinct

Arrestee's Name (Last, First, Middle): Wright, James B.

Date of Birth: 10/20/83 Sex: W Race: M

Arresting Officer (Name, ID#): Officer Jon Huber, Seattle Police Department #12367

Breath: 0.00 Time: N/A Results: 0.00

Chemical: Test: Blood Time: N/A Tests: 4773

Miranda Warning Given: Yes Time: N/A

Given by: Ofc. Huber

If you are under the care of a doctor or dentist? No

Are you taking any medication or drugs? No

Speed: Slow and deliberate Breath Odor: Odor of marijuana

Speech: Unsteady

Glasses: None

Corrective Lenses: None

Contacts, if so: No

Glasses, if so: No

Do you have any physical defects? No

Do you have any medical problems? No

Are you diabetic or epileptic? No

Are you under the care of a doctor or dentist? No

Coordination: Unsteady

Nasal area: Clear

Oral cavity: Green coating on tongue

Eyes: Normal

Optic Nerve: Normal

Pupil Size: Equal

Pupils: Equal

Coordination: Unsteady

Sweats: No

Skin color: Normal

Hair color: Black

Four leg stand: Normal

Sweat glands: Normal

Pupils: Equal

Coordination: Unsteady

Sweats: No

Skin color: Normal

Hair color: Black

Eight leg stand: Normal

Sweat glands: Normal

Pupils: Equal

Coordination: Unsteady

Sweats: No

Skin color: Normal

Hair color: Black


The arrestee was observed for 1 hour and 15 minutes, and no signs of impairment were observed.

Blood pressure: 140/96

Temperature: 98.8

Pupillary reaction: Normal

Consciousness: Normal

Reaction to light: Normal

Nothing observed

Draw lines to spots touched

Eyelid tremors

Pupil size

Rebound Dilation: No

Reaction to light: Normal

Right arm

Left arm

Nothing observed

Conversational

What drugs or medications have you been using?

"Pot's legal man, what's the big deal?"

How much?

"Not enough."

Time of use:

2 hours ago

Where were the drugs used? (Location)

"I ain't saying."

Date/Time of arrest: 06/18/12 2130

Time DRE was notified: 2045

Evaluation start time: 2130

Evaluation completion time: 2240

Present/Station:
DRUG INFLUENCE EVALUATION NARRATIVE

Suspect: Wright, James B.

1. LOCATION: The evaluation was conducted at the West Precinct of the Seattle P.D.


3. BREATH ALCOHOL TEST: Wright’s breath test was a 0.00%.

4. NOTIFICATION AND INTERVIEW OF THE ARRESTING OFFICER: Writer was on duty at the West Precinct when contacted by Officer Huber requesting a drug evaluation. Officer Huber advised he arrested Wright after his vehicle struck another vehicle on Highway 99 north of Seattle. There was an odor of marijuana coming from the suspect’s vehicle. He had poor balance and coordination and was unable to perform the SFST’s as directed. A small pipe containing marijuana residue was located in the suspect’s vehicle.

5. INITIAL OBSERVATION OF SUSPECT: Writer first observed the suspect in the interview room at the West Precinct. He was very relaxed and carefree acting. He had poor coordination and balance and his speech was slow and deliberate.

6. MEDICAL PROBLEMS AND TREATMENT: None noted or stated.

7. PSYCHOPHYSICAL TESTS: Modified Romberg Balance: Suspect had an approximate 2” circular sway and estimated 30 seconds in 38 seconds. Walk & Turn: Suspect lost his balance during the instructions stage, started walking too soon, raised his arms for balance and failed to touch heel to toe five times on the first nine steps and on all his steps during the second nine steps. One Leg Stand: Suspect swayed while balancing, used his arms for balance and put his foot down twice while standing on the left foot and once while standing on the right foot. Finger to Nose: Suspect missed the tip of his nose on three of the six attempts and exhibited eyelid tremors.

8. CLINICAL INDICATORS: Suspect had a lack of convergence. His pupils were dilated in all three lighting levels and he had rebound dilation. His pulse and blood pressure were elevated and were above the DRE average ranges.

9. SIGNS OF INGESTION: The suspect had a green coating on his tongue.

10. SUSPECT’S STATEMENTS: Suspect stated, “Pot’s legal man. What’s the big deal?”

11. DRE’S OPINION: In my opinion Wright is under the influence of Cannabis and unable to operate a vehicle safely.

12. TOXICOLOGICAL SAMPLE: The suspect provided a blood sample.

13. MISCELLANEOUS: The suspect was also charged with possession of marijuana.
Upon successfully completing this session the participant will be able to:

- Describe the possible effects that may be observed in each major indicator of drug impairment.
- Identify the effects that will most likely be observed with subjects under the influence of each drug category.

CONTENT SEGMENTS

A. The Major Indicators and their Possible Effects

B. Effects Associated with the Drug Categories

LEARNING ACTIVITIES

Instructor-Led Presentations

Interactive Discussions
DRE Major and General Indicators

- Major Indicators: Physiological Indicators
- General Indicators: Observational and Behavioral Indicators

For DRE purposes, Major Indicators are physiological signs that are specifically addressed and are, for the most part, involuntary; reflecting the status of the Central Nervous System homeostasis.

For DRE purposes, General Indicators are behaviors or observations of the subject that are observed and not specifically tested for.

Both are of equal value in making a decision in the totality of the evaluation.
A. The Major Physiological Indicators and Their Possible Effects

Major Physiological Indicators of Drug Impairment

The major physiological indicators of drug impairment are (point to the major indicators on the matrix):

• Horizontal Gaze Nystagmus
• Vertical Gaze Nystagmus
• Lack of Convergence
• Pupil Size
• Reaction to Light
• Pulse Rate
• Blood Pressure
• Body Temperature
• Muscle Tone

Notes: _____________________________________________________
_______________________________________________________
_______________________________________________________
_______________________________________________________
_______________________________________________________
_______________________________________________________
_______________________________________________________
_______________________________________________________
Possible Effects: HGN

Possible effects that might be observed with Nystagmus; With Horizontal Gaze Nystagmus, there are only two possible effects that might be observed.

- Either HGN will be present;
- Or it will be none (meaning that it is not present).

There is no drug that stops Horizontal Gaze Nystagmus. Some drugs cause HGN to be present, others do not; but there is no drug that “cures” HGN.

Possible Effects: VGN

With Vertical Gaze Nystagmus, there are also only two possible effects.

- Either it will be present;
- Or it will be none (meaning that it is not present).
Possible Effects: LOC

For Lack of Convergence, there are also only two possible effects.

• Either Lack of Convergence will be present;
• Or it will be none (meaning that it is not present).

Just as with Nystagmus, there is no drug that “cures” Lack of Convergence.

Possible Effects: Pupil Size

For Pupil Size, there are three possible effects that might be seen.

• The pupils might be normal (within the DRE average ranges).
• Or, the pupils might be dilated.
• Or, they might be constricted.
Possible Effects: Pupil Size (Cont.)

What effects might we observe with Pupils’ Reaction to light?
• There are a number of effects that might be observed in the pupils’ Reaction to Light

Possible Effects: Reaction to Light

There are a number of effects that might be observed in the pupils’ Reaction to Light.
• The pupils might react in a normal manner, i.e. by constricting somewhat in one second or less.
• Or, the pupils might react slow, i.e. by constricting somewhat, but requiring more than one second to do so.

In some instances, you may observe very little, or no visible reaction to light. If there is a visible reaction of the pupils, it is possible that Rebound Dilation was seen.

Possible Effects: Vital Signs

For each of the Vital Signs, there are three possible effects:
• The pulse rate, or blood pressure, or body temperature could be Normal (within the DRE average ranges)

Possible Effects: Vital Signs

For each of the Vital Signs, there are three possible effects.
The pulse rate, or blood pressure, or body temperature could be NORMAL (within the DRE average ranges).
• Or, it could be UP.
• Or, it could be DOWN.
Possible Effects: Muscle Tone

What effects might we observe with muscle tone?
• There are three possible effects that might be seen

Notes:_______________________________________________
_____________________________________________________
_____________________________________________________
_____________________________________________________
_____________________________________________________
_____________________________________________________
_____________________________________________________
_____________________________________________________

Ask participants: What effects might we observe with muscle tone?

For Muscle Tone, there are three possible effects that might be seen.
• Normal (meaning nothing unusual)
• Flaccid
• Rigid
B. Effects Associated with the Drug Categories

**CNS Depressants**

- HGN: **present**
- VGN: **present** (i.e. at high doses for that individual)
- Lack of Convergence: **present**
- Pupil Size: **normal** (within the average DRE ranges) except Soma, Quaaludes (Methaqualone) and some anti-depressants usually **dilate** pupils.
- Reaction to Light: **slow**
- Pulse Rate: **down** except Quaaludes (Methaqualone), ETOH and possibly some anti-depressants may **elevate**.
- Blood Pressure: **down**
- Body Temperature: **normal** (within the average DRE ranges)
- Muscle Tone: **flaccid**
CNS Stimulant Effects

CNS Stimulants

- HGN: **none** (Not present)
- VGN: **none** (Not present)
- Lack of Convergence: **none** (Not present)
- Pupil Size: **dilated**
- Reaction to Light: **slow**
- Pulse Rate: **up**
- Blood Pressure: **up**
- Body Temperature: **up**
- Muscle Tone: **rigid**
Hallucinogen Effects

Hallucinogens

- HGN: **none** (Not present)
- VGN: **none** (Not present)
- Lack of Convergence: **none** (Not present)
- Pupil Size: **dilated**
- Reaction to Light: **normal**, certain psychedelic amphetamines may cause slowing.
- Pulse Rate: **up**
- Blood Pressure: **up**
- Body Temperature: **up**
- Muscle Tone: **rigid**
Dissociative Anesthetics

- HGN: present
- VGN: present (i.e. at high doses; however, it is more common to see Vertical Gaze Nystagmus in someone under the influence of a Dissociative Anesthetic)
- Lack of Convergence: present
- Pupil Size: normal (within the DRE average ranges)
- Reaction to Light: normal
- Pulse Rate: up
- Blood Pressure: up
- Body Temperature: up
- Muscle Tone: rigid
Narcotic Analgesics

- HGN: none (Not present)
- VGN: none (Not present)
- Lack of Convergence: none (Not present)
- Pupil Size: constricted
- Reaction to Light: little or none visible
- Pulse Rate: down
- Blood Pressure: down
- Body Temperature: down
- Muscle Tone: flaccid

Notes: ____________________________________________
__________________________________________________
__________________________________________________
__________________________________________________
__________________________________________________
__________________________________________________
__________________________________________________
Inhalant Effects

Inhalants

- HGN: present
- VGN: present (high dose for that individual)
- Lack of Convergence: present
- Pupil Size: normal (within the DRE average ranges) but may be dilated
- Reaction to Light: slow
- Pulse Rate: up
- Blood Pressure: up/down (the Volatile Solvents and the Aerosols usually cause blood pressure to be above the average ranges; but the Anesthetic Gases can cause blood pressure to be below the average ranges, even though they elevate the pulse rate)
- Body Temperature: up/down/normal
- Muscle Tone: normal or flaccid

Notes:_______________________________________________
_____________________________________________________
_____________________________________________________
_____________________________________________________
_____________________________________________________
_____________________________________________________
_____________________________________________________
_____________________________________________________
_____________________________________________________
Cannabis

- HGN: none (not present)
- VGN: none (not present)
- Lack of Convergence: present
- Pupil Size: dilated or possibly normal (within the DRE average ranges)
- Reaction to Light: normal
- Pulse Rate: up
- Blood Pressure: up
- Body Temperature: normal (within the DRE average ranges)

Notes:_______________________________________________  
_________________________________________________________________  
_________________________________________________________________  
_________________________________________________________________  
_________________________________________________________________  
_________________________________________________________________  
_________________________________________________________________  
_________________________________________________________________  

QUESTIONS?

Drug Symptomatology Sources
COMPARISON OF DRE SYMPTOMATOLOGY
WITH CROSS SECTION OF DRUG SYMPTOMATOLOGY SOURCES

CNS DEPRESSANTS:

DRE Symptomatology:
- Nystagmus
- Decreased pulse
- Decreased blood pressure
- Uncoordinated
- Disoriented
- Sluggish
- Thick slurred speech
- Drunk-like appearance

- Nystagmus
- Strabismus
- Difficulty in visual accommodation
- Vertigo
- Hypotonia
- Ataxia gait
- Positive Romberg sign
- Diplopia
- Dysmetria
- Diplopia
- Slowness, slurring of speech
- Poor comprehension
- Poor memory
- Faulty judgement
- Emotional lability


Drugs of Abuse, Giannini, A. James, M.D.; Slaby, Andrew E. M.D., Ph.D. Medical Economics Books, Oradell, New Jersey (1989), page 72: Benzodiazipines same as barbiturate effects; pages 247; 292): Barbiturates:
- Nystagmus
- Depressed pulse
- Decreased blood pressure
- Diminished concentration
- Incoordination
- Decreased reaction time

Diagnostic and Statistical Manual of Mental Disorders (Third Ed, Revised), American Psychiatric Association (1987), p. 159
Maladaptive behavioral changes, e.g., disinhibition of sexual or aggressive impulses, mood lability, impaired judgment, impaired social or occupational functioning.

slurred speech unsteady gait incoordination impairment in attention or memory

**CNS STIMULANTS:**

DRE Symptomatology:
dilated pupils increased pulse rate
increased temperature increased blood pressure
body tremors restlessness
excited euphoric
talkative exaggerated reflexes
anxiety grinding teeth
redness to nasal area runny nose
loss of appetite insomnia
increased alertness

The Pharmacological Basis of Therapeutics, Seventh Edition,

Medical Toxicology-Diagnosis and Treatment of Human Poisoning, Ellenhorn, Matthew J., Barceloux, Donald G. Elsevier Science Pub. Co. 1988, Amphetamines, Page 634:

Mild influence:
Mydriasis hyperreflexia
restlessness talkativeness
irritability insomnia
tremor flushing
Diaphoresis combativeness
nausea vomiting
pallor dry mucous membranes

Moderate:
hyperactivity confusion
hypertension Tachypnea
Tachycardia premature ventricular contraction
chest discomfort vomiting
abdominal pain Profuse Diaphoresis
mild temperature elevation
repetitive behavior impulsivity
panic reactions hallucinations

Serious:
delirium marked Hypertension/Tachycardia
Hyperreflexia convulsions
Hypotension coma
Cocaine, page 650-659

Early Stimulation:
euphoria                              Garrulity
excitement                           apprehension
irritable behavior                   Mydriasis
sudden headache                      nausea
vomiting                              dizziness
twitching of small muscles           tics
tremor                                jerks
Cocaine Psychosis                    hallucinations
elevation of pulse                   increased respiration

Advanced:
convulsions                          Hyperreflexia
decreased consciousness             increased pulse and blood pressure

Later Stages:
Hypotension                          Hypothermia
Dyspnea et al

dilation of pupils                   increased blood pressure
slight tremor                        restlessness
agitation                            possibly hallucinations

dilation of pupils                   rapid heart rate
elevation of blood pressure          tremor in hands
increased body temperature           restlessness

Drug and Alcohol Abuse, A Clinical Guide to Diagnosis and Treatment, (3rd Ed., Schuckit, M.D., Mark A. Plenum Medical Book Co, New York 1989, page 99: CNSS cause:
dilation of pupils                   increased heartbeat
blood pressure                       flushing
teeth grinding                        dry mouth
tremors                               lack of coordination

dilation of pupils                   increased heart rate
blood pressure                       flushing
teeth grinding                        dry mouth
tremors                               lack of coordination

pages 64, 100, 121:
dilation of pupils                   increased heartbeat
increased temperature                similar to Amphetamine
**Drug Abuse and Dependence**, Grinspoon, Lester, MD; Bakalar, James B., Harvard Medical School Mental Health Review No. 1 (1990), pages 8 and 10

Cocaine and Amphetamine:

- Dilated pupils
- Increased blood pressure
- Agitation tremors
- Increased pulse
- Vasoconstriction
- Increased temperature

**Drugs of Abuse**, Giannini, A. James, M.D.; Slaby, Andrew E. M.D., Ph.D. Medical Economics Books, Oradell, New Jersey (1989), page 29

Amphetamines:

- Pupil dilation (Mydriasis)
- Elevated blood pressure
- Talkative
- Restless
- Tremors
- Teeth grinding (Bruxism)
- Illogical, loose thoughts
- Increased pulse rate
- Hyperactive
- Irritable
- Anorexia
- Urinary retention
- Fidgety, jerky, random motions

Page 295: Cocaine:

- Dilated pupils
- Increased blood pressure
- Hyperpyrexia
- Increased pulse
- Vasoconstriction
- Tachycardia
- Elevated blood pressure
- Perspiration or chills
- Nausea or vomiting
- Visual or tactile hallucinations


Amphetamine:

- Increased pulse
- Possibly increased temperature
- General increase in psychomotor activity
- Increased blood pressure
- Increased wakefulness

Page 145: Cocaine

- Mydriasis (dilated pupils)
- Euphoria
- May cause psychosis
- Agitation

**Diagnostic and Statistical Manual of Mental Disorders** (Third Ed, Revised), American Psychiatric Association (1987), p. 142.

**Coca**:  
Maladaptive behavioral changes, e.g., euphoria, fighting, grandiosity, hyper-vigilance, psychomotor agitation, impaired judgment, impaired social or occupational functioning.

- Pupillary dilation
- Elevated blood pressure
- Nausea or vomiting

**Amphetamine**:  
- Tachycardia
- Perspiration or chills
- Visual or tactile hallucinations
Maladaptive behavioral changes, e.g., fighting, grandiosity, hyper-vigilance, psychomotor agitation, impaired judgment, impaired social or occupational functioning.

pupillary dilation  Tachycardia
elevated blood pressure  perspiration or chills
nausea or vomiting

**HALLUCINOGENS:**

DRE Symptomatology:
dilated pupils  increased pulse rate
increased blood pressure  increased temperature
dazed appearance  body tremors
Synesthesia  hallucinations
paranoia  uncoordinated
nausea  disoriented
difficulty in speech  perspiring
poor perception of time/distance


pupillary dilation  increased blood pressure
Tachycardia  Hyperreflexia
tremor  nausea
Piloerection  muscular weakness
increased body temperature  hallucinations
Hyper vigilance  Synesthesia
loss of boundaries

Medical Toxicology-Diagnosis and Treatment of Human Poisoning, Ellenhorn, Matthew J., Barceloux, Donald G. Elsevier Science Pub. Co. 1988, LSD, pages 667-669:

pupillary dilation  increased heart rate
increased body temperature  Piloerection
weakness  tremor
Hyperreflexia  Ataxia
hallucinations  depersonalization
poor judgment  mood swings


Drug and Alcohol Abuse, A Clinical Guide to Diagnosis and Treatment, (3rd Ed.), Schuckit, M.D., Mark A. Plenum Medical Book Co, New York 1989 page 160:
dilated pupils  increased blood pressure
increased awareness  faltered body images
sensory input  fine tremor
flushed face  increased body temperature

- dilated pupils
- increased blood pressure
- profuse perspiration
- hallucinations
- increased heart rate
- increased temperature
- loss of appetite

Drug Abuse and Dependence, Grinspoon, Lester,MD; Bakalar,James B., Harvard Medical School Mental Health Review No. 1 (1990)

Drugs of Abuse, Giannini, A. James, M.D.; Slaby, Andrew E. M.D., Ph.D. Medical Economics Books, Oradell, New Jersey (1989), page 218: LSD:

- Ataxia
- Hyperreflexia
- Tachycardia
- high blood pressure
- incoordination


Maladaptive behavioral changes, e.g., marked anxiety or depression, ideas of reference, fear of losing one's mind, paranoid ideation, impaired judgment, impaired social or occupational functioning.

Perceptual changes occurring in a state of full wakefulness and alertness, e.g., subjective intensification of perceptions, depersonalization, derealization, illusions, hallucinations, Synesthesia

- pupillary dilation
- sweating
- blurring of vision
- incoordination
- Tachycardia
- palpitations
- tremors

DISSOCIATIVE ANESTHETICS (PHENCYCLIDINE)

DRE Symptomatology:
- Nystagmus
- increased blood pressure
- perspiring
- blank stare
- "moon walking"
- incomplete responses
- repetitive speech
- cyclic behavior
- hallucinations
- increased pulse
- increased temperature
- warm to the touch
- early onset of nystagmus
- difficulty in speech
- repetitive response
- increased pain threshold
- confused, agitated
- possibly violent and combative

- Nystagmus
- elevated heart rate
- elevated blood pressure
- feeling of intoxication
- staggering gait
- slurred speech
- numbness of extremities
- sweaty
- muscular rigidity
- blank stare
- drowsiness
- hostile behavior
- repetitive movements

Medical Toxicology-Diagnosis and Treatment of Human Poisoning, Ellenhorn, Matthew J., Barceloux, Donald G. Elsevier Science Pub. Co. 1988, PCP 768-777:

- Nystagmus
- Miosis
- depressed light reflexes
- blurred vision
- diminished pain
- Ataxia
tremors
- muscle weakness
slurred speech
- drowsiness
increased pulse rate
- increased blood pressure
Amnesia
- anxiety/agitation
body image distortion
- euphoria
depersonalization
- disordered thought processes
hallucinations


- increased blood pressure
- blank stare
disinhibition
- mood swings
muscle rigidity
- agitation
delirium excitement
- disorientation
hallucinations
- analgesia
speech difficulty
- pain tolerance
elevated blood pressure

Drug and Alcohol Abuse, A Clinical Guide to Diagnosis and Treatment, (3rd Ed.), Schuckit, M.D., Mark A. Plenum Medical Book Co, New York 1989 p. 178

- sweating
- muscle rigidity
fever convulsions
- increased blood pressure

- Nystagmus
- increased blood pressure
- increased pulse rate
- flushing
- mood swings
- hallucinations
- changes in body awareness
- speech difficulties
- violent behavior
- decreased responsiveness

Drug Abuse and Dependence, Grinspoon, Lester, M.D.; Bakalar, James B., Harvard Medical School Mental Health Review No. 1 (1990), page 25: PCP:

- body image distortions
- increased blood pressure
- Nystagmus
- muscle rigidity
- loss of muscle control
- incoherent speech
- memory loss drooling
- blank stare

Drugs of Abuse, Giannini, A. James, M.D.; Slaby, Andrew E. M.D., Ph.D. Medical Economics Books, Oradell, New Jersey(1989) page 296: PCP:

- Nystagmus
- disorientation
- hallucination
- extreme agitation
- loss of motor control
- disassociation from
- automated speech
- environment
- Nystagmus at rest


- Ataxia
- tremors,
- muscular hypertonicity
- Hyperreflexia
- Ptosis
- Tachycardia
- Horizontal Gaze, Vertical Gaze
- and Rotary Nystagmus
- elevated blood pressure
- mood swings
Maladaptive behavioral changes, e.g., belligerence, assaultiveness, impulsiveness, unpredictability, psychomotor agitation, impaired judgment, impaired social or occupational functioning.

Vertical or Horizontal Gaze Nystagmus
increased blood pressure or heart rate
numbness or diminished responsiveness to pain.

Ataxia
Dysarthria (slurred speech)
muscle rigidity
seizures
Hyperacusis

NARCOtICS:

DRE Symptomatology:
constricted pupils decreased pulse rate
decreased blood pressure decreased temperature
Ptosis (droopy eyelids) "on the nod"
drowsiness depressed reflexes
low, raspy speech dry mouth
facial itching euphoria
fresh puncture marks


Medical Toxicology-Diagnosis and Treatment of Human Poisoning, Ellenhorn, Matthew J., Barceloux, Donald G. Elsevier Science Pub. Co. 1988; Heroin, pages 702-703. See also Methadone, Demerol, etc.:

Morphine:

constructed pupils decreased blood pressure
drowsiness Dysphoria
tarnal clouding sedation
depressed respiration Analgesia
euphoria

Drug and Alcohol Abuse, A Clinical Guide to Diagnosis and Treatment, (3rd Ed., Schuckit, M.D., Mark A. Plenum Medical Book Co, New York 1989

Decrease pain (p.6)

- constricted pupils
- Analgesia
- euphoria

Drugs of Abuse, Giannini, A. James, M.D.; Slaby, Andrew E. M.D., Ph.D. Medical Economics Books, Oradell, New Jersey (1989) page 293 - 294:

- Miosis (constricted pupils)
- Bradycardia
- Hypothermia (decreased heart beat)
- decreased temperature
- euphoria/dysphoria
- drowsiness lethargy
- confusion
- flaccid muscle tone
- depressed respiration
- Analgesia


- Miosis (constricted pupils)
- itching
- low blood pressure
- flushing sweating


Maladaptive behavioral changes, e.g., initial euphoria followed by apathy, dysphoria, psychomotor retardation, impaired judgment, impaired social or occupational functioning.

- pupillary constriction
- drowsiness
- slurred speech
- impairment in attention or memory

INHALANTS: (Toluene)

DRE Symptomatology:
- Nystagmus
- increased blood pressure
- odor on mouth
- slurred speech

- increased pulse rate
- residue around nose
- nausea disorientation
- confusion

Drug and Alcohol Abuse, A Clinical Guide to Diagnosis and Treatment, (3rd Ed., Schuckit, M.D., Mark A. Plenum Medical Book Co, New York 1989. p. 185

decreased inhibitions floating sensation
drowsiness light sensitivity
sneezing runny nose


lowered inhibitions restlessness
incoordination confusion disorientation
nausea impaired judgment

Drug Abuse and Dependence, Grinspoon, Lester, M.D; Bakalar, James B., Harvard Medical School Mental Health Review No. 1 (1990)

Drugs of Abuse, Giannini, A. James, M.D.; Slaby, Andrew E. M.D., Ph.D. Medical Economics Books, Oradell, New Jersey (1989), pages 265, 272, 297: Toluene:

nystagmus mental dulling
tremors cerebellar Ataxia
rambling speech irritability
light headedness tremors
CNS depression that mimics Ataxia
Narcotic Analgesics
blank stare
euphoric mood


brief euphoria
giddy intoxication, similar to alcohol
CNS depression (volatile solvents/toluene)
dizziness
vertigo
Maladaptive behavioral changes, e.g., belligerence, assaultiveness, apathy, impaired judgment, impaired social or occupational functioning.

Nystagmus
incoordination
unsteady gait
depressed reflexes
tremor generalized muscle
stupor or coma
euphoria
dizziness
slurred speech
lethargy
psychomotor retardation
blurred vision or diplopia
weakness

CANNABIS

DRE Symptomatology:
dilated pupils
odor of Marijuana
body tremors
relaxed inhibitions
paranoia
impaired perception of time and distance
marked reddening of conjunctivae
debris in mouth
eyelid tremors
increased appetite
disorientation

Euphoria
short term memory impairment
balance and stance impairment
increased hunger
additive to alcohol

Lower doses
affects perception, impairing well beyond when subject subjectively feels effects; alters all information processing; relatively simple motor skills unaffected

High doses:
anxiety
increased heart rate
marked reddening of Conjunctiva
hallucinations
increased systolic blood pressure
simple motor skills affected
reddening of Conjunctiva alteration in mood
motor coordination impairment euphoria
relaxation sleepiness
temporal distortion decrease in balance, steadiness and (time slows) muscle strength
impairment of motor tasks and
reaction times requires higher
dosages
loss of short term memory elective attention
systematic thinking impaired stimulated appetite
dry mouth


reddening of Conjunctiva increased blood pressure
dry mouth altered sensory perception

Drug and Alcohol Abuse, A Clinical Guide to Diagnosis and Treatment, (3rd Ed., Schuckit, M.D., Mark A. Plenum Medical Book Co, New York 1989, page 145: Cannabis:

red Conjunctiva euphoria
relaxation dry mouth
increased heart rate possibly Nystagmus
time distortion short term memory
impairment in ability to do tremors
multi-step tasks

decrease level of motor coordination


red eye increased appetite
increased heart beat time and space distortions
dryness of mouth and throat increased heart rate
increased pulse rate lack of coordination

Drug Abuse and Dependence, Grinspoon, Lester, MD; Bakalar, James B., Harvard Medical School Mental Health Review No. 1 (1990), page 19: Marijuana:

increased appetite faster heartbeat
bloodshot eyes confusion
agitation incoordination
hallucinations
Drugs of Abuse, Giannini, A. James, M.D.; Slaby, Andrew E. M.D., Ph.D. Medical Economics Books, Oradell, New Jersey (1989), page 296: Cannabis:

- red Conjunctiva
- pleasant relaxation
- slowed time
- apathy
- problems with motor coordination
- increased appetite
- intensification of sensations
- passivity
- Tachycardia (increased heart rate)


- red Conjunctiva
- changes in time sense
- memory
- coordination
- balance and stance
- increased hunger
- short-term memory loss
- dry mouth
- Tachycardia (rapid heart beat)
- elevated systolic pressure affected


Maladaptive behavioral changes, e.g., euphoria anxiety, suspiciousness, or paranoid ideation, sensation of slowed time, impaired judgment, social withdrawal.

- red Conjunctiva
- Tachycardia (rapid heart)
- increased appetite
- dry mouth

LACK OF CONVERGENCE:


Participant Manual DRE 7-Day Session 23 – Curriculum Vitae Preparation and Maintenance

Session 23
Curriculum Vitae Preparation and Maintenance

Learning Objectives

- Describe and discuss the purpose of the DRE Curriculum Vitae
- Identify the elements of a DRE Curriculum Vitae
- Prepare a basic Curriculum Vitae summarizing relevant training, education, experience and accomplishments to date
- Update and extend the Curriculum Vitae as relevant achievements continue to expand

Upon successfully completing this session the participant will be able to:

- Describe and discuss the purpose of the DRE Curriculum Vitae.
- Identify the elements of a DRE Curriculum Vitae.
- Prepare a basic Curriculum Vitae summarizing their relevant training, education, experience, and accomplishments to date.
- Update and extend the Curriculum Vitae, as relevant achievements continue to expand.

CONTENT SEGMENTS

A. Purpose of the Curriculum Vitae
B. Preparation for Court Qualification
C. Curriculum Vitae Content
D. Guidelines for Curriculum Vitae Preparation and Maintenance

LEARNING ACTIVITIES

Instructor Led Presentations
Group Work Session
Reading Assignments
A. Purpose of the Curriculum Vitae

The basic purpose of the Curriculum Vitae is to record education, training, and experience in a single document for use in establishing qualifications when testifying in court.

Generally a witness can testify only to personal knowledge.

Only the court can determine whether a witness is qualified to testify as an expert.

Where a witness is qualified to give expert testimony, any question as to degree of knowledge goes to weight rather than admissibility.

Source: People vs. Perry, 44 Cal 2d 861

Voir Dire:

To seek the truth
(Literally, “To see, to say”)

Witnesses’ qualification is achieved through Voir Dire Examination.

Voir Dire – literally, French for “to see, to say,” loosely translated as “to seek the truth.”
B. Preparation for Court Qualification

Being qualified as an expert may be as simple as stating your occupation, or take several hours of exhausting questioning by both the prosecutor and the defense attorney.

Although knowledge only greater than what the public has is required to qualify you as an expert, your testimony will carry much more “weight” if you have good credentials.

Accurate, up-to-date information is essential for an officer who is called upon to give his or her qualification as an expert in any field.

Drug Recognition Experts will base their expertise on the following areas:

- Formal education and training
- Relevant experience
- Outside readings and studies
C. Curriculum Vitae Content

Formal Education

• High School(s) attended
  List dates – highlight classes which provided knowledge in the area of drugs.

• Colleges and Universities attended
  List dates, instructor, subject(s) covered, credits, etc.

• University level courses
  List dates, instructor, subject(s) covered, credits, etc.

• Specialized College
  List dates, length, major topics covered, etc. Highlight classes which provided knowledge or skills in the area of drugs.

Notes:____________________________________________________________________________________
___________________________________________________________________________________________
___________________________________________________________________________________________
___________________________________________________________________________________________
___________________________________________________________________________________________
___________________________________________________________________________________________
___________________________________________________________________________________________


Formal Training

- Police Academy (recruit training).
- Specialized police training or in-service training.
  List dates, length, instructor(s), subject(s) covered, etc. Highlight training which provided knowledge or skills in the area of drugs.
- Other specialized training.
- Military training.
- Lectures and seminars.
  List dates, length, instructor(s), subject(s) covered, etc. Highlight training which provided knowledge or skills in the area of drugs.
Curriculum Vitae Content (Cont.)

Experience

• Job experience – years.
  List dates, division, duties, etc., include loans to specialized units.

• Assignments.

• List agencies, dates, assignments, etc.

• Prior law enforcement experience.
  List employer, dates, duties and assignments, etc. which provided experience in the area of drugs.

• Other job related experience.

Drug enforcement/ evaluation experiences:

• Total vehicle stops
• Total DWI investigations
• Total DWI arrests
• Total drug evaluations
• Total filings
• Total convictions

Notes:_____________________________________________________
_____________________________________________________
_____________________________________________________
_____________________________________________________
_____________________________________________________
_____________________________________________________
_____________________________________________________
_____________________________________________________
Curriculum Vitae Content (Cont.)

Prior Testimony

- Municipal court
- Superior court
- Number of times qualified as an expert in drug cases
- Number of times qualified as an expert in other cases

For bulleted items above: list dates, courts, judges, charges, areas qualified, etc.

Curriculum Vitae Content (Cont.)

Outside Readings and Studies

- Drug related texts read.
- List title(s), author(s), subject(s), etc.
- Departmental training bulletins.
- Journals.
- Research papers.
- Drug related videos viewed.

Notes:_______________________________________________
_____________________________________________________
_____________________________________________________
_____________________________________________________
_____________________________________________________
Curriculum Vitae Content (Cont.)

Training/Research Conducted

List classes, briefings, training officer assignments, etc. where you served as an instructor or coach, etc. or conducted or participated in research, e.g. Alcohol Workshop.

Published Works (if applicable)

List all relevant writings that you authored or co-authored, including departmental briefing papers, training manuals/bulletins, magazine articles, books, etc.
D. Guidelines for Curriculum Vitae Preparation and Maintenance

- List information in chronological order.
- Review and update Curriculum Vitae frequently and record date of review.
The Curriculum Vitae of:

Sgt. David C. Regan
Sgt. David C. Regan

Introduction

Sergeant David Carroll Regan is a supervisor in the Traffic Division, Shelton Police Department. He currently commands the special Impaired Driving Enforcement Activities Squad (IDEAS), a unit he was instrumental in forming. Sgt. Regan is a 15 year veteran of law enforcement. Prior to joining the Shelton Police Department ten years ago, he served for five years as a deputy with the Fairfield County Sheriff's Department.

Sergeant Regan has been assigned to the Traffic Division since his promotion to sergeant on 11/18/YY. His duties have included coordination of speed and DWI enforcement activities, the Joint Shelton-Derby Task Force for Sobriety Checkpoints, the Officer Friendly Program, the Motorcycle Safety Education Project, and general supervision of Traffic Division officers. He also serves as the Department's principal instructor for radar speed measurement, Standardized Field Sobriety Testing and Drug Recognition Expert training.

Sergeant Regan holds a Bachelor's Degree in the Administration of Justice from Fairfield University, and currently is a candidate for a Master's Degree in Police Science and Administration at the University of Stratford. He also holds an Instructor Certificate from the State Law Enforcement Training Board.

Sergeant Regan has served on two committees of the Governor's Task Force to Prevent Drunk Driving: The Standardized Field Sobriety Tests Committee and The Paperwork Reduction Committee. The one page Standard Notetaking Guide for Field Sobriety Testing that is employed by all departments statewide was designed by him.

Law Enforcement Experience

11/18/YY to Present
Sergeant, Traffic Division
Shelton Police Department
Supervisor, IDEAS Unit
Drug Recognition Expert Program Coordinator

7/8/ZZ to 11/17/YY
Patrol Officer First Class
Training and Operations
Shelton Police Department
Unit Supervisor, Traffic Law Enforcement Training Branch

9/11/XX to 7/7/ZZ
Patrol Officer
Third Precinct, Motorcycle
Shelton Police Department
Sgt. David C. Regan

Law Enforcement Experience (continued)

11/5/MM to 9/10/XX  Patrol Officer
First Precinct
Shelton Police Department

10/10/NN to 11/4/MM  Deputy
Traffic Patrol
Fairfield County Sheriff's Department

Special Police Training

10/XX  NHTSA/IACP
DRE Instructor Training
(Certified as a DRE Instructor on 11/12/XX)

8/XX  Drug Enforcement Administration
Drug Interdiction Seminar

11/YY  NHTSA/IACP
Drug Evaluation and Classification Training: DRE School
(Certified as a DRE on 1/28/XX)

10/YY  NHTSA/IACP
Drug Evaluation and Classification Training: PRE School

3/YY  Southeastern University Institute of Police Technology
Special Conference: Managing DWI Squads

4/ZZ  International Association of Chiefs of Police
Instructor Training in Horizontal Gaze Nystagmus and
Divided Attention Field Sobriety Tests

10/MM  University of Stanford, Northern Police Institute
Standardized Field Sobriety Testing

6/NN  Acme Scientific Instruments, Inc.
(Certified to perform inspection and repair of the Intoxotector J2Z
breath testing instrument on 6/22/NN)
Sgt. David C. Regan

Court Qualification Record

8/VV Qualified as Drug Recognition Expert in a case involving Phencyclidine impairment. (Judge Sally Grey, 8th District)

11/WW Qualified as Drug Recognition Expert in a case involving a combination of CNS Stimulant and Narcotic Analgesic. (Judge Lewis Buchanan, Superior Court)

3/WW Qualified as Drug Recognition Expert in a case involving Cannabis impairment. (Judge Sally Grey, 8th District)

9/UU Qualified as Drug Recognition Expert in a case involving Narcotic Analgesic impairment. (Judge Jerome Byrnes, 8th District)

Specialized Readings

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Author</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Drug and Alcohol Abuse</td>
<td>Marc A. Schuckit, M.D.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A Primer of Drug Action</td>
<td>Jerome Jaffee, Robert Petersen and Ray Hodgson</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>The Practitioner's Guide to Psychoactive Drugs</td>
<td>Ellen L. Bassuk, M.D. and Stephen C. Schoonover, M.D.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Drug Abuse: A Manual for Law Enforcement Officers</td>
<td>Smith, Kline &amp; French (pub.)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Licit and Illicit Drugs</td>
<td>Edward M. Brecher</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Chocolate to Morphine</td>
<td>Andrew Weil, M.D. and Winifred Rosen</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cocaine Addiction</td>
<td>U.S. Department of Health and Human Services</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Marijuana Alert</td>
<td>Peggy Mann</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
SAMPLE Curriculum Vitae NUMBER TWO

TRUMBULL POLICE DEPARTMENT

The Curriculum Vitae of:

OFFICER ANN MARIE REED
Drug Recognition Expert

Latest Update: 4/25/YY
Office Ann M. Reed

Introduction
Officer Ann Marie Reed is an eight year veteran with the Trumbull Police Department. She is currently assigned to the Special Operations Branch of the Administrative Division, where she serves as a Narcotics Enforcement Officer. Previously, she has served in the same Branch as a Vice Enforcement Officer, and as a patrol officer in the Department's first and second precincts.

Officer Reed is a graduate of Monroe College, with the Bachelor's Degree in Police Science and Administration. She is currently a candidate for the JD Degree at the Law School of the University of Bridgeport.

Law Enforcement Experience
5/12/VV to Present Narcotics Enforcement Officer and Drug Recognition Expert Special Operations Branch Trumbull Police Department

3/26/WW to 5/11/VV Vice Enforcement Officer Special Operations Branch Trumbull Police Department

9/23/XX to 3/25/WW Patrol Officer First Precinct Trumbull Police Department

8/28/NN to 9/22/XX Patrol Officer Second Precinct Trumbull Police Department

5/15/NN to 8/25/NN Trainee Fairfield County Regional Police Academy (Graduated 8/25/NN)

Special Police Training
2/YY University of Norwalk, Police Science Institute Seminar: Packaging and Transport of Illicit Drugs

10/VV University of Norwalk, Police Science Institute Seminar: Suppression of Drug-related Crime

3/VV NHTSA/IACP Drug Evaluation and Classification Training: DRE School (Certified as a DRE on 5/22/VV)
Officer Ann M. Reed

Special Police Training (Continued)

2/VV  Fairfield County Regional Police Academy
Drug Evaluation and Classification Training: PRE-School

10/WW  Fairfield County Regional Police Academy
Standardized Field Sobriety Testing

Publications Authored

Reed, Ann M., Procedures for Requesting Drug Recognition Expert Services; Training Bulletin for the Trumbull Police Department. 6/VV.

Reed, Ann M., Recognizing the Heroin Addict; Training Bulletin for the Trumbull Police Department. 1/VV.

Court Qualification Record
11/WW  Qualified as an expert witness for identification of Heroin impairment. (Judge Michael Adkins, 7th District)

3/WW  Qualified as a Drug Recognition Expert in a case involving a combination of CNS Stimulant and Narcotic Analgesic. (Judge Roberta Mayer, 7th District)

9/ZZ  Qualified as an expert witness for identification of "track" marks. (Judge Charles Peltier, 7th District)

Specialized Readings

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Author</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Signs and Symptoms Handbook</td>
<td>Barbara McVan, M.D.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Drugs From A to Z</td>
<td>Richard R. Lingeman</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Guide to Psychoactive Drugs</td>
<td>Richard Seymour and David E. Smith, M.D.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Addictions: Issues and Answers</td>
<td>Robert M. Julien, M.D.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Report on Synthetic China</td>
<td>Det. James Miller, LAPD</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>White: Fentanyl</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Participant Manual DRE 7-Day Session 24 – Drug Combinations

Learning Objectives
• Explain the prevalence of polydrug use among drug impaired subjects and identify common combinations of drugs abused by those subjects
• Describe the possible effects that combinations of drugs can produce on the major indicators of drug impairment

Upon successfully completing this session the participant will be able to:
• Explain the prevalence of polydrug use among drug impaired subjects and identify common combinations of drugs abused by those subjects.
• Describe the possible effects that combinations of drugs can produce on the major indicators of drug impairment.

CONTENT SEGMENTS
A. The Prevalence of Polydrug Use
B. Possible Effects of Drug Combinations
C. Identifying Expected Indicators of Specific Combinations

LEARNING ACTIVITIES
Instructor-Led Presentations
Interactive Discussions
Workbook Exercise
Video Presentations
Learning Objectives (Cont.)

- Define the terms “Null”, “Overlapping”, “Additive” and “Antagonistic” as they relate to polydrug effects.
- Identify specific effects that are most likely to be observed in persons under the influence of particular drug combinations.

Notes:_______________________________________________
____________________________________________________________________________________
____________________________________________________________________________________
____________________________________________________________________________________
____________________________________________________________________________________
____________________________________________________________________________________
____________________________________________________________________________________
____________________________________________________________________________________
____________________________________________________________________________________
____________________________________________________________________________________
____________________________________________________________________________________

A. The Prevalence of Polydrug Use

Polydrug

Polydrug use means ingesting drugs from two or more drug categories.
Prevalence of Polydrug Use

Los Angeles Field Validation Study (1985)

- 72% of suspects had two or more drug categories in them (including alcohol)
- 45% had two or more drugs other than alcohol

It is actually more common for a DRE to encounter polydrug users than single drug users.

- In the Los Angeles Field Study (1985), 72% of the suspects had two or more drugs in them.
- If we discount alcohol, nearly half (45%) of the Field Study suspects had two or more other drugs in them.

The National DRE database indicates that approximately 35% of all DRE reported cases revealed two or more drug categories detected

Source: NHTSA/IACP DRE Database (2012)

National DRE

2011-2012 data collected from the national DRE tracking database from DREs throughout the U.S. indicates that approximately 35% of all cases with toxicology resulted in two or more drug categories detected.
Common Combinations

- Cocaine and Cannabis.
- Cocaine and Heroin.
- PCP and Cannabis.

Many of the subjects you examine will be exhibiting the effects of two or more drugs acting together.

Drug Combinations

- Cocaine and Heroin - “Speedball”
- PCP and Heroin - “Fireball”
- Crack and PCP - “Space base”
- Crack and Marijuana - “Primo”
- Crack and Methamphetamine - “Croak”

B. Possible Effects of Drug Combinations

Combos

Let us examine the possible ways in which two or more drug categories might interact.

Some common combinations of drug categories and their street names include:

- Cocaine and Heroin - “Speedball”
- PCP and Heroin - “Fireball”
- Crack and PCP - “Space base”
- Crack and Marijuana - “Primo”
- Crack and Methamphetamine - “Croak”
The Effects of Drug Combinations on Major Indicators of Impairment

- Null Effect
- Overlapping Effect
- Additive Effect
- Antagonistic Effect

There are four effects of drug combinations on major indicators of impairment:

- Null Effect
- Overlapping Effect
- Additive Effect
- Antagonistic Effect

**Null Effect**

- If neither drug affects a particular indicator of impairment, their combination also will not affect that indicator
- No action plus no action equals no action

**Four Effects**

- Null Effect

The first effect is called the “Null Effect.”

**Null Effect (Cont.)**

**Example #1: HGN**

- If neither drug affects HGN...

  **Example: Narcotic Analgesic and Cannabis**
  - (Neither category affects HGN)
  - ...the combination should also not affect HGN, so HGN will not be present in this combination

**Example #1: HGN**

- Neither drug affects HGN.
  
The combination would not result in HGN being present.

Example #1 is called the Null Effect.
Example #2: Reaction to Light

Another example of the Null Effect:

Reaction to Light: neither drug affects reaction to light. Example: a Dissociative Anesthetic and Cannabis.

Example #3: Body Temperature

Another example of the Null Effect:

Body Temperature: neither a CNS Depressant nor Cannabis usually affects body temperature; the combination of the two leaves body temperature in the DRE average range.

Overlapping Effect

The second effect is called the “Overlapping Effect.”
Example #1: Pupil Size

One drug affects the pupil size, but the other does not.

Example: CNS Stimulants and Dissociative Anesthetics.

- CNS Stimulants dilate pupils, Dissociative Anesthetics don't affect pupil size.
- Pupils should be dilated.

Therefore, pupils should be dilated.

Example #2: HGN

HGN: a CNS Depressant will cause HGN, but Cannabis will not cause HGN; a person under the combined influence of a CNS Depressant and Cannabis will usually have HGN.

Example #3: Lack of Convergence

Another example of the “Overlapping Effect”:

Lack of Convergence. Dissociative Anesthetics cause Lack of Convergence, Hallucinogens do not. Under the influence, lack of convergence should be present.
Additive Effect

The third effect is called the Additive Effect.

- If two drugs independently affect some indicator in the same way, their use in combination will also affect the indicator and the effect may be reinforced.
- Action plus the same action produces reinforced action.

Example #1: Pulse Rate

Pulse Rate. Cannabis and Inhalants both elevate pulse rate. Therefore, pulse rate should be elevated, or up.

Example #2: Pupil Size

Pupil Size. CNS Stimulants and Hallucinogens both dilate the pupils; therefore, pupils should be dilated.
Additive Effect (Cont.)

Example #3: Blood Pressure

- Both drugs affect Blood Pressure in the same way

**Example: CNS Depressants and Narcotic Analgesics**

- (CNS Depressants and Narcotic Analgesics both depress blood pressure)
- Blood Pressure should be depressed

Example #3: Blood Pressure

Blood Pressure. CNS Depressants and Narcotic Analgesics both depress blood pressure. Therefore, the blood pressure should be depressed or down.

Antagonistic Effect

- If two drugs affect some indicator in exactly opposite ways, their use in combination could affect that indicator in any possible way
- **Action versus opposite action yields you can’t predict the outcome**

Antagonistic Effect

The fourth effect is called the Antagonistic Effect.

When two drugs produce an “Antagonistic Effect,” they tend to try to override or compete with the effect of the other drug(s) until the drug with the longest duration of effects prevails. Normally, whichever drug is more psychoactive at the time determines what we’ll see.
Antagonistic Effect (Cont.)

Whichever drug is more psychoactive at the time determines what we'll see.

There is not an Antagonistic Effect for:
- HGN
- VGN
- Lack of Convergence
- Reaction to Light

Example #1: Pulse Rate

Pulse Rate. CNS Stimulants elevate pulse rate, CNS Depressants depress pulse rate; therefore, pulse rate will be up, down or within the DRE average ranges.

Example #2: Pupil Size

Pupil Size. CNS Stimulants dilate pupils, Narcotic Analgesics constrict pupils. Pupil size will be dilated, constricted or within the DRE average ranges.
Antagonistic Effect (Cont.)

Example #3: Body Temperature

- One drug affects body temperature one way, the other drug affects body temperature in the opposite way

**Example: Hallucinogens and Narcotic Analgesics**

- (Hallucinogens elevate body temperature, Narcotic Analgesics depress body temperature)
- Body Temperature will be up, down or within the DRE average ranges

**Example #3: Body Temperature**

Body Temperature. Hallucinations elevate body temperature, Narcotic Analgesics depress body temperature. Body temperature will be up, down or within the DRE average ranges.

With an “Antagonistic Effect,” we just can’t predict what we will see.

**Summary**

When drugs from two or more drug categories are taken together, they tend to produce a combination of Null Effects, Overlapping Effects, Additive Effects and Antagonistic Effects.

### Cannabis and CNS Stimulant

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Impairment Indicator</th>
<th>Cannabis</th>
<th>CNS Stimulant</th>
<th>Type of Effect</th>
<th>What We Will See?</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>HGN</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**HGN**

A specific example: consider a person who is under the influence of a combination of Cannabis and a CNS Stimulant.
Neither Cannabis nor a CNS Stimulant causes HGN. This is a case of no action plus no action equals no action. We will not see HGN with this combination.

Vertical Gaze Nystagmus

Neither Cannabis nor a CNS Stimulant causes VGN. This is another Null Effect. We won’t see VGN.
Cannabis and CNS Stimulant

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Impairment Indicator</th>
<th>Cannabis</th>
<th>CNS Stimulant</th>
<th>Type of Effect</th>
<th>What We Will See?</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>HGN</td>
<td>None</td>
<td>None</td>
<td>Null</td>
<td>No HGN</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>VGN</td>
<td>None</td>
<td>None</td>
<td>Null</td>
<td>No VGN</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LOC</td>
<td>Present</td>
<td>None</td>
<td>Overlapping</td>
<td>LOC</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Lack of Convergence**

Cannabis causes Lack of Convergence; a CNS Stimulant does not.
This is a case of action plus no action equals action.
We will see Lack of Convergence with this combination.

**Pupil Size**

Notes:_________________________________________________________________
_________________________________________________________________
_________________________________________________________________
_________________________________________________________________
_________________________________________________________________
_________________________________________________________________
_________________________________________________________________
_________________________________________________________________
_________________________________________________________________
CNS Stimulants dilate pupils; Cannabis either dilates pupils or has no effect on them. This may be a case of action plus no action equals action. Or it may be a case of action plus same action reinforces action. In either case, we should see dilated pupils with this combination.

**Reaction to Light**

CNS Stimulants slow the pupils’ Reaction to Light; Cannabis usually doesn’t affect the pupils’ reaction. Here we have another Overlapping Effect. We should observe a slowed reaction of the pupils.
### Pulse Rate

Both Cannabis and CNS Stimulants usually elevate pulse rate. This is an Additive Effect. We should see a pulse rate that is up or elevated.

### Blood Pressure

Notes: __________________________________________

__________________________________________________________________________________________

__________________________________________________________________________________________

__________________________________________________________________________________________

__________________________________________________________________________________________

__________________________________________________________________________________________

__________________________________________________________________________________________

__________________________________________________________________________________________

__________________________________________________________________________________________

Notes: __________________________________________

__________________________________________________________________________________________

__________________________________________________________________________________________

__________________________________________________________________________________________

__________________________________________________________________________________________

__________________________________________________________________________________________

__________________________________________________________________________________________

__________________________________________________________________________________________

Notes: __________________________________________

__________________________________________________________________________________________

__________________________________________________________________________________________

__________________________________________________________________________________________

__________________________________________________________________________________________

__________________________________________________________________________________________

__________________________________________________________________________________________

__________________________________________________________________________________________
Cannabis and CNS Stimulant

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Impairment Indicator</th>
<th>Cannabis</th>
<th>CNS Stimulant</th>
<th>Type of Effect</th>
<th>What We Will See?</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Pulse Rate</td>
<td>Up</td>
<td>Up</td>
<td>Additive</td>
<td>Up</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Blood Pressure</td>
<td>Up</td>
<td>Up</td>
<td>Additive</td>
<td>Up</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Cannabis usually causes blood pressure to be up or elevated; so does a CNS Stimulant.
This is another Additive Effect.
We should see a blood pressure that is up or elevated.

Body Temperature

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Impairment Indicator</th>
<th>Cannabis</th>
<th>CNS Stimulant</th>
<th>Type of Effect</th>
<th>What We Will See?</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Body Temperature</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Cannabis usually does not affect body temperature. But CNS Stimulants usually elevate temperature.
This is another case of action plus no action equals action.
We can expect to see an elevated temperature with this combination.
**Muscle Tone**

Cannabis usually does not affect muscle tone. CNS Stimulants cause muscle tone to be rigid.

This is another case of action plus no action equals action.

We can expect to see rigid muscle tone with this combination.

**Dissociative Anesthetics and Narcotic Analgesics**

Another specific example: consider a person under the influence of a combination of a Dissociative Anesthetic and a Narcotic Analgesic.

**HGN**

A Dissociative Anesthetic causes HGN, Narcotic Analgesics do not.

This is an Overlapping Effect.

We can expect to see HGN with this subject.
Dissociative Anesthetic and Narcotic Analgesic

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Impairment Indicator</th>
<th>Dissociative Anesthetic</th>
<th>Narcotic Analgesic</th>
<th>Type of Effect</th>
<th>What Will We See?</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>HGN</td>
<td>Present</td>
<td>None</td>
<td>Overlapping</td>
<td>HGN</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>VGN</td>
<td>Present</td>
<td>None</td>
<td>Overlapping</td>
<td>VGN</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Vertical Gaze Nystagmus

A Dissociative Anesthetic should cause Vertical Gaze Nystagmus, especially at high doses. A Narcotic Analgesic will not cause Vertical Gaze Nystagmus.

This is another Overlapping Effect.

We should see Vertical Gaze Nystagmus in this subject.

Lack of Convergence
Dissociative Anesthetic and Narcotic Analgesic

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Impairment Indicator</th>
<th>Dissociative Anesthetic</th>
<th>Narcotic Analgesic</th>
<th>Type of Effect</th>
<th>What Will We See?</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>HGN</td>
<td>Present</td>
<td>None</td>
<td>Overlapping</td>
<td>HGN</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>VGN</td>
<td>Present</td>
<td>None</td>
<td>Overlapping</td>
<td>VGN</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LOC</td>
<td>Present</td>
<td>None</td>
<td>Overlapping</td>
<td>LOC</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Notes:

A Dissociative Anesthetic causes Lack of Convergence; Narcotic Analgesics do not.

We can expect to see Lack of Convergence.

Pupil Size

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Impairment Indicator</th>
<th>Dissociative Anesthetic</th>
<th>Narcotic Analgesic</th>
<th>Type of Effect</th>
<th>What Will We See?</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Pupil Size</td>
<td>Normal</td>
<td>Constricted</td>
<td>Overlapping</td>
<td>Constricted</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Notes:

A Dissociative Anesthetic doesn’t affect pupil size, but a Narcotic Analgesic constricts pupils.

This is another Overlapping Effect.

We can expect to see constricted pupils with this subject.
A Dissociative Anesthetic doesn’t affect pupil’s Reaction to Light; but a Narcotic Analgesic usually produces a “little or none visible” reaction.

This, too, is an Overlapping Effect.

We can expect a “little or none visible” reaction in this subject’s pupils.
A Dissociative Anesthetic usually causes pulse rate to be elevated; a Narcotic Analgesic usually produces a depressed or lower pulse rate.

This is our first Antagonistic Effect.

We cannot predict what this subject’s pulse rate will be.

The pulse rate could be elevated, or depressed, or within the DRE average ranges.

This subject’s pulse rate will depend on many factors, including:

- How much of each drug was taken.
- How and when each drug was taken.
- How tolerant the subject is of each drug.

Blood Pressure

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Reaction to Light</th>
<th>Narcotic Analgesic Type of Effect</th>
<th>What Will We See?</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Normal</td>
<td>Little or None Visible</td>
<td>Up, Down or Normal</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Overlapping</td>
<td>Little or None Visible</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Pulse Rate</th>
<th>Narcotic Analgesic Type of Effect</th>
<th>What Will We See?</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Up</td>
<td>Antagonistic</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Down</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Blood Pressure</th>
<th>Narcotic Analgesic Type of Effect</th>
<th>What Will We See?</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Up</td>
<td>Antagonistic</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Down</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Notes:_______________________________________________
_____________________________________________________
_____________________________________________________
_____________________________________________________
_____________________________________________________
_____________________________________________________
_____________________________________________________
_____________________________________________________
A Dissociative Anesthetic usually elevates blood pressure; a Narcotic Analgesic usually lowers blood pressure.

This is another Antagonistic Effect.

We can’t predict what the blood pressure will be.

It could be above DRE average ranges, below DRE average ranges, or within the DRE average ranges.

A Dissociative Anesthetic usually elevates temperature; a Narcotic Analgesic usually lowers it.

This, too, is an Antagonistic Effect.

The temperature could be elevated (up), or depressed (down) or within the DRE average range.
A Dissociative Anesthetic usually causes rigid muscle tone. A Narcotic Analgesic usually causes flaccid muscle tone.

This could be an Overlapping or Antagonistic Effect.

Muscle tone could be normal, rigid, or flaccid.
### Cannabis, CNS Stimulants and Hallucinogens

Another specific example: consider a person under the influence of Cannabis, a CNS Stimulant and a Hallucinogen.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Impairment Indicator</th>
<th>Cannabis</th>
<th>CNS Stimulant</th>
<th>Hallucinogen</th>
<th>Type of Effect</th>
<th>What Will We See?</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>HGN</td>
<td>None</td>
<td>None</td>
<td>None</td>
<td>Null</td>
<td>No HGN</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**HGN**

None of the three categories causes HGN, This is an example of the Null Effect.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Impairment Indicator</th>
<th>Cannabis</th>
<th>CNS Stimulant</th>
<th>Hallucinogen</th>
<th>Type of Effect</th>
<th>What Will We See?</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>VGN</td>
<td>None</td>
<td>None</td>
<td>None</td>
<td>Null</td>
<td>No VGN</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**VGN**

None of the three drug categories cause Vertical Gaze Nystagmus, another example of the Null Effect.
**Cannabis, CNS Stimulants and Hallucinogens**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Impairment Indicator</th>
<th>Cannabis</th>
<th>CNS Stimulant</th>
<th>Hallucinogen</th>
<th>Type of Effect</th>
<th>What Will We See?</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>HGN</td>
<td>None</td>
<td>None</td>
<td>None</td>
<td>Null</td>
<td>No HGN</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>VGN</td>
<td>None</td>
<td>None</td>
<td>None</td>
<td>Null</td>
<td>No VGN</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LOC</td>
<td>Present</td>
<td>None</td>
<td>None</td>
<td>Overlapping</td>
<td>LOC</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**LOC**

Cannabis causes a Lack of Convergence while CNS Stimulants and Hallucinogens do not.

This is an example of an Overlapping Effect and Lack of Convergence should be present.

**Pupil Size**

Cannabis usually dilates pupils. CNS Stimulants and Hallucinogens also dilate the pupils.

This is an example of an Additive or Overlapping Effect.

The pupils should be dilated.
Cannabis, CNS Stimulants and Hallucinogens

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Impairment Indicator</th>
<th>Cannabis</th>
<th>CNS Stimulant</th>
<th>Hallucinogen</th>
<th>Type of Effect</th>
<th>What Will We See?</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Reaction to Light</td>
<td>Normal</td>
<td>Slow</td>
<td>Normal</td>
<td>Overlapping/Additive</td>
<td>Slow</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pulse Rate</td>
<td>Up</td>
<td>Up</td>
<td>Up</td>
<td>Additive</td>
<td>Up</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Notes: ____________________________________________
______________________
______________________
______________________
______________________
______________________
______________________

Reaction to Light

Cannabis does not affect the Reaction to Light. CNS Stimulants will slow down the reaction. Most Hallucinogens, with some exceptions, will cause a normal Reaction to Light.

This is an example of either an Overlapping or Additive Effect.

We could probably see a slow Reaction to Light.

Pulse Rate

Cannabis will normally elevate the pulse rate as will CNS Stimulants and Hallucinogens.

This is an example of an Additive Effect.

The result would be an elevated pulse rate.
Cannabis, CNS Stimulants and Hallucinogens

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Impairment Indicator</th>
<th>Cannabis</th>
<th>CNS Stimulant</th>
<th>Hallucinogen</th>
<th>Type of Effect</th>
<th>What Will We See?</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Reaction to Light</td>
<td>Normal</td>
<td>Slow</td>
<td>Normal</td>
<td>Overlapping/Additive</td>
<td>Slow</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pulse Rate</td>
<td>Up</td>
<td>Up</td>
<td>Up</td>
<td>Additive</td>
<td>Up</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Blood Pressure</td>
<td>Up</td>
<td>Up</td>
<td>Up</td>
<td>Additive</td>
<td>Up</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

(1) Certain psychedelic amphetamines may cause slowing

Blood Pressure

All three drug categories will elevate blood pressure.

Blood pressure should be elevated with this combination.

Body Temperature

Cannabis usually causes a body temperature in the average range. CNS Stimulants and Hallucinogens elevate body temperature.

This would be an example of an Additive or Overlapping Effect.

The body temperature should be elevated with this combination.

Muscle Tone

Cannabis causes a normal muscle tone, while CNS Stimulants and Hallucinogens will cause rigid muscle tone.

This would be an example of an Additive or an Overlapping Effect.

The muscle tone should be rigid with this combination.
C. Identifying Expected Indicators of Specific Combinations

Drug Symptomatology Matrix

The Matrix outlines the expected results of the drug influence evaluation for each drug category.

Worksheet Exercises

Worksheet #1: Dissociative Anesthetic and a Hallucinogen.
Worksheet #2: Cannabis and CNS Depressant.
Worksheet #3: CNS Depressant and CNS Stimulant.

Discussion of Worksheets

On the final five pages of this session, you will find examples of specific drug combinations. The expected results for the first two of these combinations (Cannabis and Stimulants, and Dissociative Anesthetic and Narcotic Analgesic) have been worked out for you. Study those examples, and then complete the worksheets for the three remaining combinations.
## CANNABIS AND CNS STIMULANT IN COMBINATION

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>IMPAIRMENT INDICATOR</th>
<th>EFFECT DUE TO CANNABIS</th>
<th>EFFECT DUE TO CNS STIMULANT</th>
<th>TYPE OF COMBINED EFFECT</th>
<th>WHAT WILL WE SEE</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>VERTICAL GAZE NYSTAGMUS</td>
<td>NONE</td>
<td>NONE</td>
<td>NULL</td>
<td>NONE</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LACK OF CONV.</td>
<td>PRESENT</td>
<td>NONE</td>
<td>OVERLAPPING</td>
<td>PRESENT</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PUPIL SIZE</td>
<td>DILATED OR NORMAL</td>
<td>DILATED</td>
<td>OVERLAPPING OR ADDITIVE</td>
<td>DILATED</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>REACTION TO LIGHT</td>
<td>NORMAL</td>
<td>SLOW</td>
<td>OVERLAPPING</td>
<td>SLOW</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PULSE RATE</td>
<td>UP</td>
<td>UP</td>
<td>ADDITIVE</td>
<td>UP</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BLOOD PRESSURE</td>
<td>UP</td>
<td>UP</td>
<td>ADDITIVE</td>
<td>UP</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BODY TEMP</td>
<td>NORMAL</td>
<td>UP</td>
<td>OVERLAPPING</td>
<td>UP</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MUSCLE TONE</td>
<td>NORMAL</td>
<td>RIGID</td>
<td>OVERLAPPING</td>
<td>RIGID</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IMPAIRMENT INDICATOR</td>
<td>EFFECT DUE TO PHENCYCLIDINE</td>
<td>EFFECT DUE TO HEROIN</td>
<td>TYPE OF COMBINED EFFECT</td>
<td>WHAT WILL WE SEE</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>----------------------</td>
<td>-----------------------------</td>
<td>----------------------</td>
<td>-------------------------</td>
<td>------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HORIZONTAL GAZE NYSTAGMUS</td>
<td>PRESENT</td>
<td>NONE</td>
<td>OVERLAPPING</td>
<td>PRESENT</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>VERTICAL GAZE NYSTAGMUS</td>
<td>PRESENT</td>
<td>NONE</td>
<td>OVERLAPPING</td>
<td>PRESENT</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LACK OF CONV.</td>
<td>PRESENT</td>
<td>NONE</td>
<td>OVERLAPPING</td>
<td>PRESENT</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PUPIL SIZE</td>
<td>NORMAL</td>
<td>CONSTRICTED</td>
<td>OVERLAPPING</td>
<td>CONSTRICTED</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>REACTION TO LIGHT</td>
<td>NORMAL</td>
<td>LITTLE OR NONE VISIBLE</td>
<td>OVERLAPPING</td>
<td>LITTLE OR NONE VISIBLE</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PULSE RATE</td>
<td>UP</td>
<td>DOWN</td>
<td>ANTAGONISTIC</td>
<td>DOWN/NORMAL/UP</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BLOOD PRESSURE</td>
<td>UP</td>
<td>DOWN</td>
<td>ANTAGONISTIC</td>
<td>DOWN/NORMAL/UP</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BODY TEMP</td>
<td>UP</td>
<td>DOWN</td>
<td>ANTAGONISTIC</td>
<td>DOWN/NORMAL/UP</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MUSCLE TONE</td>
<td>RIGID</td>
<td>FLACCID</td>
<td>ANTAGONISTIC</td>
<td>RIGID/FLACCID/NORMAL</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### WORKSHEET #1
**KETAMINE AND LSD**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>IMPAIRMENT INDICATOR</th>
<th>EFFECT DUE TO DISSOCIATIVE ANESTHETICS</th>
<th>EFFECT DUE TO HALLUCINOGEN (Hall)</th>
<th>TYPE OF COMBINED EFFECT*</th>
<th>WHAT WILL WE SEE</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>HORIZONTAL GAZE NYSTAGMUS</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>VERTICAL GAZE NYSTAGMUS</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LACK OF CONV.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PUPIL SIZE</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>REACTION TO LIGHT</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PULSE RATE</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BLOOD PRESSURE</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BODY TEMP</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MUSCLE TONE</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

*Null; Overlapping; Additive; or, Antagonistic*
## WORKSHEET #2
CANNABIS AND CNS DEPRESSANT IMPAIRMENT INDICATOR

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>IMPAIRMENT INDICATOR</th>
<th>EFFECT DUE TO CANNABIS</th>
<th>EFFECT DUE TO DEPRESSANT</th>
<th>TYPE OF COMBINED EFFECT*</th>
<th>WHAT WILL WE SEE</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>HORIZONTAL GAZE NYSTAGMUS</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>VERTICAL GAZE NYSTAGMUS</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LACK OF CONV.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PUPIL SIZE</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>REACTION TO LIGHT</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PULSE RATE</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BLOOD PRESSURE</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BODY TEMP</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MUSCLE TONE</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

*Null; Overlapping; Additive; or, Antagonistic
## WORKSHEET #3
CNS STIMULANT AND CNS DEPRESSANT

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>IMPAIRMENT INDICATOR</th>
<th>EFFECT DUE TO CNS STIMULANT</th>
<th>EFFECT DUE TO DEPRESSANT</th>
<th>TYPE OF COMBINED EFFECT*</th>
<th>WHAT WILL WE SEE</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>HORIZONTAL GAZE NYSTAGMUS</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>VERTICAL GAZE NYSTAGMUS</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LACK OF CONV.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PUPIL SIZE</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>REACTION TO LIGHT</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PULSE RATE</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BLOOD PRESSURE</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BODY TEMP</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MUSCLE TONE</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

*Null; Overlapping; Additive; or, Antagonistic
Participant Manual DRE 7-Day Session 25 – Practice: Test Interpretation

Upon successfully completing this session the student will be able to:

• Analyze the results of completed drug influence evaluations and identify the category or categories of drugs affecting the individual examined.
• Describe the basis for the drug category identification.

CONTENT SEGMENTS
A. Interpretation Demonstrations
B. Interpretation Practice

LEARNING ACTIVITIES
Instructor Led Demonstrations
Small Group Practice
Participant Led Presentations
A. Interpretation Demonstrations

Case One: Subject Allen

Preliminary Examination

Eye Examinations

Psychophysical Tests

Vital Signs Examinations

Case One: Subject Allen (Cont.)

Dark Room Examinations

Other Evidence

Opinions of Evaluator
Case Two: Subject Brown

Preliminary Examination

Eye Examinations

Psychophysical Tests

Vital Signs Examinations

Dark Room Examinations

Other Evidence

Opinions of Evaluator

Notes:_______________________________________________
_____________________________________________________
_____________________________________________________
_____________________________________________________
_____________________________________________________
_____________________________________________________
_____________________________________________________
_____________________________________________________
_____________________________________________________

Case Two: Subject Brown (Cont.)

• Dark Room Examinations
• Other Evidence
• Opinions of the Evaluator

Notes:_______________________________________________
_____________________________________________________
_____________________________________________________
_____________________________________________________
_____________________________________________________
_____________________________________________________
_____________________________________________________
_____________________________________________________
B. Interpretation Practice

Team Practice

Feedback of Results

Session Wrap-Up

QUESTIONS?

Notes:
## Drug Influence Evaluation

### Session XXV #1

**Evaluator:** Officer Ed Finnegan, Rockland PD  
**DRE #** 8070  
**Rolling Log #** 12-03-79  
**Case #** 12-55790

**Date Examined / Time / Location:** 03/21/12 20:30 Bangor PD

**Miranda Warning Given:**  
- Given by: Tpr. Turcotte  
- Yes, No

**Time now: Actual**  
- "No idea"  
- "Don’t remember"

**Do you take insulin?**  
- Yes, No

**Do you have any physical defects?**  
- Yes, No

**Are you taking any medication or drugs?**  
- Yes, No

**Attitude:** Cooperative, slow, disinterested  
**Coordination:** Disoriented, unsteady

**Speech:** Slow, thick  
**Breath Odor:** Stale odor  
**Face:** Normal

**Corrective Lenses:**  
- None

**Eyes:**  
- Reddened Conjunctiva

**Blindness:**  
- None  
- Left  
- Right

**Tracking:**  
- Equal  
- Unequal

**Pupil Size:**  
- Equal

**Vertical Pupil Movement:**  
- Yes, No

**Convergence:**  
- Right eye  
- Left eye

**Pulse and Blood Pressure:**  
- 90 / 2040  
- 90 / 2056  
- 88 / 2110

**Blood Pressure:** 152/92  
**Temperature:** 98.6

**Internal Clock:** 42 estimated as 30 seconds

**PUPIL SIZE:**  
- Room light: 2.5 – 5.0  
- Darkness: 5.0 – 8.4  
- Direct: 2.0 – 4.5

**Nasal area:** Clear

**Oral cavity:** Brownish-green coating on tongue

**REBOUND DILATION:**  
- Yes, No

**REACTION TO LIGHT:** Normal

**Type of Footwear:** Lace-up boots

**Time of arrest:** 05/12/12 1940  
**Time DRE was notified:** 2000  
**Evaluation start time:** 2030  
**Evaluation completion time:** 2130  
**Temperature on measuring skin:** 96.8

**Opinion of Evaluator:**  
- Reader  
- Alcohol

**Opinion of Examiner:**  
- Medical

**Opinion of Lab:**  
- CNS Depressant

**Opinion of NSW:**  
- Hallucinogen

**Opinion of Other:**  
- Narcotic Analgesic

**Opinion of Medical:**  
- Inflictant

**Opinion of Public:**  
- Miscellaneous

**Opinion of Other:**  
- Miscellaneous
DRUG INFLUENCE EVALUATION NARRATIVE

Suspect: Allen, Thomas E.

1. **LOCATION:** The evaluation was conducted in the interview room at the Bangor PD.

2. **WITNESSES:** Lt. Tom Reagan of Bangor PD witnessed and recorded the evaluation.

3. **BREATH ALCOHOL TEST:** Allen’s breath test was 0.00%.

4. **NOTIFICATION AND INTERVIEW OF THE ARRESTING OFFICER:** Writer was on duty when contacted by Tpr. Turcotte requesting a drug evaluation. Writer met Tpr. Turcotte at B.P.D. where he advised that he had arrested Allen for DUI after observing his vehicle without headlights and driving 15 mph under the posted speed limit. The suspect seemed disoriented and had slow, unsteady movements. He had poor balance and coordination and was unable to perform the SFST’s as directed.

5. **INITIAL OBSERVATION OF SUSPECT:** Writer first observed the suspect in the interview room. He seemed disinterested in what was going on around him. He had poor coordination and balance and his speech was slow and thick.

6. **MEDICAL PROBLEMS AND TREATMENT:** None noted or stated.

7. **PSYCHOPHYSICAL TESTS:** Modified Romberg Balance: Suspect had an approximate 2” circular sway and estimated 30 seconds in 43 seconds. Walk & Turn: Suspect lost his balance during the instructions stage and raised his arms for balance. He stepped off the line twice, once during the first nine steps and once during the second nine steps. He also had lower body tremors when performing the test. One Leg Stand: Suspect swayed while balancing, used his arms for balance and put his foot down once while standing on his left foot and twice when standing on his right foot. Finger to Nose: Suspect missed the tip of his nose on four of the six attempts and exhibited eyelid tremors.

8. **CLINICAL INDICATORS:** Suspect had a lack of convergence and his pupils were dilated. His pulse and blood pressure were elevated.

9. **SIGNS OF INGESTION:** The suspect had a brownish-green coating on his tongue.

10. **SUSPECT’S STATEMENTS:** Suspect denied using drugs.

11. **DRE’S OPINION:** In my opinion Allen is under the influence of ______________ and unable to operate a vehicle safely.

12. **TOXICOLOGICAL SAMPLE:** The suspect provided a blood sample.

13. **MISCELLANEOUS:** Suspect had eyelid and body tremors throughout the evaluation.
**DRUG INFLUENCE EVALUATION**

Evaluated by: Matt Shafer, New Hampshire SP
Evaluated by: Matt Shafer, New Hampshire SP

**Date Examinated/Time Location**
- Date: 08/08/12
- Time: 2210
- Location: Bedford PD

**Chemical Test:**
- Urine: Yes
- Blood: Yes

**Test Results:**
- Results: 0.00

**Mirrors Warning During:**
- Yes

**Time Now/Actual**
- When did you last sleep? How long?
- "Eat? I had a hot dog"

**Are you sick or injured?**
- Yes

**Are you diabetic or epileptic?**
- Yes

**Are you under the care of a doctor or dentist?**
- Yes

**Are you taking any medication or drugs?**
- Yes

**Passive, Non-Responsive**
- Attitude: Passive, non-responsive

**Speech:**
- Slow, repetitive at times
- Chemical like odor

**Corrective Lenses:**
- None

**Eyes:**
- Reddened conjunctiva
- Bloodshot
- Watery

**Blindness:**
- None

**Pupil Size:**
- Equal

**Vertical Nystagmus:**
- Yes

**Front:**
- Sweaty, blank stare

**Height: 5 foot 8 inches**

**Weight:** 180 pounds

**Pulse and Time:**
- 108 / 224
- 108 / 224
- 108 / 224

**HGN:**
- Lack of smooth pursuit

**Left Eye:**
- Yes

**Right Eye:**
- Yes

**Maximum Elevation:**
- Yes

**Angle of Onset:**
- 30

**Convergence:**
- 30

**One Leg Stand:**
- Left leg

**Draw lines to spots touched:**
- Rigid

**Rigid arms:**
- Blood pressure: 148/102
- Temperature: 99.8

**Muscle Tone:**
- Normal

**Pupil Size:**
- Room light
- Left Eye: 6.0
- Right Eye: 6.0

**Darkness:**
- Left Eye: 7.5
- Right Eye: 7.5

**Direct:**
- Left Eye: 6.0
- Right Eye: 7.5

**Nasal area:**
- Clear

**Oral cavity:**
- Green material in teeth

**Reaction to Light:**
- Normal

**Right Arm:**
- Cannot do test (explain): N/A

**Test stopped:**
- Nasal area:
- Clear

**Type of Footwear:**
- Running shoes

**Procedure:**
- Nasal area:
- Clear

**Observations:**
- Green material in teeth

**Opinion of Evaluator:**
- State Out
- Alcohol
- Medical
- CNS Stimulation
- Dissociative Anesthetic
- Inhalant
- Cannabin
DRUG INFLUENCE EVALUATION NARRATIVE

Suspect: Brown, Jerome A.

1. **LOCATION:** The evaluation was conducted in the interview room at Bedford PD.

2. **WITNESSES:** Trooper Beaudoin witnessed and recorded the evaluation.

3. **BREATH ALCOHOL TEST:** Brown’s breath test was 0.00%.

4. **NOTIFICATION AND INTERVIEW OF THE ARRESTING OFFICER:** Writer was contacted by telephone by Officer Humphrey requesting a drug evaluation. Writer and Trooper Beaudoin contacted Officer Humphrey at the Bedford Police Department where it was determined that the suspect had nearly hit a B.P.D. officer while on a traffic stop. The suspect was non-responsive when contacted. He had a blank stare and was sweating profusely. He performed very poorly on the SFST’s and was arrested for DUI.

5. **INITIAL OBSERVATION OF SUSPECT:** Writer first observed the suspect in the breath testing room. He was looking straight ahead with a blank stare. When asked questions he responded slowly and at times did not respond at all. He was perspiring heavily and his speech was slow and thick. When he stood, he would stagger and nearly fell several times.

6. **MEDICAL PROBLEMS AND TREATMENT:** None noted or stated.

7. **PSYCHOPHYSICAL TESTS:** Modified Romberg Balance: Suspect had an approximate 3” side to side sway and estimated 30 seconds in 55 seconds. Walk & Turn: Suspect lost his balance during the instructions, stopped once while walking, missed heel to toe on every step and used his arms for balance. One Leg Stand: The suspect lost his balance while attempting this test and nearly fell and the test was stopped. He also swayed and used his arms for balance. Finger to Nose: Suspect missed the tip of his nose on each attempt and kept his finger in contact with his face on each attempt.

8. **CLINICAL INDICATORS:** Suspect had HGN, VGN, a Lack of Convergence and Rebound Dilation. His pulse, blood pressure and temperature were all elevated.

9. **SIGNS OF INGESTION:** Suspect had a marijuana odor on his breath.

10. **SUSPECT’S STATEMENTS:** Suspect denied using any medication or drugs.

11. **DRE’S OPINION:** In my opinion Brown is under the influence of a ________________ and unable to operate a vehicle safely.

12. **TOXICOLOGICAL SAMPLE:** The suspect provided a urine sample.

13. **MISCELLANEOUS:**
**DRUG INFLUENCE EVALUATION**

**Evaluator:** Officer Cullen Kau, Honolulu PD  
**DRE #:** 5992  
**Rolling Log #:** 12-05-61  
**Session:** XXV #3  
**Case #:** 12-55778

**Relevant Provider:** Sjt. Ben Moszkowicz, Honolulu PD  
**Arrestee’s Name (Last, First, Middle):** Cole, Ricky Lee  
**Date of Birth:** 6/4/88  
**Sex:** M  
**Race:** W  
**Arresting Officer (Name, ID#):** Officer Michelle Yoshiki, HPD #13052

**Date Examined / Time / Location:** 05/07/12 0200 HPD  
**Breath Results:** 0.00  
**Chemical Test:** Yes  
**Test Refused:** No  
**Instrument #:** 45764  
**Test or retest refused:** No

**Miranda Warning Given:** Yes  
**Time now / Actual:** 1 AM/0208

**What have you eaten today?** When? Sandwich  
**What have you been drinking?** How much? Mountain Dew  
**Time of last drink:** N/A  
**Are you taking any medication or drugs?** Yes  
**Are you under the care of a doctor or dentist?** No  
**Are you sick or injured?** No  
**Are you diabetic or epileptic?** No  
**Do you have any physical defects?** No

**Alertness:** Withdrawn, passive  
**Pupil Size:** Equal  
**Corrective Lenses:** None  
**Pupil: 2mm / 2mm**

**Pulse time:** 1. 102 / 0214  
2. 104 / 0222  
3. 104 / 0240

**Convergence:** Right eye  
**Lack of Smooth Pursuit:** Left eye  
**Maximum Deviation:** Yes  
**Angle of Onset:** 35  
**Vertical Frenztag:** Yes  
**Noncompliant (explain):**

**Orientation:**
- R: Seems to realize orientation  
- L: Sways while balancing  
- T: Uses arms to balance  
- H: Hopping  
- P: Puts foot down  
**Footwear:** Flip-flops

**Swaying:** Opened eyes  
**Muscle tone:** Normal  
**Temperature:** 98.8  
**Blood pressure:** 142/98  
**What drugs or medications have you been using?** "Nothing"  
**How much?** No answer  
**Time of use?** No answer  
**Where were the drugs used?** No answer

**Date / Time of arrest:** 05/07/12 0115  
**Time DRE was notified:** 0115  
**Evaluation start time:** 0200  
**Evaluation completion time:** 0310  
**Officer’s Signature:**

**Opinion of Evaluator:**
- Rebound Dilation: Yes  
- Reaction to Light: Normal

**Room light: 2.0 – 4.5**  
**Darkness: 2.0 – 4.5**  
**Direct:** 6.5

**Pupil Size:**
- Left Eye: 5.0  
- Right Eye: 5.0

**Nasal area:** Runny nose, redness to nasal area  
**Oral cavity:** Clear

**Draw lines to spots touched:**
- S  
- M  
- O

**Type of garment:**
- Right Arm: 
- Left Arm: 

**Nail area:**
- Runny nose, redness to nasal area  
- Oral cavity: Clear  
- Puts foot down
DRUG INFLUENCE EVALUATION NARRATIVE

Suspect: Cole, Ricky L.

1. LOCATION: The evaluation was conducted at the Honolulu Police Department.

2. WITNESSES: Sgt. Ben Moszkowicz of the Honolulu Police Department witnessed and recorded the evaluation.

3. BREATH ALCOHOL TEST: Cole’s breath test was 0.00%.

4. NOTIFICATION AND INTERVIEW OF THE ARRESTING OFFICER: Writer was on-duty and was contacted by Officer Yoshiki requesting a drug evaluation. Officer Yoshiki advised that she detained the suspect after observing him fail to stop at a red traffic light at King Street at University Ave. The suspect’s speech was slow and slurred. He had a strong chemical type odor on his hands and clothing. He performed poorly on the SFST’s and was arrested for DUI.

5. INITIAL OBSERVATION OF SUSPECT: Writer first observed the suspect in the interview room at HPD. He appeared passive and withdrawn. He had poor balance and coordination. He swayed as he stood and stumbled several times when walking.

6. MEDICAL PROBLEMS AND TREATMENT: None noted or stated.

7. PSYCHOPHYSICAL TESTS: Modified Romberg Balance: The suspect swayed approximately 2” in a circular motion and estimated 30 seconds in 45 seconds. When asked how he estimated the 30 seconds the suspect stated, “Just guessed.” Walk & Turn: The suspect lost his balance twice during the instructions, stopped walking twice on the first nine steps and once on the second nine steps. He missed heel to toe seven times and stepped off the line twice. One Leg Stand: The suspect was unable to maintain his balance and the test was stopped for safety reasons. Finger to Nose: The suspect was unable to touch the tip of his nose on any of the six attempts, repeatedly opened his eyes and swayed noticeably.

8. CLINICAL INDICATORS: Suspect had six clues of HGN. VGN and LOC were also present. His pulse and blood pressure were elevated and above the DRE average ranges.

9. SIGNS OF INGESTION: The suspect had a severe redness to his nasal area.

10. SUSPECT’S STATEMENTS: Suspect denied using any medication or drugs.

11. DRE’S OPINION: In my opinion Cole is under the influence of an ____________ and unable to operate a vehicle safely.

12. TOXICOLOGICAL SAMPLE: The suspect provided a blood sample.

13. MISCELLANEOUS:
DRUG INFLUENCE EVALUATION

Evaluator:
Trooper Mathew Sorensen, Minneapolis SP

DRIE #: 5665
Rolling Log #: 12-10-045

Session XXV #4

Date Examined: 10/02/12
Location: Hennepin Co Jail

Officer: John Engle, Minneapolis PD #7288

Breath Results:
Test Refused □
Results: 0.00

Chemical Test:
Urine □
Blood □

Miranda Warning Given:
Yes □ No □

Time of last drink:
11 PM/1930

"I don't remember"

Are you under the care of a doctor or dentist?
Yes □ No □

Do you take insulin?
Yes □ No □

Are you taking any medication or drugs?
Yes □ No □ "I'm clean"

Speech:
Slow, low, raspy

Breath Odor: Normal

Corrective Lens:
None

Eyes:
Right Eye Conjunctivitis

Blindness:
None

Tracking:
None

Pupil Size:
Equal

Vestibular System:

Convergence:

ONE LEG STAND:

Walk and Turn Test:

Lack of Smooth Pursuit

Maximum Deviation

Angle of Onset

HUN:
Left Eye:
Right Eye:

Cannot keep balance

Sways while balancing

Uses arms to balance

Hopping

Nurs foot down

Test stopped

Describe Turn:
Lost balance

Type of footwear:
Lace-up boots

Draw lines to spots touched:

Kept leaning forward

Blood pressure:
110/60

Temperature:
97.5

Pupil Size:

Light:
2.5, 3.0

Darkness:
1.8 - 2.5

Direct:
2.0 - 4.5

Pupillary Reaction to Light:

Rebound Dilatation:

Yes □ No □

REACTION TO LIGHT:

Slow

RIGHT ARM:

Old scarring

LEFT ARM:

Fresh oozing puncture wound

MUSCULAR:

Normal □

Flaccid □

Rigid □

Mental Status:

Normal □

Alcohol □

Medicinal □

CNS Depressant □

CNS Stimulant □

Dissociative Amnesia □

Hallucinations □

Narcotic Analgesic □

Cannabis □

How much?
No answer

Time of use?
No answer

Prescribed/Stationed:

No answer

Date/Time of arrest:
10/02/12

Time DRIE was notified:
1900

Evaluation start time:
1925

Evaluation completion time:
2030

 Reviewed/Approved by / date:

Opinion of Evaluator:

Role Out □

Alcohol □

Medicinal □

CNS Depressant □

CNS Stimulant □

Dissociative Amnesia □

Hallucinations □

Narcotic Analgesic □

Cannabis □

Case # 110334

Officer: John Engle, Minneapolis PD #7288

SAMPLE:

SAMPLE:

SAMPLE:
DRUG INFLUENCE EVALUATION NARRATIVE
Suspect: Davis, Paul A.

1. LOCATION: The evaluation was conducted in interview room at the Hennepin Co Jail.

2. WITNESSES: Sgt. Bryan Schafer of the Minneapolis PD recorded the evaluation.

3. BREATH ALCOHOL TEST: Davis’ breath test was 0.00%.

4. NOTIFICATION AND INTERVIEW OF THE ARRESTING OFFICER: I was on-duty and requested to contact Officer Engle for a drug evaluation. Officer Engle advised that he had located the suspect slumped over behind the steering wheel of his vehicle parked along the shoulder of W. 13th Street with the vehicle in drive and his foot on the brake. The suspect’s speech was slow, low and raspy. His coordination was poor and he was very unstable on his feet. He performed poorly on the SFST’s and was arrested for DUI.

5. INITIAL OBSERVATION OF SUSPECT: Writer first observed the suspect in the interview room at the Jail. He appeared drowsy and was having difficulty keeping his eyes open. His head was nodding forward and he had droopy eyelids. His voice was slow, low and raspy and his pupils appeared to be constricted.

6. MEDICAL PROBLEMS AND TREATMENT: The suspect said he felt sick but did not request or need medical assistance.

7. PSYCHOPHYSICAL TESTS: Modified Romberg Balance: Suspect swayed approximately two inches side to side and two inches front to back. He estimated 30 seconds in 68 seconds. Walk & Turn: Suspect lost his balance twice during the instructions, stopped walking four times, missed heel to toe three times, stepped off the line three times and used his arms for balance. One Leg Stand: Suspect put his foot down three times on both the left and right foot and the tests were stopped for safety reasons. Finger to Nose: Suspect missed the tip of his nose on five of the six attempts. His movements were slow and his head was leaning forward towards his chest.

8. CLINICAL INDICATORS: Suspect’s pupils were constricted and had a slow reaction to light. His pulse, blood pressure and temperature were below the DRE average ranges.

9. SIGNS OF INGESTION: A fresh puncture mark was located on the back of his left hand.

10. SUSPECT’S STATEMENTS: The suspect made several references to being “clean.”

11. DRE’S OPINION: In my opinion Davis is under the influence of a ________________ and unable to operate a vehicle safely.

12. TOXICOLOGICAL SAMPLE: The suspect provided a blood sample.

13. MISCELLANEOUS:
DRUG INFLUENCE EVALUATION

Evaluator: Officer Susan Reidbach, Indianapolis PD

DR#: 3983
Rolling Leg #: 12-01-087

Session XXV #5

Hewitt: Strive

Elliott, John B., Marion Co. Jail

Date Examined: 01/05/2012

Time Location: 2210

Miranda Warning Given: Yes

Given By: Off. Rector

Time now: Actual

"Don't know" Today: 2 hrs.

What have you eaten today? When?

What have you been drinking? How much?

"I don't drink" Time of last drink: N/A

"You sick or injured? Are you taking any medication or drugs?

Do you have any physical defects? Are you under the care of a doctor or dentist?

Do you take insulin? Are you diabetic or epileptic?

Yes No

Yes No

Yes No

Yes No

Face: Normal

Breath Odor: Normal

Coordination: Poor, stumbling

Speech: Mumbled, incoherent

Glasses: None

Corrective Lenses: None

Contacts, if so:

Hard Soft

Nasal area:

Clear

Eye: Reddened

Conjunctiva:

Normal

Blindness:

None Left Right

Eyes: Reddened

Conjunctiva:

Normal

None

Blindness:

Left Right

Bloodshot Watery

Pupil Size:

Equal

Unequal

Unequal (explain)

Unequal

Unequal (explain)

Unequal

Unequal (explain)

Unequal

Unequal (explain)

Unequal

Unequal (explain)

Unequal

Unequal (explain)

Unequal

Unequal (explain)

Unequal

Unequal (explain)

Unequal

Unequal (explain)

Unequal

Unequal (explain)

Unequal

Unequal (explain)

Unequal

Unequal (explain)

Unequal

Unequal (explain)

Unequal

Unequal (explain)

Unequal

Unequal (explain)

Unequal

Unequal (explain)

Unequal

Unequal (explain)

Unequal

Unequal (explain)

Unequal

Unequal (explain)

Unequal

Unequal (explain)

Unequal

Unequal (explain)

Unequal

Unequal (explain)

Unequal

Unequal (explain)

Unequal

Unequal (explain)

Unequal

Unequal (explain)

Unequal

Unequal (explain)

Unequal

Unequal (explain)

Unequal

Unequal (explain)

Unequal

Unequal (explain)

Unequal

Unequal (explain)

Unequal

Unequal (explain)

Unequal

Unequal (explain)

Unequal

Unequal (explain)

Unequal

Unequal (explain)

Unequal

Unequal (explain)

Unequal

Unequal (explain)

Unequal

Unequal (explain)

Unequal

Unequal (explain)

Unequal

Unequal (explain)

Unequal

Unequal (explain)

Unequal

Unequal (explain)

Unequal

Unequal (explain)

Unequal

Unequal (explain)

Unequal

Unequal (explain)

Unequal

Unequal (explain)

Unequal

Unequal (explain)

Unequal

Unequal (explain)

Unequal

Unequal (explain)

Unequal

Unequal (explain)

Unequal

Unequal (explain)

Unequal

Unequal (explain)

Unequal

Unequal (explain)

Unequal

Unequal (explain)

Unequal

Unequal (explain)

Unequal

Unequal (explain)

Unequal

Unequal (explain)

Unequal

Unequal (explain)

Unequal

Unequal (explain)

Unequal

Unequal (explain)

Unequal

Unequal (explain)

Unequal

Unequal (explain)

Unequal

Unequal (explain)

Unequal

Unequal (explain)

Unequal

Unequal (explain)

Unequal

Unequal (explain)

Unequal

Unequal (explain)

Unequal

Unequal (explain)

Unequal

Unequal (explain)

Unequal

Unequal (explain)

Unequal

Unequal (explain)

Unequal

Unequal (explain)

Unequal

Unequal (explain)

Unequal

Unequal (explain)

Unequal

Unequal (explain)

Unequal

Unequal (explain)

Unequal

Unequal (explain)

Unequal

Unequal (explain)

Unequal

Unequal (explain)

Unequal

Unequal (explain)

Unequal

Unequal (explain)

Unequal

Unequal (explain)

Unequal

Unequal (explain)

Unequal

Unequal (explain)

Unequal

Unequal (explain)

Unequal

Unequal (explain)

Unequal

Unequal (explain)

Unequal

Unequal (explain)

Unequal

Unequal (explain)

Unequal

Unequal (explain)

Unequal

Unequal (explain)

Unequal

Unequal (explain)

Unequal

Unequal (explain)

Unequal

Unequal (explain)

Unequal

Unequal (explain)

Unequal

Unequal (explain)

Unequal

Unequal (explain)

Unequal

Unequal (explain)

Unequal

Unequal (explain)

Unequal

Unequal (explain)

Unequal

Unequal (explain)

Unequal

Unequal (explain)

Unequal

Unequal (explain)

Unequal

Unequal (explain)

Unequal

Unequal (explain)

Unequal

Unequal (explain)

Unequal

Unequal (explain)

Unequal

Unequal (explain)

Unequal

Unequal (explain)

Unequal

Unequal (explain)

Unequal

Unequal (explain)

Unequal

Unequal (explain)

Unequal

Unequal (explain)

Unequal

Unequal (explain)

Unequal

Unequal (explain)

Unequal

Unequal (explain)

Unequal

Unequal (explain)

Unequal

Unequal (explain)

Unequal

Unequal (explain)

Unequal

Unequal (explain)

Unequal

Unequal (explain)

Unequal

Unequal (explain)

Unequal

Unequal (explain)

Unequal

Unequal (explain)

Unequal

Unequal (explain)

Unequal

Unequal (explain)

Unequal

Unequal (explain)

Unequal

Unequal (explain)

Unequal

Unequal (explain)

Unequal

Unequal (explain)

Unequal

Unequal (explain)

Unequal

Unequal (explain)

Unequal

Unequal (explain)

Unequal

Unequal (explain)

Unequal

Unequal (explain)

Unequal

Unequal (explain)

Unequal

Unequal (explain)

Unequal

Unequal (explain)

Unequal

Unequal (explain)

Unequal

Unequal (explain)

Unequal

Unequal (explain)

Unequal

Unequal (explain)

Unequal

Unequal (explain)

Unequal

Unequal (explain)

Unequal

Unequal (explain)

Unequal

Unequal (explain)

Unequal

Unequal (explain)

Unequal

Unequal (explain)

Unequal

Unequal (explain)

Unequal

Unequal (explain)

Unequal

Unequal (explain)

Unequal

Unequal (explain)

Unequal

Unequal (explain)

Unequal

Unequal (explain)

Unequal

Unequal (explain)

Unequal

Unequal (explain)

Unequal

Unequal (explain)

Unequal

Unequal (explain)

Unequal

Unequal (explain)

Unequal

Unequal (explain)

Unequal

Unequal (explain)

Unequal

Unequal (explain)

Unequal

Unequal (explain)

Unequal

Unequal (explain)

Unequal

Unequal (explain)

Unequal

Unequal (explain)

Unequal

Unequal (explain)

Unequal

Unequal (explain)

Unequal

Unequal (explain)

Unequal

Unequal (explain)

Unequal

Unequal (explain)

Unequal

Unequal (explain)

Unequal

Unequal (explain)

Unequal

Unequal (explain)

Unequal

Unequal (explain)

Unequal

Unequal (explain)

Unequal

Unequal (explain)

Unequal

Unequal (explain)

Unequal

Unequal (explain)

Unequal

Unequal (explain)

Unequal

Unequal (explain)

Unequal

Unequal (explain)

Unequal

Unequal (explain)

Unequal

Unequal (explain)
DRUG INFLUENCE EVALUATION NARRATIVE

Suspect: Elliott, John B.

1. **LOCATION:** The evaluation was conducted at the Marion Co Jail Intake Center.

2. **WITNESSES:** Deputy Zach Dodd of the Hamilton Co SO and recorded the evaluation.

3. **BREATH ALCOHOL TEST:** Elliott’s breath test was a 0.00%.

4. **NOTIFICATION AND INTERVIEW OF THE ARRESTING OFFICER:** I was on-duty and dispatched to the Marion Co. Jail to conduct a drug evaluation. I contacted Officer Reidenbach of the Indianapolis PD who advised me that the suspect had just left a concert when she stopped him for driving without headlights and for failure to yield the right of way. The suspect was acting very strange and was highly emotional and his speech was incoherent at times. He performed poorly on the SFST’s and was arrested for DUI.

5. **INITIAL OBSERVATION OF SUSPECT:** I first observed the suspect in the interview room at the Jail. He had very poor balance and was unsteady on his feet. He was very emotional. At times he was laughing uncontrollably and then would start crying for no reason. His speech was mumbled and mostly incoherent. His pupils appeared dilated.

6. **MEDICAL PROBLEMS AND TREATMENT:** None noted or stated.

7. **PSYCHOPHYSICAL TESTS:** Modified Romberg Balance: Suspect swayed approximately 4” front to back and 4” side to side until losing his balance and the test was stopped for safety reasons. Walk & Turn: The suspect could not maintain his balance in the instructions stage and the test had to be stopped for safety reasons. One Leg Stand: Suspect could not stand on one foot and nearly fell each time. The test was stopped for safety reasons. Finger to Nose: The suspect was unable to complete the test and it was also stopped for safety reasons.

8. **CLINICAL INDICATORS:** The suspect’s pupils were dilated in all three lighting conditions. His pulse, blood pressure and body temperature were elevated and above the DRE average ranges.

9. **SIGNS OF INGESTION:** None noted or stated.

10. **SUSPECT’S STATEMENTS:** When asked about drug use, the suspect started laughing.

11. **DRE’S OPINION:** In my opinion Elliott is under the influence of a ________________ and unable to operate a vehicle safely.

12. **TOXICOLOGICAL SAMPLE:** The suspect provided a urine sample.

13. **MISCELLANEOUS:**
Participant Manual DRE 7-Day Session 26 – Preparing the Narrative Report

Session 26
Preparing the Narrative Report

Learning Objectives
• Discuss the essential elements of the drug influence evaluation report
• Prepare a clear and concise narrative description of the results of the drug influence evaluation

Upon successfully completing this session the participant will be able to:
• Discuss the essential elements of the drug influence evaluation report.
• Prepare a clear and concise narrative description of the results of the drug influence evaluation.

CONTENT SEGMENTS
A. Components of the Process
B. Components of the Drug Evaluation Report
C. Drug Evaluation Narrative Report Format
D. Sample Report

LEARNING ACTIVITIES
Instructor Led Presentations
Interactive Discussion

Notes:_______________________________________________
_____________________________________________________
_____________________________________________________
_____________________________________________________
_____________________________________________________
_____________________________________________________
_____________________________________________________
_____________________________________________________
A. Components of the Process

The DRE Report

Successful prosecution depends on how clearly, completely and convincingly the DRE presents their observations, measurements, and conclusions.

A well written, clear, and convincing drug evaluation report increases the likelihood that the suspect will be convicted.

• A prosecutor is more likely to file the charge if the evidence is organized, clearly documented and compelling.

• The defense is less likely to contest the charge when the report is descriptive, detailed, and complete.
B. Components of the Drug Influence Evaluation Report

The Face Sheet

The Drug Influence Evaluation Face Sheet is part of your drug influence evaluation report; but it is not the entire report.

The Face Sheet contains some very important information.

Examples:

- Suspect’s pulse rate was elevated on all three measurements.
- Suspect’s eyes failed to converge.
- Suspect’s pupils were constricted.

But the Face Sheet does not contain all of the important information that is available concerning this suspect.
Most importantly, the Drug Influence Evaluation Face Sheet is a technical document.

• Trained DREs know how to complete and interpret the Face Sheet.

**Examples:**

• Information obtained during the interview of the arresting officer.
• Elaborate or lengthy statements made by the suspect.
• Paraphernalia found in the suspect’s possession.

Many prosecutors, judges, and jurors won’t know how to interpret the face sheet.

• It is up to you to take all of the information you work so hard to obtain, and put it into a clear, plain English, written report so that the prosecutor, the judge, and the jury will understand what you observed and what it means.

As a DRE, you have a special ability to secure powerful, scientific evidence that can make the difference between success and failure in court.

It would be a shame to waste that special ability by submitting an inadequate written report.
To ensure that the information contained on the Face Sheet is systematic and standardized, the results of the tests should be recorded as follows:

**Lack of Convergence**

- A dot should be made where the pupil is and draw an arrow to indicate the movement and where the pupil stops.

**Modified Romberg Balance Test**

- The first figure indicates the sway from front to back and should be estimated in inches from center.
- The second figure indicates the sway from side to side and is estimated in inches from center.
- Put the approximate number of inches from center the suspect sways on either end of the arrows.
- Record actual elapsed time.
How to record the Walk and Turn test results

Notes:_______________________________________________
_____________________________________________________
_____________________________________________________
_____________________________________________________
_____________________________________________________
_____________________________________________________
_____________________________________________________

Walk and Turn

• The first two – cannot keep balance and stops too soon – are observed during the instruction stage.

• Indicate by a check mark the number of times the suspect stops, misses heel-to-toe, steps off line, or raises arms.

• Record the actual number of steps taken.

• If the suspect stops walking, indicate where with a vertical slash mark and an “S” under that mark.

• If the suspect steps off the line, indicate with half of a slash mark at an angle in the direction the step was off the line.

• If the suspect misses heel-to-toe, indicate with a vertical slash mark and an “M” under that mark.

• Describe turn.
How to record the One Leg Stand and the Finger to Nose tests

**One Leg Stand**

- Indicate in the one leg stand box the number they were counting when they put their foot down.
- Check marks should be made to indicate the number of times the suspect swayed, used arms, hopped, or put foot down.
- Indicate how far the suspect counted in 30 seconds in the top area of the box above the foot raised.

**Finger to Nose**

- A line should be drawn to the appropriate triangle or circle to indicate where the suspect touched their nose.
- Suggestion – If the DRE draws the line from the place where the suspect touches to the triangle it enables them to draw a straighter line.

Notes:_______________________________________________
__________________________________________________________________________
__________________________________________________________________________
__________________________________________________________________________
__________________________________________________________________________
__________________________________________________________________________
__________________________________________________________________________
__________________________________________________________________________
C. **Drug Evaluation Narrative Report Format**

**The Narrative Report**

The typical Drug Evaluation Narrative Report format contains 13 components.

*First item: Location* (i.e. where the evaluation was conducted).

*Second item: Witnesses*

- List the person who served as the evaluator and the recorder with the complete agency name spelled out.
- Other officers who helped to conduct the evaluation.
- Others who observed the evaluation.
- Include any instructors who witnessed the evaluation.

*Third item: the Breath Alcohol Test*

- Indicate BAC.
- Who administered the breath alcohol test?
- Time the test was administered.

*Fourth item: Notification and Interview of the Arresting Officer*

- When were you first notified of the request for a drug evaluation?
- Summarize the information you were given at that time.
- Document any information provided by the arresting officer.
- Summary of your interview with the arresting officer and other witnesses.
Components of the Drug Evaluation Narrative Report (Cont.)

- Initial observations of the suspect
- Medical problems and treatment
- Psychophysical indicators of impairment

Notes:_______________________________________________
_____________________________________________________
_____________________________________________________
_____________________________________________________
_____________________________________________________
_____________________________________________________
_____________________________________________________

Fifth item: Initial Observation of the Suspect

- Where you first saw the suspect.
- Noteworthy aspects of your initial observations.
- Findings of the Preliminary Examination of the suspect.

Sixth item: Medical Problems and Treatment

- Your observations of any apparent injury or illness affecting the suspect.
- Suspect's statements of injury or illness.
- Summary of any medical treatment provided to the suspect.

Seventh item: Psychophysical Indicators of Impairment

- Briefly summarize performance of the Modified Romberg Balance Test, Walk and Turn, One Leg Stand, and Finger to Nose tests.
- Include any relevant behaviors on the tests that are not included on the face sheet.
Eighth item: Clinical Indicators of Impairment

Eye signs
• Briefly summarize your observations of HGN, VGN, Lack of Convergence, pupil size, reaction to light, and appearance of the suspect’s eyes.
• Document any observations of eyelid tremors.

Vital signs
• Briefly summarize the suspect’s pulse rate, blood pressure, and temperature.
• Document if body, leg, or eyelid tremors are present.

Ninth item: Signs of Ingestion
• Results of examinations of oral and nasal cavities.
• Results of examinations for injection marks.
• Odors detected on suspect’s breath, hands, clothing, etc.
• Physical debris of drugs or drug paraphernalia found on suspect’s person.

Notes:_____________________________________________________
_____________________________________________________
_____________________________________________________
_____________________________________________________
_____________________________________________________
Tenth item: Suspect’s Statements.
• “Miranda” waiver and responses.
• Volunteered or spontaneous statements.
• Statements made as a result of your interview.
• Include admission or denial of drug use, time, location drugs were used, and statements relating to the suspect’s perception of their impairment, if applicable.

Eleventh item: DRE’s Opinion.
• State the category or categories of drugs that you believe is/are affecting the suspect.
• State your opinion concerning the suspect’s ability to operate a vehicle safely, if applicable to this case.

Twelfth item: Toxicological Sample
• State who drew the sample or observed the collection of the sample.
• State where the sample was taken and to whom it was given.
• If the suspect refused to provide a sample, state that fact.

Thirteenth item: Miscellaneous
Any other pertinent information such as drugs or drug paraphernalia found in the suspect’s possession.
D. Sample Report

A copy of this report is found at the end of this lesson plan, for your reference.
DRUG INFLUENCE EVALUATION

Evaluator: Officer Alan Haywood, AZ DPS
DRE #: 10149
Rolling Log #: 12-10-124

Session XXVI

Date Examined / Time / Location: 10/21/12 2130 Maricopa Co. Jail
Breath Results: 0.00
Chemical Test: Test Refused
Instrument #: 474581

Miranda Warning Given: Yes
Given by: Officer Layden

What have you eaten today? When? Hamberger 5 PM
What have you been drinking? How much? Nothing N/A
Time of last drink? N/A

Are you taking any medication or drugs? Yes
Do you have any physical defects? Yes

Are you under the care of a doctor or dentist? Yes

Attitude: Cooperative, withdrawn
Coordination: Poor, trouble standing

Speech: Low, slow, raspy
Breath Odor: Normal
Pupils: Equal (explain)

Corrective Lenses: None
Glasses: None
Contacts, if so: None
Hand - Soft

Eyesh: Reddened Conjunctiva
Normal
Bloodshot
Waxy

Blindness: None
Left
Right

Tracking: Equal
Unequal

Pupil Size: Equal
Unequal

Head dropped forward

Internal clock: 52 estimated as 10 seconds

Describe Turn: Pivoted

Draw lines to spots touched

Blood pressure: 114/68
Temperature: 97.2

Muscle tone: Normal
Placid
Rigid

Common: Arms cool to the touch

What drugs or medications have you been using? "I don’t do drugs"
How much? No answer
Time of use? No answer
Where were the drugs used? Location? No answer

Date / Time of arrest: 10/21/12 2025
Time DRE was notified: 2115
Evaluation start time: 2130
Evaluation completion time: 2230

REBOUND DILATION

REACTION TO LIGHT:

Type of footwear: Athletic shoes

Nasal area: Clear
Oval cavity: Clear

RIGHT ARM

LEFT ARM

Sears

000633
HS 172 R5/13 13 of 15
DRUG INFLUENCE EVALUATION NARRATIVE

Suspect: Richardson, John

1. LOCATION: The evaluation was conducted in the DRE interview room at the Maricopa County Jail. The room has adequate lighting and has a concrete floor with sufficient space for conducting an evaluation.

2. WITNESSES: Sergeant Paul White of the Maricopa County SO witnessed and recorded the entire evaluation. Arresting officer Kemp Layden observed the preliminary exam and the psychophysical tests.

3. BREATH ALCOHOL TEST: Officer Layden obtained a breath test from the suspect prior to my arrival. Officer Layden used the Intoxilyzer 8000 at the Jail and obtained a 0.00 BrAC at 2100 hours.

4. NOTIFICATION AND INTERVIEW OF THE ARRESTING OFFICER: I was on-duty and at approximately 2115 hours was dispatched to the Maricopa Co. Jail to conduct a drug evaluation for Officer Layden. I contacted Officer Layden at the Jail where he informed me that the suspect had been arrested during a DUI crackdown event. The suspect was observed driving slowly and failed to stop at a red light at McDowell Road and 40th Street. When Officer Layden activated his emergency lights to stop the suspect, he continued on for approximately a half mile before stopping and when he did, his right front tire struck the curb. When contacted, the suspect’s voice was low and raspy sounding. When asked for his operator’s license and other documents, he appeared confused and had slow and deliberate movements. When he exited his vehicle he had to use the car door to balance himself and he was unsteady with poor balance and coordination. The suspect was administered SFST’s which he had difficulty with. Several times during the Walk and Turn and the One Leg Stand he lost his balance and nearly fell and the tests had to be stopped for his safety. According to Officer Layden, the suspect did not show any clues of HGN and he did not detect an odor of alcoholic beverage on the suspect’s breath. The suspect was arrested for DUI and transported to the Maricopa County Jail.

5. INITIAL OBSERVATION OF SUSPECT: I first observed the suspect in the interview room at the Jail. He moved very slowly, was unsteady of his feet and when he walked across the room he lost his balance and had to use the wall to steady himself. Several times his head nodded forward and he appeared to be “on the nod.” When he answered questions from Officer Layden, his speech was slow and at times he slurred his words. His eyelids were droopy appearing and he was frequently licking his lips.

6. MEDICAL PROBLEMS AND TREATMENT: During the preliminary examination the suspect indicated that he had a “bad back.” When asked about his back, he indicated that it was sore and that he was not under a doctor’s care for it. He was asked if his back would create any problems for him in performing the drug evaluation he said “it shouldn’t.” He was asked if he needed any medical assistance and he said he did not.
7. **PSYCHOPHYSICAL TESTS:** Each of the tests were explained and demonstrated to the suspect prior to him attempting them. After each demonstration, the suspect indicated that he understood the instructions. The suspect exhibited impairment throughout all portions of the psychophysical tests. At no time did he indicate that his difficulties were related to his back or any other condition.

**Modified Romberg Balance:** The suspect exhibited a front to back sway of approximately 2 inches and a side to side sway of approximately 3 inches. He had a slowed internal clock estimating 30 seconds in 52 seconds. While doing the test his head repeatedly dropped forward towards his chest.

**Walk and Turn:** Twice during the instruction stage the suspect lost his balance. Once he began walking, his steps were slow and deliberate. He missed heel to toe three times during the first nine steps and three times on the second nine steps. He turned incorrectly making a pivot. He also raised his arms for balance for the majority of the test.

**One Leg Stand:** The suspect counted slowly throughout the test making it to 1021 in 30 seconds while attempting to stand on his left foot and to 1023 while attempting to stand on his right foot. He also put his foot down three times while standing on his left foot and twice while standing on his right. Additionally, he swayed and used his arms for balance throughout both attempts.

**Finger to Nose:** The suspect responded to the commands very slowly and used the wrong hands on attempts #5 and #6. He did not touch the tip of his nose on any of the six attempts.

8. **CLINICAL INDICATORS:** Eyes: No clues of HGN were observed. His pupils were constricted in all three lighting conditions and his pupils showed little to no visible reaction to light.

Vital Signs: The suspect’s pulse rates (58, 56, 58 bpm) were below the DRE average ranges for pulse rate and his blood pressure (114/68) was also below the DRE average range for blood pressure. His body temperature (97.2) was also below the DRE average range.

9. **SIGNS OF INGESTION:** Some old scars were located on the inside of his left forearm. When asked about the scars, the suspect stated, “That was a long time ago man.” The suspect’s muscle tone was flaccid and his arms felt cool to the touch.

10. **SUSPECT’S STATEMENTS:** The suspect repeatedly denied using drugs stating, “I told you, I don’t do drugs.”

11. **DRE’S OPINION:** In my opinion Richardson is under the influence of a Narcotic Analgesic and unable to operate a vehicle safely.

12. **TOXICOLOGICAL SAMPLE:** At 2220 hours a blood sample was collected from the suspect and was delivered to the Evidence Property Room pending an analysis by Arizona Crime Laboratory.

13. **MISCELLANEOUS:** The suspect was also cited for Driving While Suspended.
Participant Manual DRE 7-Day Session 27 – Practice: Test Administration

Notes:

Upon successfully completing this session the student will be able to:

• Administer selected portions of the battery of examinations that constitute the drug influence evaluation.
• Describe the evaluation procedures.
• Document the results of the examinations.

CONTENT SEGMENTS

A. Procedures for this Session
B. Hands-On Practice
C. Session Wrap-Up

LEARNING ACTIVITIES

Instructor Led Presentations
Instructor Led Coaching
Participant Led Coaching
A. Procedures for this Session

Team Assignments

- Participants will work in two or three member teams.
- At any given time, one member of the team will be engaged in conducting and recording examinations of another member.
- The third member of the team will help coach and critique the participant who is conducting the examinations.
- Participants will take turns serving as test administrator, test subject, and coach.

B. Hands-On Practice

Notes:_______________________________________________
_____________________________________________________
_____________________________________________________
_____________________________________________________
_____________________________________________________
_____________________________________________________
_____________________________________________________
_____________________________________________________
_____________________________________________________
Drug Influence Evaluation

- Begin with the Preliminary Examination
- Ask all of the prescribed questions
- Conduct the initial check of the eyes
- Check the pulse for the first time

Drug Influence Evaluation (Cont.)

- Conduct the test of Horizontal Gaze Nystagmus, Vertical Gaze Nystagmus, and Lack of Convergence
- Administer the four divided attention psychophysical tests
- Check the vital signs

Notes:

Conduct the test of Horizontal Gaze Nystagmus, Vertical Gaze Nystagmus, and Lack of Convergence.

Administer the four divided attention psychophysical tests.

- Modified Romberg Balance Test
- Walk and Turn test
- One Leg Stand test
- Finger to Nose test

Check the vital signs.

- Blood pressure
- Temperature
- Check the pulse for the second time
Dark Room Examinations

- Conduct the dark room examinations.
- Check for muscle tone.
- Examine the participant (subject's) neck, arms, and ankles for signs of injection.
- Check the pulse for the third time.

QUESTIONS?

C. Session Wrap-Up
Participant Manual DRE 7-Day Session 28 – Case Preparation and Testimony

Notes:

Learning Objectives

- Conduct a thorough pre-trial review of all evidence and prepare for testimony.
- Provide clear, accurate, and descriptive direct testimony concerning drug influence evaluations.
- Respond effectively and appropriately to cross examination in DRE cases.

Upon successfully completing this session, participants will be able to:

- Conduct a thorough pre-trial review of all evidence and prepare for testimony.
- Provide clear, accurate, and descriptive direct testimony concerning drug influence evaluations.
- Respond effectively and appropriately to cross examine in DRE cases.

CONTENT SEGMENTS

A. Guidelines for Case Preparation
B. Guidelines for Direct Testimony
C. Typical Defense Tactics

LEARNING ACTIVITIES

Instructor Led Presentations
Instructor Led Demonstrations
Reading Assignments
A. Guidelines for Case Preparation

Preparation

Preparation to present your case in court begins during your initial investigation. The quality of your investigation and documentation will ultimately determine your ability to accurately present information during trial.

When you receive the trial notice you should schedule a pre-trial conference with the prosecutor.

• Review all records and reports associated with the case.
• Review all evidence and your conclusion.
• Review notes with arresting officer.
• Review any weak areas.
• Clarify or resolve any discrepancies.

Notes:_______________________________________________
_____________________________________________________
_____________________________________________________
_____________________________________________________
_____________________________________________________
_____________________________________________________
_____________________________________________________
_____________________________________________________
• Review questions the prosecutors will be asking.
• Review typical tactics the prosecutors expect the defense to use.
• Review your curriculum vitae and credentials.

If a pre-trial conference is not possible, identify the main points of the case and discuss them with the prosecutor during the few minutes before the trial.

• It is very important to meet with prosecutors that have never been exposed to the DEC Program before trial to explain that it cannot be treated like a typical DUI trial. You must explain that there are different protocols for DUI vs. DRE cases.

• Excellent resources for prosecutors can be obtained through the National Traffic Law Center. Another excellent resource is your state’s Traffic Safety Resource Prosecutor (TSRP).
B. Guidelines for Direct Testimony

Direct Testimony

Although knowledge only greater than what the public has is required to qualify as an “expert,” your testimony will carry much more weight if you have good credentials.

Qualifications will be established during Voir Dire:

Voir Dire is a French expression literally meaning “to see, to say.” Loosely, this would be rendered in English as “to seek the truth,” or “to call it as you see it.” In a law or court context, one application of voir dire is to question a witness to assess his or her qualifications to be considered an expert in some matter pending before the court.

When testifying, relate training and experience to the type of arrest being tried (e.g., DWI, Methamphetamine, Cocaine, etc.)

Being qualified as an expert in the past does not automatically qualify you as an expert in a particular court case.

- Highlight fact that you were selected to attend specialized DRE training, not just assigned randomly.
- If possible, do not allow the defense to stipulate that you are an expert.
• Document and record all evaluations conducted. Establish ratio of evaluations that resulted in a finding that the subject was not under the influence.

• Highlight the number of times you have seen a person under the influence of the drug(s) in question and have observed the symptomatology, etc.

• Ability to answer specific questions with confidence, skill and exactness will bolster a professional image in the eyes of the judge and/or jury.

New Scientific Principle

• The scientific principles are unfamiliar to the jury or judge.
Your task is to establish that your hard work through training will be acceptable in the court.
• American courts employ either the Frye or the Daubert standards for determining the admissibility of scientific evidence.

The landmark case “Frye vs. U.S.” 293F 1013 (D.C. Cir. 1923).
Frye requires that the scientific principle or theory used to support “evidence” be in conformity with a generally accepted explanatory theory, if the “evidence” is to be admissible.
New Scientific Principle (Cont.)

Courts assess scientific testimony by considering four factors:
- Opinions that are testable
- Peer reviewed methods/principles
- Known error rates
- Methodology accepted within the scientific/technical community

In Daubert, courts serve as a gatekeeper for all scientific evidence.


Courts assess evidence by considering four factors:
- Opinions are testable.
- Methods/principles have been subject to peer review.
- Known error rate can be identified.
- Opinions rest on methodology that is generally accepted within the relevant scientific/technical community.

General Guidelines
- Basic job – To present the findings of your investigation that the suspect was under the influence of a drug or some combination of drugs
- Don’t be afraid to say “I don’t know”
- Remember that some jurors focus on officer demeanor more than content of testimony

Notes:_______________________________________________
_____________________________________________________
_____________________________________________________
_____________________________________________________
_____________________________________________________
_____________________________________________________
_____________________________________________________
_____________________________________________________

Notes:_______________________________________________
_____________________________________________________
_____________________________________________________
_____________________________________________________
_____________________________________________________
_____________________________________________________
_____________________________________________________

General Guidelines
- Basic job is to present the findings of your investigation that the suspect was under the influence of a drug or some combination of drugs. Keep this in mind at all times.
- Don’t be afraid to say “I don’t know.”
- Testify to only what you know.
- Remember, an expert witness can rely on hearsay to develop his or her expertise.

Avoid contact with the defense attorney if possible.
Don’t be upset if prosecutor and defense attorney appear friendly to each other.
- Remember, some jurors focus on an officer’s demeanor more than content of testimony.
General Guidelines (Cont.)

• Review materials before court
• Use layman’s language
• Don’t testify on subject matter that was excluded
• Do not use “pass” or “fail”
• Be prepared to describe DRE terms if used

Do not bring manuals or articles into court for reference.
• Review materials before court to become familiar with contents.
• Explain technical terms in layman’s language. For example, HGN means an involuntary jerking of the eyes occurring as the eyes gaze to the side.
• Pay attention to what evidence or testimony can be and is excluded.

When describing subject’s performance on SFST’s, explicitly describe exactly what the subject did or neglected to do.

General Guidelines (Cont.)

• Subject’s performance is describable evidence
• All evidence taken into account before forming an opinion
• Explain “why” in great detail

• Results of subject’s performance are describable evidence.
• Be sure to emphasize that all evidence is taken into account before forming an opinion.
• If defense attorney asks a “why” question, take the opportunity to explain in great detail if appropriate.
C. **Typical Defense Tactics**

The defense relies on several factors to “impeach” or discredit your testimony. The defense will challenge your observations and interpretations. They will attempt to show that the signs, symptoms and behaviors observed have other explanations. Defense will challenge your credentials…a bona fide expert has both formal training resulting in a high degree of knowledge and experience in applying knowledge, resulting in a skill.

By demonstrating the officer lacks depth of knowledge in the drug field by contrasting his or her knowledge with the defense expert’s knowledge.

- The trial tactic is to show that the officer does not have the expertise to accurately determine the cause of intoxication / impairment because of inadequate formal training which lessens the value of his/her field experience and increases likelihood that he/she is mistaken in his/her conclusion.
Typical Defense Tactics (Cont.)

Challenging your credibility through:
• Inconsistencies
• Comparison with past testimony
• Testimony at odds with other experts
• Lack of recall
• Demonstrating that parts of the drug evaluation were conducted incorrectly

Some examples of challenging your credibility are:

Inconsistencies:
• Arresting officer’s and examining officer’s testimony must be complimentary. Any differences must be explained.
• Get your facts straight and stick to them.

Comparison with past testimony:
• Try to get copies of transcripts of previous trials to review your strong/weak points. If possible, review your testimony with the prosecutor.

Testimony that is at odds with other established experts:
• Do your homework…review the literature. Explain any differences if possible.

Lack of recall:
• Try to be prepared, but don’t be afraid to say “I don’t know.” Be honest.

By demonstrating that the officer incorrectly performed part of the evaluation, resulting in an erroneous conclusion.
Role of Defense Expert

Pupillary Examinations
- Where the examinations took place
- How dark was the examining room
- The size and power of the penlight
- Where the defendant was placed in relationship to the examiner
- Where the penlight was directed during the examination

Role of Defense Expert

To impeach credibility of the arresting officer and/or the prosecution expert
- My expert vs. your expert. Usually they are 180 degrees apart in their opinions.

To present alternative conditions and states that could have produced the same or similar symptoms

Typical Defense Questions

Pupillary examinations:
- Where the examination took place.
- How dark was the examining room.
- The size or power of the penlight.
- Where the defendant was placed in relationship to the examiner.
- Where the penlight was directed during the examination?

Typical Defense Questions (Cont.)

- Where the defendant was looking during the examination
- How many times each pupil was checked
- Are there any physical illnesses or conditions that manifest the same signs as the drug(s) in question

Notes:_______________________________________________
_____________________________________________________
_____________________________________________________
_____________________________________________________
_____________________________________________________
_____________________________________________________
_____________________________________________________
_____________________________________________________
_____________________________________________________

Role of Defense Expert (Cont.)

- Where the defendant was looking during the examination
- How many times each pupil was checked
- Are there any physical illnesses or conditions that manifest the same signs as the drug(s) in question

Notes:_______________________________________________
_____________________________________________________
_____________________________________________________
_____________________________________________________
_____________________________________________________
_____________________________________________________
_____________________________________________________
_____________________________________________________
_____________________________________________________

Typical Defense Questions (Cont.)

- Where the defendant was looking during the examination?
- How many times each pupil was checked?
- Are there any physical illnesses or conditions that manifest the same signs as the drug(s) in question?
Suggested role play to discuss the following questions:

- What is a DRE?
- What is involved in the DEC training program?
- How do you properly identify the drug category or categories?
- How do you explain the DRE opinion?
- What are the components of a drug influence evaluation?

QUESTIONS?

Notes:_______________________________________________
_____________________________________________________
_____________________________________________________
_____________________________________________________
_____________________________________________________
_____________________________________________________
_____________________________________________________
_____________________________________________________
_____________________________________________________
DRE DEFENSE CROSS EXAMINATION QUESTIONS

The following are representative of questions the defense may use to challenge the DRE’s in court. (The defendant is identified as Miss Alicia Ann Ace.)

**Missing Symptoms/Normals**

*This line of questions attempts to elicit the fact that the defendant did not have all of the expected signs or symptoms of the drug (s) in question.*

Officer, you were taught that bruxism or grinding of the teeth is a sign of CNS Stimulant influence, isn’t it? Miss Ace didn’t have that sign, did she?

*The defense may also focus on those signs or symptoms that were normal, and were therefore, not consistent with the drug in question.*

Officer, you learned the normal range of temperature in DRE training, didn’t you? And that range is 98.6 plus or minus one degree, isn’t it? What was Miss Ace’s temperature? (98) 98 is within normal ranges, isn’t it? Miss Ace’s temperature was normal, wasn’t it? CNS Stimulants cause elevated temperature, don’t they? Miss Ace’s was not elevated, was it?

**Alternative Explanations**

*The defense elicits alternative explanations for the signs and symptoms of the drug (s) in question. These alternative explanations usually deal with medical conditions, stress, a traffic crash, etc.*

Officer, an elevated pulse rate can be caused by things other than drugs, can’t it? Excitement may cause it? Stress may cause it? Being involved in a traffic crash is stressful, isn’t it? And being involved in a traffic crash may cause elevated pulse, right? Being interviewed in the early morning by three police officers is stressful? And that may also cause the pulse to be elevated, can’t it?

**Defendant’s Normals**

*The defense attempts to emphasize the fact that not everyone is so-called normal, that normal is subjective.*

Officer, you were taught the normal range for pulse in DRE training, weren’t you? And you agree that not all people fall in that normal range, don’t you? That there are people with pulse rates above normal that aren’t on drugs, right? A person’s pulse changes over time, doesn’t it? You don’t know what Miss Ace’s normal pulse is, do you? It could be in the normal range, right? But it could be above or below the normal range - normally for her, isn’t that so?
Doctor Cop

The line of questioning challenges the credibility of the officer’s teachers - that they are police officers, rather than medical professionals.

Officer, the teachers in this DRE school weren’t doctors, were they? They weren’t nurses either? Toxicologists? Pharmacologists? Paramedics? They were police officer, right?

Just a Cop

This line of questioning challenges the DRE’s credentials - that they are “just a cop.” This infers that the DRE evaluation is actually a medical evaluation that should be undertaken only by a medical professional.

Officer, you’re not a doctor, are you? A toxicologist? A pharmacologist? A nurse? A physiologist? You don’t have a degree in chemistry, do you? You’re a police officer, right?

The Unknown

By causing the officer to state that they don’t know how a sign or symptom is caused, the defense attacks the officer’s credibility. This line of questioning challenges the officer’s expertise, by implying that a real expert would know these things.

Officer, you don’t know how CNS Stimulants dilate the pupil, do you? You don’t know how alcohol supposedly causes Nystagmus, do you? You don’t know how CNS Stimulants supposedly elevate the heart rate, do you?

Guessing Game

This tactic attacks the DRE’s opinion as a subjective guess, a belief, rather than objective. Guesses can be wrong.

Officer, your opinion in a DRE case is subjective, isn’t it? It’s a belief on your part? You’ve made these beliefs in DRE cases in the past, haven’t you? A sometimes toxicology didn’t find the drug you predicted, isn’t that so? And, in fact, sometimes, toxicology didn’t find any drug, isn’t that so? And so, sometimes your opinion is not correct, right? Sometimes, you guess wrong?
Participant Manual DRE 7-Day: Review of the DRE School

How do we define the term “drug” for DRE purposes?

“Any substance that, when taken into the human body, can impair the ability of the person to operate a vehicle safely”

Basic Drug Statistics

• What drug other than alcohol was found most frequently in the Los Angeles Field Validation Study?
• What does “polydrug use” mean?

Basic Drug Statistics

• What drug other than alcohol was found most frequently in the Los Angeles Field Validation Study?
• What does “polydrug use” mean?
Basic Drug Statistics

• How common was polydrug use in the LA Field Validation Study?
• How good were the DREs in the Field Validation Study?

Basic Drug Statistics

• In the University of Tennessee Study, what percentage of injured drivers had drugs other than alcohol in them?
Review of Symptomatology

- Name six different CNS Depressants
- Name four different CNS Stimulants
- Name two naturally-occurring Hallucinogens
- Name four different synthetic Hallucinogens

Review of Symptomatology

- Name a major analog of PCP
- Name the three sub-categories of Inhalants
- What is the active ingredient in Cannabis?
Review of Vital Signs: Pulse Rate

- Define “Pulse”
- True or false: Pulse rate is measured in units of “millimeters of mercury”.

Review of Vital Signs

- Define “Pulse”
- True or false: Pulse rate is measured in units of “millimeters of mercury”.

Review of Vital Signs: Pulse Rate (Cont.)

- Name three different pulse points, and indicate where they are located.
- What is the “normal” range of adult human pulse rate, for DRE purposes?

Review of Vital Signs: Pulse Rate (Cont.)

- Name three different pulse points, and indicate where they are located.
- What is the “normal” range of adult human pulse rate, for DRE purposes?
Review of Vital Signs: Blood Pressure

• Define “Blood Pressure”.
• Name the instrument used to measure blood pressure.
• When does blood pressure reach its highest value? What is the highest value called?

Review of Vital Signs: Blood Pressure (Cont.)

• When does blood pressure reach its lowest value? What is the lowest value called?
• What is the “normal” range of adult human blood pressure, for DRE purposes?
Review of Vital Signs: Blood Pressure (Cont.)

• What does “Hg” stand for?

Review of the Eye Examinations: Horizontal Gaze Nystagmus

• What are the three validated clues of impairment that have been established for HGN?
Review of the Eye Examinations: Horizontal Gaze Nystagmus (Cont.)

• What formula expresses the approximate statistical relationship between BAC and the angle of onset of nystagmus?
• What categories of drugs usually will cause HGN?

Review of the Eye Examinations: Vertical Gaze Nystagmus

• True or False: Any drug that causes HGN may also produce Vertical Gaze Nystagmus.
• What category of drugs causes Vertical Gaze Nystagmus but not Horizontal Gaze Nystagmus?
Review of the Eye Examinations: Lack of Convergence

• True or False: Any drug that causes nystagmus will also usually cause the eyes to be unable to converge.

• What category of drugs usually causes lack of convergence but does not cause nystagmus?

Notes:_______________________________________________
_____________________________________________________
_____________________________________________________
_____________________________________________________
_____________________________________________________
_____________________________________________________
_____________________________________________________
_____________________________________________________  

Review of the Eye Examinations: Lack of Convergence

• True or False: Any drug that causes nystagmus will also usually cause the eyes to be unable to converge.

• What category of drugs usually causes lack of convergence but does not cause nystagmus?

Review of the Darkroom Examinations

• What are the three lighting conditions under which we must estimate the size of the suspect’s pupils?

• How long should we wait in the Darkroom before beginning to check the suspect’s pupils?

Notes:_______________________________________________
_____________________________________________________
_____________________________________________________
_____________________________________________________
_____________________________________________________
_____________________________________________________
_____________________________________________________  

Review of the Darkroom Examinations

• What are the three lighting conditions under which we must estimate the size of the suspect’s pupils?

• How long should we wait in the Darkroom before beginning to check the suspect’s pupils?
Review of the Darkroom Examinations

- Name the device that we use to estimate the size of the suspect’s pupils.
- What do the numbers on the Pupillometer refer to?
- In what units of measurement are those numbers given?

Review of the Darkroom Examinations

- For DRE purposes, what is the “normal” range of an adult pupil in room light?
- What does the term “MIOSIS” mean?
• What does the term “MYDRIASIS” mean?
• What category of drugs usually causes Miosis, or constricted pupils?

Review of the Darkroom Examinations

• What categories usually cause Mydriasis, or dilated pupils?
• What is unique about the drug Methaqualone (Quaaludes) and SOMA?
Review of the Divided Attention Tests

• Name the four Divided Attention Tests administered during the DRE drug influence evaluation.

Review of the Divided Attention Tests

• Why is the Modified Romberg Balance always the first test administered?

Review of the Divided Attention Tests

• What four validated clues of impairment have been established for the One Leg Stand Test?
Review of the Divided Attention Tests

• How many times is the One Leg Stand administered during the DRE drug influence evaluation?
• Which foot must the suspect stand on first when performing the One Leg Stand?

Review of the Divided Attention Tests

• How many validated clues of impairment have been established for the Walk and Turn test? Name them.

Notes: ___________________________________________________________
                                                                                           __________________________________________________________
                                                                                           __________________________________________________________
                                                                                           __________________________________________________________
                                                                                           __________________________________________________________
                                                                                           __________________________________________________________
                                                                                           __________________________________________________________
                                                                                           __________________________________________________________
Review of the Divided Attention Tests

• In what sequence is the suspect instructed to touch the index fingers to the nose on the Finger to Nose test?

Notes:

General Review Questions

• What is the medical or technical term for “droopy eyelids”?
• What does “Piloerection” mean? What drug often causes piloerection?
• What is the medical or technical term for Heroin?
General Review Questions

• Explain the terms “Null”, “Additive”, “Antagonistic” and “Overlapping” Effect as they apply to polydrug use. Give examples.

General Review Questions

• What is “Rebound Dilation”?
General Review Questions

- What is pupillary unrest?
- What does “Bruxism” mean?

Notes:

General Review Questions

- What does the number denoting the size of a hypodermic needle refer to?
- What does “Synesthesia” mean?
- What is “Sinsemilla”?

Notes:
General Review Questions

• What are the twelve major components of the DRE drug influence evaluation?

Review of Physiology

• Name the ten major body systems.

Notes: __________________________________________
______________________________
______________________________
______________________________
______________________________
______________________________
______________________________
______________________________
______________________________
______________________________
______________________________
______________________________

Review of Physiology
Review of Physiology

- What is the distinction between the “Smooth” muscles and the ”Striated” muscles?
- What do we call the chemicals that are produced by the Endocrine System?
- What is a neuron?

Review of Physiology

- What do we call the space between two nerve cells?
- What do we call the chemicals that pass from one nerve cell to the next?
- What do we call the part of the nerve cell that sends out the neurotransmitter?
Review of Physiology

- What do we call the part of a nerve cell that receives the neurotransmitter?
- What do the Sensory Nerves do?
- What do the Motor Nerves do?

Review of Physiology

- Name the two sub-divisions of Motor Nerves.
- Name the two sub-divisions of Autonomic Nerves and describe their functions.
Review of Physiology

• What does it mean to say that a drug is “sympathomimetic”?
• What does it mean to say that a drug is “parasympathomimetic”?

Review of Physiology

• Which two categories of drugs can most appropriately be called sympathomimetic?
• Which category can most appropriately be called parasympathomimetic?

Notes:_______________________________________________
__________________________________________________________________________
__________________________________________________________________________
__________________________________________________________________________
__________________________________________________________________________
__________________________________________________________________________
Review of Physiology

• What is an artery?
• What is a vein?

Review of Physiology

• What is the Pulmonary Artery, and what is unique about it?
• What are the Pulmonary Veins and what is so special about them?
A SELF-TEST FOR REVIEW AND STUDY

Circle the letters corresponding to the correct answers. Note that some questions have more than one correct answer.

1. Suppose you examine a suspect that you know is under the combined influence of Demerol and Thorazine. Which of the following would you not expect to find in that suspect? (Circle all that you wouldn't expect to see.)
   A. Tachycardia is present
   B. Horizontal Gaze Nystagmus is present
   C. Hypotension is present
   D. Mydriasis is present
   E. Lack of Convergence is present

2. The Autonomic Nervous System has sympathetic nerves and _____ nerves.
   A. parasympathetic
   B. metasympathetic
   C. postsympathetic
   D. mesosympathetic
   E. pilosympathetic

3. Suppose you examine a suspect that you know is under the combined influence of Ketamine and Methamphetamine, and you observe that he or she exhibits Horizontal Gaze Nystagmus. This is an example of ....
   A. A Synergistic Effect
   B. An Antagonistic Effect
   C. The Null Effect
   D. An Overlapping Effect
   E. An Additive Effect

4. The technical term meaning "constricted pupils" is ....
   A. Mydriasis
   B. Occulosis
   C. Miosis
   D. Bruxism
   E. Ptosis
5. **Chloral Hydrate** is an example of ....
   A. a Non-Barbiturate
   B. an Anti-Psychotic Tranquilizer
   C. an Anti-Depressant
   D. a Barbiturate
   E. an Anti-Anxiety Tranquilizer

6. **Numorphan** is an example of ....
   A. a Synthetic Opiate
   B. an Analog of Phencyclidine
   C. a Natural Alkaloid of Opium
   D. an Opium Derivative
   E. a non-Amphetamine-based Stimulant

7. Which of the following ordinarily will cause Horizontal Gaze Nystagmus? (Circle all that usually cause nystagmus.)
   A. Methamphetamine
   B. Valium
   C. The combination of Cocaine and Xanax
   D. The combination of Cannabis and LSD
   E. The combination of Heroin and Dilaudid

8. **Ritalin** is an example of ....
   A. a CNS Stimulant
   B. a Narcotic Analgesic
   C. an Hallucinogen
   D. a CNS Depressant
   E. an Analog of Phencyclidine

9. Suppose you examine a suspect that you know is under the combined influence of Heroin and PCP, and you observe that he or she exhibits miosis. This is most likely due to ....
   A. The "Downside" of Heroin
   B. An Overlapping Effect between the two drugs
   C. An Antagonistic Effect between the two drugs
   D. An Additive Effect between the two drugs
   E. The "Downside" of PCP
10. Which of the following usually will be true in a subject who is under the influence of an Hallucinogen? (Circle all that usually will be true.)

A. Pupils will be constricted
B. Body temperature will be elevated
C. Eyes will be unable to converge
D. Blood pressure will be elevated
E. Horizontal Gaze Nystagmus will be present

11. Which of the following is not classified as an Hallucinogen? (Circle all that are not Hallucinogens.)

A. ETOH
B. DOM
C. MDMA
D. 2CB
E. THC

12. Which of the following ordinarily will leave body temperature within the DRE average range? (Circle all that usually don't affect body temperature.)

A. CNS Stimulants
B. Dissociative Anethetics
C. Cannabis
D. CNS Depressants
E. All of the above usually do affect body temperature

13. Suppose you examine a suspect that you know is under the combined influence of Percodan and Cannabis, and you find that the suspect's pulse rate is 74 bpm. This is most likely due to ....

A. An Additive Effect between the two drugs
B. The "Downside" of Cannabis
C. An Overlapping Effect between the two drugs
D. An Antagonistic Effect between the two drugs
E. The "Downside" of Percodan

14. How many distinct, validated clues have been established for the Modified Romberg Balance test?

A. Eight
B. Six
C. Four
D. Three
E. There are no validated clues for that test.
15. A person under the combined influence of Ritalin and LSD usually will have above normal blood pressure. This is an example of ....
   A. An Overlapping Effect
   B. A Synergistic Effect
   C. The Null Effect
   D. An Additive Effect
   E. An Antagonistic Effect

16. The gap between two nerve cells is called the ....
   A. Vesicle
   B. Neuron
   C. Synapse
   D. Dendrite
   E. Axon

17. "Ptosis" most nearly means ....
   A. Dilated pupils
   B. Grinding the teeth
   C. Constricted pupils
   D. Droopy eyelids
   E. Goose bumps

18. How many distinct, validated clues have been established for the Walk-and-Turn test?
   A. Eight
   B. Six
   C. Four
   D. Three
   E. There are no validated clues for that test.

19. Which of the following are not subcategories of Inhalants? (Circle all that are not proper names for Inhalant Subcategories.)
   A. Fluorocarbons
   B. Anesthetic Gases
   C. Aerosols
   D. Volatile Solvents
   E. Propellants
20. **Phencyclidine** is best described as ....

A. parasympathomimetic  
B. an anti-depressant  
C. a cellular stimulant  
D. psychotophobic  
E. a dissociative anesthetic  

21. Which of the following usually **will not cause** the pupils to dilate? (Circle all that usually do not cause dilation.)

A. MDMA  
B. Methaqualone  
C. Desoxyn  
D. Peyote  
E. Ketamine  

22. Which subcategory or subcategories of Inhalants usually cause blood pressure to **be depressed**? (Circle all that usually cause a depressed pressure.)

A. Anesthetic Gases  
B. Propellants  
C. Volatile Solvents  
D. Aerosols  
E. Fluorocarbons  

23. Which of the following are **Natural Alkaloids** of opium? (Circle all that are Natural Alkaloids.)

A. Lortab  
B. Dilaudid  
C. Codeine  
D. Thebaine  
E. Hycodan  

24. **"Crank"** is a street name for ....

A. Heroin  
B. Cocaine  
C. PCP  
D. Methamphetamine  
E. LSD
25. Which of the following are **not validated clues** for the One Leg Stand test? (Circle all that aren't validated clues.)
   
   A. Hopping
   B. Raising the arms
   C. Putting the foot down
   D. Failing to count out loud
   E. Swaying

26. Which of the following would be considered **sympathomimetic** drugs? (Circle all that are sympathomimetic.)
   
   A. MDMA
   B. Dexedrine
   C. Xanax
   D. Oxycontin
   E. Desoxyn

27. Suppose you examine a suspect, and you observe **all** of the following:
   Horizontal Gaze Nystagmus is present, with an onset of approximately 30 degrees; BAC is 0.00; eyes are unable to converge; pupil size is 5.5 mm in near-total darkness and 3.5 mm in direct light; pupil reaction to light is within normal; pulse rate is 100 bpm; blood pressure is 148/96; body temperature is 99.8 degrees. In your opinion, this suspect is under the influence of ....
   
   A. a combination of a CNS Depressant and a CNS Stimulant
   B. a CNS Depressant alone
   C. a Dissociative Anesthetic alone
   D. a combination of a Dissociative Anesthetic and a CNS Stimulant
   E. a combination of a CNS Depressant and Cannabis

28. The only artery that carries **de-oxygenated** blood is the ____ artery.
   
   A. Carotid
   B. Brachial
   C. Pulmonary
   D. Radial
   E. Coronal

29. Suppose a subject is under the influence of **Hycodan** and nothing else. Indicate whether each of the following will be true or false:
   
   A. T  F  Horizontal Gaze Nystagmus will not be present
   B. T  F  Pupils will be constricted
   C. T  F  Bradycardia will be present
   D. T  F  Eyes will be able to converge
   E. T  F  Hypotension will be present
30. "Bruxism" most nearly means ....

A. Dilated pupils  
B. Grinding the teeth  
C. Constricted pupils  
D. Droopy eyelids  
E. Goose bumps

31. Suppose a suspect is under the influence of a combination of Marijuana and Cocaine, but nothing else. Indicate whether each of the following will be true or false:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Option</th>
<th>True/False</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>A.</td>
<td>T</td>
<td>Pulse rate will be elevated</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>B.</td>
<td>F</td>
<td>Pupils will be dilated</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>C.</td>
<td>T</td>
<td>Horizontal Gaze Nystagmus will be present</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>D.</td>
<td>T</td>
<td>Eyes will be able to converge</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>E.</td>
<td>F</td>
<td>Blood pressure will be elevated</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

32. How many distinct, validated clues have been established for the Finger-to-Nose test?

A. Eight  
B. Six  
C. Four  
D. Three  
E. There are no validated clues for this test.

33. The drug _____ is an example of an Anti-Anxiety Tranquilizer. (Circle all that are Anti-Anxiety Tranquilizers.)

A. Librium  
B. Valium  
C. Amobarbital  
D. Chloral Hydrate  
E. Xanax
Upon successfully completing this session the student will be able to:

- Conduct a complete drug influence evaluation using the systematic and standardized 12-step process.
- Compile a complete, clear and accurate report documenting the results of a drug influence evaluation using the 13-step component narrative report format.

**CONTENT SEGMENTS**

- **A. Scenarios: Simulated Examinations**
- **B. Report Preparation Practice**
- **C. Report Review and Critique**

**LEARNING ACTIVITIES**

- Interviewing Practice
- Note-taking Practice
- Small Group Work Session
- Instructor-Led Presentations
- Participant-Led Presentations
- Participant-Led Critiques

**A. Scenarios: Simulated Examinations**

**Team Assignments**

The total number of student teams should not be more than the number of “role players” participating in this session. Otherwise, one or more teams would be unoccupied during major portions of this segment.
Procedures

Each team will examine as many as possible of the “role players”, until the time scheduled for this segment elapses.

Each examination will be carried out fully: nothing will be omitted except for the breath alcohol test.

At certain points in the examination, the “role player” will inform the team what to record. Example: the “role players” will instruct the teams concerning the evidence to be recorded from the Horizontal Gaze Nystagmus test.

Notes:_______________________________________________
_____________________________________________________
_____________________________________________________
_____________________________________________________
_____________________________________________________
_____________________________________________________
_____________________________________________________
_____________________________________________________
Role Playing

- Some “role players” will be simulating the signs and symptoms of exactly one category of drugs.
- Some “role players” may be simulating the signs and symptoms of two or more categories in combination.
- All students will participate in critiquing the reports.

All data will be recorded on the standard Drug Influence Evaluation Form.

- Some “role players” will be simulating the signs and symptoms of exactly one category of drugs. Clarification: “Role player Alpha” might be simulating a person who is under the influence of a CNS Stimulant only.

“Role player Delta” might be simulating a person under the influence of an Inhalant only.

Some “role players” may be simulating the signs and symptoms of two or more categories in combination. “Role player Bravo” might be simulating someone who is under the influence of both PCP and Marijuana.

It is possible that one or more “role players” may be simulating persons who are not under the influence of any drugs.

At the completion of each examination, the team will discuss the evidence obtained and reach a consensus concerning the category or categories of drugs present.

Subsequently, each team will be assigned the responsibility of preparing and presenting a complete narrative report on one “role player.”

All students will participate in critiquing the reports.

Drug Evaluation and Classification Practice

Practice will continue for approximately 2 hours, or until each team has completed the evaluation of at least three “role players.”
B. Report Preparation Practice

Team Assignments

Group Writing Exercise

C. Report Review and Critique

Report Presentation

- Each team should appoint a speaker to read its report. The speaker should explain exactly what led the team to its conclusion concerning the category or categories of drugs.

Report Critique
QUESTIONS?

Notes:

__________________________________________________________________________
__________________________________________________________________________
__________________________________________________________________________
__________________________________________________________________________
__________________________________________________________________________
__________________________________________________________________________
DRUG INFLUENCE EVALUATION

REPORT NUMBER: 
TYPE OF EVALUATION: 
EVALUATOR: 
IACP#: 
SCRIBE: 
XXIX #1 
WITNESS: 

ARRESTEE'S NAME (Last, First, Middle) 

ALPHA 

Date Examined / Time / Location: 

Breath Results: 

Test Refused: 

Instrument #: 1234 

Chemical Test: 

Urine \[X\] Blood \[\] 

Test or tests refused \[\] 

Miranda Warning Given: 

Given By: 

What have you eaten today? When? \[\] “Nothing today” \[\] “Just coffee” 

Time now / Actual: 

When did you last sleep? How long? \[\] “Two days ago” 

Are you sick or injured? \[X\] Yes \[\] No 

Are you diabetic or epileptic? \[\] Yes \[\] No 

Do you take medication or drugs? \[\] Yes \[\] X No 

Attitude: 

Passive, Cooperative \[\] Slow, Unsteady at times 

Coordination: 

Speech: Normal \[\] Breath Odor: Normal 

Corrective Lenses: \[X\] None \[\] Glasses \[\] Contacts, if so \[\] Hard \[\] Soft 

Eyes: 

Reddened Conjunctiva \[\] Bloodshot \[\] Watery 

Blindness: 

None \[\] Left \[\] Right 

X Equal \[\] Unequal \[\] Unequal (explanatory) 

Pupil Size: \[X\] Equal \[\] Unequal 

Vertical Nystagmus \[\] Yes \[\] X No 

Able to follow stimulus \[\] X Yes \[\] X No 

X Equal \[\] Unequal \[\] Droopy 

Pulse and Blood Pressure: 

1. 80 / \[\] Right Eye \[\] Left Eye 

Lack of Smooth Pursuit \[\] No \[\] No 

Maximum Deviation \[\] No \[\] No 

Angle of Onset \[\] None \[\] None 

Convergence \[\] 

Walk and turn test: 

Cannot keep balance 

Starts too soon 

Steps too fast 

Misses heel-toe 

Steps off line 

Rises arms 

Actual steps taken \[\] 9 \[\] 9 

Modified Romberg Balance: 

Internal clock: 

27 estimated as 10 seconds 

Describe Turn: Correct \[\] Slow \[\] Cannot do test (explain) \[X\] 

Type of footwear: Lace-up shoes 

Draw lines to spots touched: 

PUPIL SIZE: 

Room light 

Left Eye: 4.5 \[\] 6.5 \[\] 3.5 

Right Eye: 4.5 \[\] 6.5 \[\] 3.5 

REBOUND DILATION: 

\[\] Yes \[\] X No 

REACTION TO LIGHT: Normal 

RIGHT ARM 

LEFT ARM 

No Visible Marks 

Blood Pressure: 128 / 84 

Temperature: 98.7°F 

Muscle tone: \[X\] Near Normal \[\] Flaccid \[\] Rigid 

What drugs or medications have you been using? \[\] “Nothing I just need some sleep.” \[\] N/A 

How much? \[\] N/A 

Time of use? \[\] N/A 

Where were the drugs used? (Location) \[\] N/A 

Date / Time of arrest: 

Time DRE was initiated: \[\] Evaluation start time: \[\] Evaluation completion time: \[\] Precinct/Station: 

Opinion of Evaluator: 

\[\] Depressed \[\] 

\[\] Hallucinogen \[\] Narcotic Antipsych \[\] Cannabis 

\[\] Naloxone \[\] Alcohol 

\[\] Medical Role Out \[\] 

\[\] No Opinion 

Officer’s Signature: 

Felony Offense: 

Misdemeanor Offense: 

Reviewed / Approved by: /date: 

No Visible Marks
DRUG INFLUENCE EVALUATION

REPORT NUMBER: 000686

EVALUATOR: IACPS# XXIX-2

TYPE OF EVALUATION: WITNESS:

ARRESTEE'S NAME (Last, First, Middle): BRAVO

Date of Birth: Age: Sex: Race: Arresting Officer (Name, ID #):

Breath Results: Test Refused: Chemical Test: Time: Blood:

Instrument #: 1234 Test or tests refused:

Informed Warning Given: No Yes

What have you eaten today? When? “Sandwich” “Noon” “Nothing”

What have you been drinking? How much? Time of last drink: N/A

Time now: Actual When did you last sleep? How long? “Last night” “About 8 hrs”

Are you sick or injured? Yes: X No: □ Are you under the care of a doctor or dentist? Yes: X No:

Do you take medication or drugs? Yes: X No: □

Attitude: Carefree, Cooperative Coordination: Fair, Unsteady at times

Speech: Normal Breath Odor: Normal Face: Normal

Corrective Lens: X None Glasses: □ Contacts: □ No □ Hard □ Soft

Eyes: □ Redness □ Conjunctivitis Blindness: None □ Left □ Right

Hardened X Bloodshot □ Watery X Equal □ Unequal

Pupil Size: X Equal □ Unequal (explain)

Pulse and Respiration:
1. 120 / 120
2. 116 / 116
3. 118 / 118

HGN: Right Eye: No Left Eye: No

Maximization Deviation: No No

Angle of Onset: None

Convergence: Right Eye: Left eye:

Walk and turn test: Cannot turn balance: Starts too soon

1st Size: 2nd Size: Stops walking: Misses heel-toe: Steps off line: Raisers arms: Actual steps taken: 9 11

ONE LEG STAND:

L R □ □ Sways while balancing □ □ Uses arms to balance □ □ Hopping □ □ Puts foot down Counted fast: No clues observed

Type of footwear: Tennis Shoes

Nasal area: Clear

Oral cavity: Green Coating on Tongue

REBOUND DILATION: Reaction to light: Normal □ Yes: X No:

DRAW LINES TO SPOTS TOUCHED

PUPIL SIZE: Room light: 6.5 8.5 5.5 Direct: 6.5 8.5 5.5

N/A

Blood pressure: 168/100 Temperature: 98.6°

Muscle tone: Near Normal X Flaccid □ Rigid

What drugs or medications have you been using? “Nothing man, it's all good.” How much? N/A

Time of use? N/A Where were the drugs used? (Location) N/A

Date / Time of arrest: Time DRE was notified: Evaluation start time: Evaluation completion time: Preceding

Opinion of Evaluator: Depressant □ Hallucinogenic □ Narcotic Analgesic □ Medical Rule Out

Stimulant □ Dissociative □ Cannabis □ No Opinion

Sedative □ Alcohol

Officer’s Signature: Felony Offense: Marijuana: Offense: Reviewed/approved by:

Date of:

7 of 17
DRUG INFLUENCE EVALUATION

REPORT NUMBER: 8
TYPE OF EVALUATION: XXIX-3
SCRIBE: 

ARRESTEE’S NAME (Last, First, Middle) CHARLIE
Date of Birth  Age  Sex  Race  Arresting Officer (Name, ID#)

Chemical Test: Urine  Blood  Test or test refused

Miranda Warning Given: □ Yes  □ No

Time now: Actual

When did you last sleep? How long?

“This morning” “4 hours”

Are you sick or injured?

□ Yes  □ No

What have you been drinking?

“Drink?” “No”

How much?

N/A

Time of last drink?

N/A

Do you have any physical defects?

□ Yes  □ No

Are you diabetic or epileptic?

□ Yes  □ No

Do you take insulin?

□ Yes  □ No

Are you under the care of a doctor or dentist?

□ Yes  □ No

Do you take any medication or drugs?

□ Yes  □ No

Attitude:

Dazed, Confused

Coordination:

Slow, Rigid movements

Speech:

Slow to respond, Confused

Breathe Odor: Normal

Corrective Lenses:

□ None

□ Glasses

□ Contacts, if so

□ Hard  □ soft

□ Normal  □ Bloodshot  □ Watery

Pupil Size:

□ Equal  □ Unequal, (explain)

Pulse and time:

1. 104  /  

2. 106  /  

3. 108  /  

HGN:

Lack of Smooth Pursuit

Right Eye

Yes

Immed

Left Eye

Yes

Maximun Deviation

Yes

Immed

Angle of Onset

Immed

Convergence

Right eye

Left eye

Walk and turn test

Cannot keep balance

Starts too soon

Steps walking

Misses heel toe

Steps off line

Raises arms

Actual steps taken

L  R

□ Sways while balancing

□ Uses arms to balance

□ Hopping

□ Puts foot down

Reminded twice to count out loud

9 9

INTERNAL CLOCK:

90 estimated in 90 seconds

Draw lines to spots touched

Draw to spots touched

1 2 3 4 5

Draw to spots touched

BLOOD PRESSURE 170/98

TEMPERATURE 100.6°

Muscle tone:

Near Normal  □ Flaccid  X Rigid

What drugs or medications have you been using?

“Drugs... Nothing man”

How much?

N/A

Time of use?

N/A

Where were the drugs used? (Location)

N/A

Date / Time of arrest:

Time DRE was notified:

Evaluation start time:

Evaluation completion time:

Precint/Station:

Opinion of Evaluator:

□ Depressant

□ Hallucinogens

□ Narcotic Analgesic

□ Cannabis

□ Medical Rule Out

□ No Opinion

Officer’s Signature:

Felony Offense:

Misdemeanor Offense:

Reviewed/approved by / date:

ONE LEG STAND:

L  R

□ Sways while balancing

□ Uses arms to balance

□ Hopping

□ Puts foot down

Reminded twice to count out loud

□ Yes  □ No

Type of footwear: Lace-up boots

Nasal area: Clear

Oral cavity: Clear

REBOUND DILATION:

□ Yes  □ No

REACTION TO LIGHT: Normal

RIGHT ARM

LEFT ARM

No Visible Marks

N/A
DRUG INFLUENCE EVALUATION

REPORT NUMBER:

ARRESTEE’S NAME (Last, First, Middle):

DELTA

Date of Birth

Age

Sex

Race

Arresting Officer (Name, ID#)

Date Examined / Time / Location

Breath Results

Test Refused

Chemical Test

Time

Blood

Chemical Test

Test or tests refused

Miranda Warning Given

Yes

No

What have you eaten today? When?

“I didn’t eat today”

What have you been drinking? How much?

“Nothing, No alcohol today”

Time now / Actual

Where did you last sleep? How long?

“I don’t remember”

Are you sick or injured?

Yes

No

Are you diabetic or epileptic?

Yes

No

Do you take insulin?

Yes

No

Do you have any physical defects?

Yes

No

Are you under the care of a doctor or dentist?

Yes

No

Are you taking any medication or drugs?

Yes

No

“`I'm clean”

Annealed

Passive, Uncaring

Coordination

Slow, Sluggish, Unstable

Speech

Slow to respond, Low

Breathe: Cold

Normal

Facial: Red marks; Continuously rubbed his face

Corrective Lenses:

X None

Glasses:

Contacts, if so

Hard

Soft

X Normal

Bloodshot

Wet

Pupil Size

X Equal

X Unequal

Bloodshot

Wet

X None

X Equal

X Unequal

X Unequal

X Unequal

X Unequal

X Unequal

X Unequal

X Unequal

X Unequal

X Unequal

X Unequal

X Unequal

X Unequal

X Unequal

X Unequal

X Unequal

X Unequal

X Unequal

X Unequal

X Unequal

X Unequal

X Unequal

X Unequal

X Unequal

X Unequal

X Unequal

X Unequal

X Unequal

X Unequal

X Unequal

X Unequal

X Unequal

X Unequal

X Unequal

X Unequal

X Unequal

X Unequal

X Unequal

X Unequal

X Unequal

X Unequal

X Unequal

X Unequal

X Unequal

X Unequal

X Unequal

X Unequal

X Unequal

X Unequal

X Unequal

X Unequal

X Unequal

X Unequal

X Unequal

X Unequal

X Unequal

X Unequal

X Unequal

X Unequal

X Unequal

X Unequal

X Unequal

X Unequal

X Unequal

X Unequal

X Unequal

X Unequal

X Unequal

X Unequal

X Unequal

X Unequal

X Unequal

X Unequal

X Unequal

X Unequal

X Unequal

X Unequal

X Unequal

X Unequal

X Unequal

X Unequal

X Unequal

X Unequal

X Unequal

X Unequal

X Unequal

X Unequal

X Unequal

X Unequal

X Unequal

X Unequal

X Unequal

X Unequal

X Unequal

X Unequal

X Unequal

X Unequal

X Unequal

X Unequal

X Unequal

X Unequal

X Unequal

X Unequal

X Unequal

X Unequal

X Unequal

X Unequal

X Unequal

X Unequal

X Unequal

X Unequal

X Unequal

X Unequal

X Unequal

X Unequal

X Unequal

X Unequal

X Unequal

X Unequal

X Unequal

X Unequal

X Unequal

X Unequal

X Unequal

X Unequal

X Unequal

X Unequal

X Unequal

X Unequal

X Unequal

X Unequal

X Unequal

X Unequal

X Unequal

X Unequal

X Unequal

X Unequal

X Unequal

X Unequal

X Unequal

X Unequal

X Unequal

X Unequal

X Unequal

X Unequal

X Unequal

X Unequal

X Unequal

X Unequal

X Unequal

X Unequal

X Unequal

X Unequal

X Unequal

X Unequal

X Unequal

X Unequal

X Unequal

X Unequal

X Unequal

X Unequal

X Unequal

X Unequal

X Unequal

X Unequal

X Unequal

X Unequal

X Unequal

X Unequal

X Unequal

X Unequal

X Unequal

X Unequal

X Unequal

X Unequal

X Unequal

X Unequal

X Unequal

X Unequal

X Unequal

X Unequal

X Unequal

X Unequal

X Unequal

X Unequal

X Unequal

X Unequal

X Unequal

X Unequal

X Unequal

X Unequal

X Unequal

X Unequal

X Unequal

X Unequal

X Unequal

X Unequal

X Unequal

X Unequal

X Unequal

X Unequal

X Unequal

X Unequal

X Unequal

X Unequal

X Unequal

X Unequal

X Unequal

X Unequal

X Unequal

X Unequal

X Unequal

X Unequal

X Unequal

X Unequal

X Unequal

X Unequal

X Unequal

X Unequal

X Unequal

X Unequal

X Unequal

X Unequal

X Unequal

X Unequal

X Unequal

X Unequal

X Unequal

X Unequal

X Unequal

X Unequal

X Unequal

X Unequal

X Unequal

X Unequal

X Unequal

X Unequal

X Unequal

X Unequal

X Unequal

X Unequal

X Unequal

X Unequal

X Unequal

X Unequal

X Unequal

X Unequal

X Unequal

X Unequal

X Unequal

X Unequal

X Unequal

X Unequal

X Unequal

X Unequal

X Unequal

X Unequal

X Unequal

X Unequal

X Unequal

X Unequal

X Unequal

X Unequal

X Unequal

X Unequal

X Unequal

X Unequal

X Unequal

X Unequal

X Unequal

X Unequal

X Unequal

X Unequal

X Unequal

X Unequal

X Unequal

X Unequal

X Unequal

X Unequal

X Unequal

X Unequal

X Unequal

X Unequal

X Unequal

X Unequal

X Unequal

X Unequal

X Unequal

X Unequal

X Unequal

X Unequal

X Unequal

X Unequal

X Unequal

X Unequal

X Unequal

X Unequal

X Unequal

X Unequal

X Unequal

X Unequal

X Unequal

X Unequal

X Unequal

X Unequal

X Unequal

X Unequal

X Unequal

X Unequal

X Unequal

X Unequal

X Unequal

X Unequal

X Unequal

X Uneq
DRUG INFLUENCE EVALUATION

REPORT NUMBER: [Redacted]
TYPE OF EVALUATION: [Redacted]
WITNESS: [Redacted]

ARRESTEE'S NAME (Last, First, Middle) [Redacted]

DATE OF BIRTH [Redacted]
AGE [Redacted]
SEX [Redacted]
RACE [Redacted]
ARRESTING OFFICER (Name, ID#) [Redacted]

ECHO

DATE EXAMINED / TIME / LOCATION [Redacted]
BREATH RESULTS [Redacted]
TEST REFUSED [Redacted]
CHEMICAL TEST [Redacted]
TEST OR TESTS REFUSED [Redacted]
INSTRUMENT # 1234

WARNING GIVEN

GIVEN BY [Redacted]

WHAT HAVE YOU EATEN TODAY? [Redacted]
WHEN? [Redacted]
WHAT HAVE YOU BEEN DRINKING? [Redacted]
HOW MUCH? [Redacted]
TIME OF LAST DRINK? [Redacted]

“NOTHING TODAY” “WATER” N/A

“Last night” “About 2 hrs” [Redacted]

ARE YOU SICK OR INJURED? [Redacted]
ARE YOU DIABETIC OR EPILEPTIC? [Redacted]

Do you have any physical defects? [Redacted]
Are you under the care of a doctor or dentist? [Redacted]

Are you taking any medications or drugs? [Redacted]
Cooperative, Passive [Redacted]
Staggering, Poor balance [Redacted]

SPEECH Shurred, mumbled [Redacted]
Breath Odor Normal [Redacted]
Face Normal looking [Redacted]

Corrective Lenses X None [Redacted]
Glasses [Redacted]
Contacts, if so [Redacted]
Hard [Redacted]
Soft [Redacted]

Eyes X Normal [Redacted]
Reddened Conjunctiva [Redacted]
Bloodshot [Redacted]
Watery [Redacted]

Blindness X None [Redacted]
Left [Redacted]
Right [Redacted]

Tongue X Equal [Redacted]
Unequal [Redacted]

Pupil Size X Equal [Redacted]
Pupil Reaction to light [Redacted]

Vertigo Nystagmus [Redacted]

Able to follow stimulus [Redacted]

Eyelids X Normal [Redacted]

Pulse and Rate

1. 48 [Redacted]
2. 46 [Redacted]
3. 46 [Redacted]

Pulse Rate [Redacted]

Convergence [Redacted]

Right Eye [Redacted]
Left Eye [Redacted]

Lack of Smooth Pursuit [Redacted]
Maximum Deviation [Redacted]

 walked test [Redacted]

CMNTO KEEP BALANCE [Redacted]
Starts too soon [Redacted]
Steps walking [Redacted]

Sways while balancing [Redacted]
Uses arms to balance [Redacted]
Hopping [Redacted]

Mines to toe [Redacted]
Steps off line [Redacted]

Puts foot down [Redacted]

Tests stopped for safety reasons [Redacted]

One Leg Stand [Redacted]

N/A [Redacted]

Type of footwear: Boots [Redacted]

Draw lines to spots touched

Head nodded forward. Didn’t use left hand. [Redacted]

Blood pressure 104/58
Temperature 97.2°F

Mental state: X Flaccid [Redacted]

Nasal area: Clear [Redacted]

Oral cavity: Clear [Redacted]

REBOUND DILATION [Redacted]

Yes X No [Redacted]

REACTION TO LIGHT: None [Redacted]

RIGHT ARM

LEFT ARM

Two fresh puncture wounds on inside left forearm. [Redacted]

Comment: Arms very flaccid [Redacted]

What drugs or medications have you been using? [Redacted]

“IT STOPPED USING ABOUT TWO YEARS AGO” [Redacted]

DATE / TIME OF ARRIVAL [Redacted]
TIME DUI was notified [Redacted]
EVALUATION START TIME [Redacted]
EVALUATION COMPLETION TIME [Redacted]
PRECOMMUNICATION [Redacted]

OPINION OF EVALUATOR [Redacted]

DEPRESSANT [Redacted]
SEDATIVE [Redacted]
HALLUCINOGEN [Redacted]
TOBACCO [Redacted]
ALCOHOL [Redacted]
AMPHETAMINE [Redacted]

MEDICAL HISTORY [Redacted]

OFFICER’S SIGNATURE [Redacted]

FELONY OFFENSE [Redacted]
MAINTENANCE OFFENSE [Redacted]

REVIEWED / APPROVED BY [Redacted]
DRUG INFLUENCE EVALUATION

REPORT NUMBER:

TYPE OF EVALUATION:

ARRESTEE’S NAME (Last, First, Middle)

DATE OF BIRTH  AGE  SEX  RACE  ARRESTING OFFICER (NAME, ID#)

DATE ENRAGED / TIME / LOCATION

BREATH RESULTS:  TEST REFUSED  CHEMICAL TEST:  URINE  BLOOD

MIRANDA WARNING GIVEN

GIVEN BY:

WHAT HAVE YOU EATEN TODAY?  WHEN?

“CHIPS & COOKIES” “10 am”

WHAT HAVE YOU BEEN DRINKING?  HOW MUCH?

“NOTHING”

TIME OF LAST DRINK?  N/A

ARE YOU SICK OR INJURED?

ARE YOU DIABETIC OR EPILEPTIC?

DO YOU TAKE ANY MEDICATION OR DRUGS?

ARE YOU UNDER THE CARE OF A DOCTOR OR DENTIST?

SPEECH  TALKATIVE

BREATHE ODOUR:  NORMAL

CORRECTIVE LENSES:  X None

EYES:  X Reddened Conjunctiva

BLINDNESS:  X None  X Left  X Right

TEETHING:  X Equal  X Unequal

PUPIL SIZE:  X Equal

VERTICAL NYSTAGMUS:  X Yes  X No

ABILITY TO FOLLOW STIMULUS:  X Yes  X No

EYELIDS:  X Normal

Droopy

PULSE AND RHYTHM:

1.  112  

2.  110  

3.  110  

MODIFIED ROMBERG BALANCE:

WALK AND TURN TEST:

Laughed during test. Had to be reminded to count out loud.

Internal clock

25 estimated as 30 seconds

Describe Turn:  Abrupt swivel

Cannot do test (explain)  N/A

ONE LEG STAND:

L R  Sways while balancing

Uses arms to balance

Hopping

Puts foot down

Leg tremors

DRAW LINES TO SPOTS TOUCHED:

PUPIL SIZE:

ROOM LIGHT  DARKNESS  DIRECT

LEFT EYE  5.0  8.5  3.0 – 5.5

RIGHT EYE  5.0  8.5  3.0 – 5.5

REBOUND DILATION:

X Yes  X No

REACTION TO LIGHT:  Slow

RIGHT ARM:

LEFT ARM:

Eyelid tremors. Used first pad of fingers

Blood pressure:

Temperature:

160/98

98.6

Muscle tone:

X Near Normal  X Placed  X Rigid

What drugs or medications have you been using?

"None"

How much?

Time of use?

WHERE WERE THE DRUGS USED? (LOCATION)

DATE / TIME OF ARREST:

TIME DREE WAS NOTIFIED:

EVALUATION START TIME:

EVALUATION COMPLETION TIME:

OPINION OF EVASHER:

OFFICER’S SIGNATURE:

FELONY OFFENSE:

MISDEMEANOR OFFENSE:

REVIEWED/APPROVED BY / DATE:

EVALUATOR:

IACP#:  XXIX-6

SCRIBE:

WITNESS:
# Drug Influence Evaluation

**Report Number:**

**Type of Evaluation:**

**Arrestee’s Name (Last, First, Middle):**

**Date of Birth:**

**Age:**

**Sex:**

**Race:**

**Arresting Officer (Name, ID#):**

**Date Examined / Time / Location:**

**Breath Results:**

**Test Refused:**

**Chemical Test:**

**Urine**

**Blood**

**Instruments:**

**Drug Influence Evaluation**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Part</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1.</td>
<td>Pulse and time</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2.</td>
<td>Corrective Lenses</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3.</td>
<td>Pupil Size</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4.</td>
<td>Speech</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5.</td>
<td>Socioeconomic Status</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6.</td>
<td>Coordination</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7.</td>
<td>Concentration</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8.</td>
<td>Attention</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9.</td>
<td>Calculation</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10.</td>
<td>Abstraction</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>11.</td>
<td>Conceptual Fluency</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>12.</td>
<td>Orientation</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>13.</td>
<td>Memory</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>14.</td>
<td>Perception</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>15.</td>
<td>Judgment</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>16.</td>
<td>Impulse Control</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Evaluation:**

**Evaluator:**

**IACP#:**

**Scribe:**

**Witness:**

**Time Remaining:**

**Time last slept:**

**What have you eaten today? When?**

**What have you been drinking? How much?**

**Time of last drink:**

**What are you doing today?**

**Am I under arrest?**

**Do you have any physical defects?**

**Are you under the care of a doctor or dentist?**

**Are you taking any medication or drugs?**

**I told you, I don’t do drugs!”**

**Addle, Exposed, Animated**

**Unsteady, Jittery**

**Speech:**

**Talkeative, Rapid**

**Breath Odor:**

**Normal**

**Corrective Lenses:**

**None**

**Glasses:**

**Contacts, if so**

**Exces.**

**Normal**

**Bloodshot Eyes**

**Wearily**

**Blindness:**

**X None**

**Left**

**Right**

**X Equal**

**Unequal**

**Pupil Size:**

**X Equal**

**Unequal**

**Eyes:**

**Open**

**Converged**

**Converge**

**Converge**

**Alignment:**

**X No**

**X Yes**

**Angle of Offset:**

**None**

**None**

**Circle Sway:**

**Walk and turn test:**

**Cannot keep balance**

**Stumps too soon**

**Stop walking**

**Moves slower**

**Steps off line**

**Rises arms**

**Actual steps taken:**

**Counted quickly, stumbled over his number steps.**

**Internal Clock:**

**18 estimated as 10 seconds**

**Draw Lines to Spots Touched:**

**Pupil Size:**

**Room light**

**Darkness**

**Direct**

**X Left Eye**

**9.0**

**6.5**

**Right Eye**

**7.0**

**9.0**

**6.5**

**Redundancy Dilation:**

**Yes X No**

**Reaction to Light:**

**Slow**

**Type of Footwear:**

**Boots**

**Muscle Tone:**

**X Near Normal**

**Flexed**

**Rigid**

**What drugs or medications have you been using?**

**I told you, don’t ask me that!”**

**How much?**

**Time of use?**

**Where were the drugs used? (Location)**

**Date / Time of arrest:**

**Time DRE was notified:**

**Evaluation start time:**

**Evaluation completion time:**

**Precinct/Station:**

**Opinion of Evaluator:**

**Depressed**

**Hallucinations**

**Somnolent**

**Hallucinogen**

**Hypnotic**

**Muscular Antagonist**

**Marijuana**

**Sedative, Hypnotic**

**Sleeping Pill**

**Alcohol**

**No Opinion**

**Officer’s Signature:**

**Felony Offense**

**Misdemeanor Offense:**

**Reviewed/approved by / date:**
**DRUG INFLUENCE EVALUATION**

**EVALUATOR:**

**IACP#: XXIX-10**

**REPORT NUMBER:**

**TYPE OF EVALUATION:**

**WITNESS:**

---

**ARRESTEE'S NAME:**

**Date of Birth:**

**Age:**

**Sex:**

**Race:**

**Date Examined / Time Location:**

**Breath Results:**

**Test Refused:**

**Chemical Test:**

**Impairment #:**

---

**Date Examined / Time Location:**

**Married:**

**Given:**

**Yes**

**No**

**What have you eaten today?**

**When?**

**Cereal**

**About 7 am**

**What have you been drinking?**

**How much?**

**Two beers**

**Time of last drunk?**

**“Hour ago”**

---

**Time you last slept?**

**How long?**

**“Last night”**

**“8 hours”**

---

**Do you take any medication or drugs?**

**Yes**

**No**

---

**Speech:**

**Low, Mumbling**

**Breath Odor:**

**Alcoholic Beverage**

**Face:**

**Flushed**

---

**Corrective Lenses:**

**X None**

**Contact, if so**

**Hard**

**Soft**

**Bloodshot, Watery eyes**

**Reddened Conjunctivitis**

**Blindness:**

**X None**

**Left**

**Right**

**X Equal**

**Unequal**

---

**Pupil Size:**

**X Equal**

**Unequal (explain)**

---

**Convergence**

**Right eye**

**Left eye**

---

**Horizontal Gaze:**

**Right Eye**

**Left Eye**

---

**ONE LEG STAND**

**Reminded to count out loud**

---

**Internal clock:**

**38 estimated as 20 seconds**

---

**Draw lines to spots touched**

**PUPIL SIZE**

**Room light**

**Darkness**

**Direct**

---

**Muscle tone:**

**Near Normal**

**Flaccid**

**X Rigid**

---

**No visible marks**

---

**Date / Time of arrest:**

**Time DRE was notified:**

**Evaluation start time:**

**Evaluation completion time:**

---

**Opinion of Evaulator:**

**Depressant**

**Hallucinogens**

**Narcotic Analgesic**

**Cannabis**

**Medical Role Out**

**No Opinion**

---

**Officers’s Signature:**

**Felony Ofense**

**Maintenance Offense:**

---

**Printed by:**

**Reviewed/approved by / date:**

---

**15 of 17**
DRUG INFLUENCE EVALUATION

REPORT NUMBER:

TYPE OF EVALUATION:

ARRESTEE’S NAME (Last, First, Middle)

Date Examined / Time / Location

Breath Results:

Test Refused:

Chemical Test:

Instrument #:

Miranda Warning Given

Given By:

What have you eaten today? When?

What have you been drinking? How much?

Time of last drink?

Do you take insulin?

Do you have any physical defects?

Are you sick or injured?

Are you under the care of a doctor or dentist?

Are you taking any medication or drugs?

Attitude:

Speech:

Corrective Lenses:

Bloodshot:

Pt. Size:

PN:

Pupil:

Test:

HGN:

Right Eye

Left Eye

Angle of Onset

Walk and turn test

Convergence

Right eye

Left eye

1st Side

2nd Side

Counted quickly

0

1

No

None

Draw lines to spots touched

Kept opening eyes. Quick movements.

Blood pressure

Temperature

Muscle tone

Near Normal

X

Weak

Nervous, Anxious

Unsteady, Jittery

Nasal area: Redness in nostrils, no

nasal hair:

Ocular cavity: Clear

Nasal area: Redness in nostrils, no

Ocular cavity: Clear

Rebound Dilation

Yes

X

No

Reaction to light: Slow

No visible marks

What drugs or medications have you been using?

"Nothing, just a little wine"

How much?

Time of use?

Where were the drugs used? (Location)

Date / Time of arrest:

Time DRE was notified:

Evaluation start time:

Evaluation completion time:

Preliminary:

Opinion ofEvaluator:

"Depressed"

"Euphoric"

"Hallucinogenic"

"Narcotic Analgesic"

"Cannabis"

"Medical Rule Out"

"Drowsy, Anesthetic"

"Alcohol"

"No Opinion"

Officer’s Signature:

Felony Offense:

Misdemeanor Offense:

Reviewed/approved by / date:
Upon successfully completing this session the participant will be able to:

Demonstrate their mastery of the knowledge and skills the course was intended to help develop.

- Summarize the key topics covered.
- Offer comments and suggestions for improving the course.
- Receive assignments for Field Certification Training.
- Understand the steps involved in the DRE certification process.

**CONTENT SEGMENTS**

- **A. Summary**
- **B. Post Test**
- **C. Session Wrap-Up**
- **D. Certification Process, Training Assignments and Schedule**
- **E. Closing Remarks**

**LEARNING ACTIVITIES**

- Participant-Led Presentations
- Participants' Anonymous Critique of Course
- Knowledge Examination
- Instructor-Led Presentation
The Seven Categories of Drugs

- CNS Depressants
- CNS Stimulants
- Hallucinogens
- Dissociative Anesthetics
- Narcotic Analgesics
- Inhalants
- Cannabis

A. Summary

The Seven Categories of Drugs

- CNS Depressants
- CNS Stimulants
- Hallucinogens
- Dissociative Anesthetics
- Narcotic Analgesics
- Inhalants
- Cannabis

Drug Evaluation and Classification Procedure

What are the components of the procedure?

- Breath Alcohol Test
- Interview of Arresting Officer
- Preliminary Examination
- Examinations of Eyes
- Divided Attention Tests

Notes: __________________________________________________________

______________________________________________________________

______________________________________________________________

______________________________________________________________

______________________________________________________________

______________________________________________________________

______________________________________________________________

______________________________________________________________

______________________________________________________________

Notes: __________________________________________________________

______________________________________________________________

______________________________________________________________

______________________________________________________________

______________________________________________________________

______________________________________________________________

______________________________________________________________

______________________________________________________________

The Drug Evaluation and Classification Procedure

- Breath Alcohol Test
- Interview of Arresting Officer
- Preliminary Examination
- Examinations of Eyes
- Divided Attention Tests
The Drug Evaluation and Classification Procedure

• Vital Signs Examinations
• Check for Muscle Tone
• Inspection for Injection Sites
• Statements and Observations
• Opinion of the Evaluator
• Toxicological Examination

Major Signs and Symptoms

• CNS Depressants
• CNS Stimulants
• Hallucinogens
• Dissociative Anesthetics
• Narcotic Analgesics
• Inhalants
• Cannabis

Notes:_______________________________________________
_____________________________________________________
_____________________________________________________
_____________________________________________________
_____________________________________________________
_____________________________________________________
_____________________________________________________
B. Post-Test

Knowledge Examination

C. Session Wrap-Up

Critique

Notes:_______________________________________________
_____________________________________________________
_____________________________________________________
_____________________________________________________
_____________________________________________________
_____________________________________________________
_____________________________________________________
_____________________________________________________
_____________________________________________________
The Three-Phases of Training for the DEC Program

Certification involves three-phase training process:
1. Phase I - Two-day (16-hour) Pre-school
2. Phase II - Seven-day (56-hour) DRE School
3. Phase III - Field Certifications (usually within 60 to 90 days, but not longer than six months following the completion of the classroom training)

D. Certification Training Assignments and Schedule

- Phase I - Pre-School
- Phase II - DRE School
- Phase III - Field Certifications

Field Evaluations Requirements

- 12 evaluations (minimum)
- 9 toxicology samples collected
- 7 positive (confirmed) toxicology samples from the lab
- 6 of the 12 evaluations conducted - YOU must be the evaluator
- 3 of the 7 drug categories must be encountered
- Evaluations must be witnessed and supervised by a DRE Instructor

Notes: ______________________________________________________
_____________________________________________________
_____________________________________________________
_____________________________________________________
_____________________________________________________
_____________________________________________________
_____________________________________________________
_____________________________________________________
_____________________________________________________
_____________________________________________________

- IACP Standard 1.10 requires that the candidate DRE satisfactorily complete a minimum of twelve (12) evaluations, identifying subjects under the influence of at least three of the drug categories. All three must be supported by toxicology.
- The candidate DRE must also act as the evaluator for at least six evaluations.
- All evaluations, either administered or observed must be documented on the candidate’s rolling log.
- Candidate DREs need to have toxicology samples from at least nine (9) subjects evaluated during the certification process.
- The candidate DRE cannot be certified unless the opinion concerning the drug category(s) is supported by toxicology 75 percent of the time or in at least seven (7) of the nine samples submitted for certification.
Field Certifications

What’s needed for the Field Certification nights?
• DRE kits
• Certification Progress Log
• Your Participant Manual
• Your Rolling Log
• A prepared mind

Field Certifications

Should include the following:

• DRE kits
• Certification Progress Log
• DRE Participant Manual
• Rolling Log
• A “prepared mind”

The Final Certification Knowledge Examination

• Standard 1.12…Prior to concluding field certification training, the candidate shall satisfactorily complete an approved “Certification Knowledge Examination”
• …The examination shall only be administered after the candidate has completed not less than three drug evaluations

Notes:_______________________________________________
_____________________________________________________
_____________________________________________________
_____________________________________________________
_____________________________________________________
_____________________________________________________
_____________________________________________________
_____________________________________________________
_____________________________________________________

Notes:_______________________________________________
_____________________________________________________
_____________________________________________________
_____________________________________________________
_____________________________________________________
_____________________________________________________
_____________________________________________________
_____________________________________________________
Final Certification Knowledge Examination (Cont.)

• A multi-part, comprehensive examination
• No significant errors or omissions allowed
• Examines candidate’s overall knowledge

Final Certification Knowledge Examination

• Prior to concluding the certification process, the candidate DRE must satisfactorily complete an IACP approved Final Certification Knowledge Examination.

• The Final Certification Knowledge Examination is a multi-part comprehensive examination where the participant cannot make significant errors or omissions.

• Examination consists of five parts which tests the candidate DRE’s knowledge of the drug symptomatology matrix, drug effects, drug combinations, and report writing skills.

IACP Certification Progress Log

• After each component required for certification is completed, a DRE Instructor must sign off on your log
• You must be recommended for certification by two DRE instructors
  ▶ Instructors will sign off in the Authorized Signature portion at the bottom of the Progress Log

• After each component required for certification is completed, a DRE Instructor must sign off on the DRE candidate’s log.

• The candidate DRE must be recommended for certification by two DRE instructors.
DRE Certification

DRE certification is for a period of two years.

DRE’s shall be required to renew their certificate of continuing proficiency every two years.

How Do I Maintain Proficiency?

IACP International Standard 3.4... A DRE shall demonstrate continuing proficiency by:

• Performing a minimum of four (4) acceptable evaluations since the date of last certification...
• Completing a minimum of eight (8) hours of recertification training...
• Presenting an updated Curriculum Vitae and Rolling Log to the appropriate coordinator for review and approval

Once certified, DREs shall be required to renew their certificates of continuing proficiency every two years.

Continuing proficiency requires:

• Performing a minimum of four (4) acceptable drug evaluations since the last date of certification;
• Completing a minimum of eight (8) hours of approved re-certification training; and
• Presenting an updated C.V. and Rolling Log to the appropriate coordinator for review.
E. Closing Remarks

Notes:_______________________________________________
_____________________________________________________
_____________________________________________________
_____________________________________________________
_____________________________________________________
_____________________________________________________
_____________________________________________________
_____________________________________________________
## DRUG EVALUATION AND CLASSIFICATION PROGRAM

### LOG OF DRUG INFLUENCE EVALUATIONS

Drug Recognition Expert ________________________________________________________________  Page: ____________

IACP Certification Number ______________________________________________________________________

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>CONTROL NUMBER</th>
<th>SUSPECT'S NAME</th>
<th>WITNESS</th>
<th>DATE</th>
<th>OPINION OF DRE</th>
<th>TOXICOLOGICAL RESULTS</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>